



©Ted Anderson

**An Annotated Bibliography from a  
Literature Search on Deep Mining**

**Bibliographie annotée constituée à  
partir d'une étude de la documentation  
portant sur le minage à grande profondeur**

**By / par**

**John E. Udd**

**MMSL Divisional Report 2000-048 (LS)  
December, 2000**

**Rapport de division du LMSM 2000-048 (LS)  
Décembre 2000**

**CD\_ROM - Catalog / Catalogue: M39-77/2001-MRC  
ISBN 0-662-65777-2**

**INTERNET - Catalog / Catalogue: M39-77/2001-IN  
ISBN 0-662-65778-0**

**BOOK / LIVRE - Catalog / Catalogue: M39-77/2001  
ISBN 0-662-65776-4**



Natural Resources  
Canada

Ressources naturelles  
Canada



## **Background**

In 1998, the Mining Laboratories of the Mining and Mineral Sciences Division (MMSL), of CANMET, initiated a new core research project on “Deep Mining”. Against the background that the successful mining of orebodies at depth is rapidly becoming an issue of high priority in the Canadian mining industry, the decision was made to mobilize some of the Division’s resources in order to address these emerging challenges.

As a part of this major research project, the writer was asked to compile the most complete bibliography possible from searches through the world literature on the subject of **Deep Mining**.

Subsequently, through participating in a trial arrangement made by the CANMET Library, it became possible to search through the databases accessible through the Dialog Corporation’s DialogWeb™ (1998) search engine.

In early March, 1999, the search through the worldwide mining databases linked to Dialog was begun. The results, which numbered in the many hundreds of citations including the linked words “deep mining”, were drawn from no fewer than 24 databases. Arranged alphabetically, these were:

## **Contexte**

En 1998, les Laboratoires miniers de la division de la Science des mines et des minéraux (LMSM) de CANMET a entrepris un nouveau projet de recherche de base sur le «minage à grande profondeur». Dans une situation où l'exploitation minière réussie de corps minéralisés à une grande profondeur devient rapidement un domaine de priorité élevée pour l'industrie minière canadienne, on a pris la décision de mobiliser des ressources de la division afin de relever ces nouveaux défis.

Dans le cadre de cet important projet de recherche, on a demandé au rédacteur de ce document de constituer la bibliographie la plus complète possible à partir de recherches faites dans la documentation mondiale et portant sur le **minage à grande profondeur**.

Par la suite, en participant à une entente expérimentale conclue par la bibliothèque de CANMET, a été possible de faire des recherches en utilisant les bases de données accessibles grâce au moteur de recherche DialogWeb™ (1998) de Dialog Corporation.

Au début de mars 1999 ont commencé les recherches effectuées en utilisant les bases de données mondiales sur l'exploitation minière reliées à Dialog. Les résultats, qui ont atteint plusieurs centaines de citations incluant la chaîne de mots «deep mining» (minage à grande profondeur), parvenaient de pas moins de 24 bases de données. Les voici classées par ordre alphabétique.

AESIS (Australia's Geoscience, Minerals and Petroleum Database)  
ANTE (Abstracts in New Technologies and Engineering) (© 1999 Reed-Elsevier  
(UK) Ltd.)  
Aluminum Industry Abstracts (© 1999 Cambridge Scientific Abstracts)  
Dissertation Abstracts Online (Dissertation Abstracts International) (© 1999 UMI)  
Ei Compendex® (Engineering Information Incorporated)  
Energy, Science and Technology (©1998)(Energy SciTec)  
Enviroline® (© 1998 Congressional Information Service)  
Environmental Bibliography (© 1999 International Academy at Santa Barbara)  
FLUIDEX (Fluid Engineering Abstracts)(©1999 Elsevier Science Ltd.)  
FEDRIP (Federal Research in Progress)  
GEOBASE(TM) (© 1999 Elsevier science Ltd.)  
GeoArchive (© 1999 Geosystems)  
GeoRef (© American Geological Institute)  
ICONDA (International Construction Database)  
Inside Conferences (© 1999 BLDSC)  
JICST-EPlus (Japanese Science and Technology Corporation)(JST)  
METADEX® (Metals Science)(© 1999 Cambridge Scientific Abstracts)  
NTIS (National Technical Information Service)  
PASCAL  
SciSearch® (a Cited Reference Science Database - 1974-1989)(© 1999 Institute  
for Scientific Information)  
SciSearch® (a Cited Reference Science Database - 1990 - ) (© 1999 Institute  
for Scientific Information)  
TULSA(TM) (Petroleum Abstracts) (© 1999 The University of Tulsa)  
TULSA(TM) (Petroleum Abstracts - subscribers)  
Wilson Applied Science & Technology Abstracts (©1999 The H. W. Wilson Co.)

To these can be added CANMET's MINTECH (Mining Technology) Database, which was maintained by the CANMET Library for many years. It, however, was discontinued in the mid 1990s as the result of Program Review.

Subsequently, other databases have been added through personal contacts. These include: (1) an "Index of Papers and Discussions from 1931" of the Association of Mine Managers of South Africa and (2) the "Database of O.I.P.E.E.C. Technical Publications 1963-1998", provided by the International Organisation for the Study of the Endurance of Ropes. These have both been invaluable in making reference to hard-to-find early publications. The assistance of Mike O'Brien of CSIR Miningtek, in Johannesburg, South Africa, and Dr Isabel M. L. Ridge, of the University of Reading, Reading, United Kingdom, in providing these databases is gratefully acknowledged. Reference to both, in this publication are as follows:

On peut y ajouter la base de données MINTEC de CANMET (Technologie minière), que la bibliothèque de CANMET a tenu à jour pendant de nombreuses années. Toutefois, à la suite de l'Examen des programmes, elle a été abandonnée au milieu des années 1990.

Par la suite, d'autres bases de données se sont ajoutées grâce à des contacts personnels. Elles incluent : 1) un «Index of Papers and Discussions from 1931» de l'Association of Mine Managers of South Africa et 2) la «Database of O.I.P.E.E.C. Technical Publications 1963-1998», fournie par l'Organisation internationale pour l'étude de l'endurance des câbles. Ces deux sources documentaires ont été précieuses afin de consulter des publications déjà anciennes difficiles à trouver. Nous sommes reconnaissants à Mike O'Brien de CSIR Miningtek, à Johannesburg, Afrique du Sud, et au professeur Isabel M.L. Ridge, de l'University of Reading, Reading, Royaume-Uni, de l'aide qu'ils nous ont apportée pour nous fournir ces bases de données. La référence à cette documentation est faite comme suit dans cette publication :

AMMSA (Association of Mine Managers of South Africa)

OIPEEC (Organisation for the Study of the Endurance of Ropes/Organisation Internationale pour l'Etude de l'Endurance des Câbles).

## **The Approach**

Following the searches, printouts were made of the full details that were given for each of the references identified as containing the key words (deep(w)mining). For the most part, these included the abstracts of the works. Many databases, however, are accessible only on a “fee-for-use” basis with the abstracts being considered as proprietary intellectual property. Thus, these are not included in this report. Readers wishing to have either the abstracts or the complete papers should either request these through an interlibrary loan or to make arrangements to purchase copies through the sources identified.

Notwithstanding this, the writer has read the abstracts and has then classified the references according to the technological issues that accrue to deep mining. In this bibliography these are identified as the major headings. These are subjective and it is possible that others should be identified. The writer would welcome any comments through which the presentation could be improved.

Within each section, the works have been listed alphabetically for the first-mentioned author (normally considered to be the senior author). The information included in this report is:

- (1) the name(s) of the author(s), with surnames first.
- (2) the title of the work, in the language in which it appeared. The translations of titles are included wherever available.

## **La méthode**

Après les recherches, nous avons fait des imprimés donnant les détails complets de chaque référence identifiée comme contenant les mots clés (deep(w)mining). Dans la plupart des cas, ils incluaient un résumé analytique des documents. Cependant, plusieurs bases de données ne sont accessibles qu’avec des droits d'utilisation, les résumés étant considérés comme propriété intellectuelle exclusive. Ils ne sont donc pas inclus dans ce rapport. Les lecteurs qui voudraient disposer des résumés ou des documents complets devraient les demander par l'entremise d'un prêt entre bibliothèques ou prendre des dispositions pour acheter des exemplaires par le truchement des sources identifiées.

Malgré cela, le rédacteur a lu les résumés et a ensuite classifié les références d'après les questions technologiques relatives au minage en profondeur. Dans la présente bibliographie, ils sont identifiés comme rubriques importantes. Ils relèvent de choix subjectifs et il est possible qu'il faille en identifier d'autres. Le rédacteur accueillerait volontiers tout commentaire permettant d'améliorer la présentation.

Dans chaque section, les documents sont présentés en ordre alphabétique du premier auteur mentionné (généralement considéré comme l'auteur principal). Voici les renseignements inclus dans ce rapport :

- (1) le nom ou les noms de l'auteur ou des auteurs, le patronyme apparaissant en premier;
- (2) le titre du document, dans la langue dans laquelle il

- (3) the source in which it can be found, ie. Journals, Symposia or Conference Proceedings, Books.
- (4) the location and date of the event, if a Symposium or Conference.
- (5) the publisher of the work.
- (6) the ISSN or ISBN number, if available.
- (7) the volume, number of the issue, month of issue, and date of publication, if available.
- (8) the pages on which the work appeared.
- (9) a citation to the database(s) in which the information was found. These do not include any catalogue numbers.

After reading the abstracts, the writer made a subjective decision concerning how the work would be classified in this database. Within each title, certain key words and phrases have been highlighted in boldface type in order to draw the reader's attention to what this writer has identified as the principal thrust(s) of the work. It is to be emphasised that this highlighting did not appear in the original published manuscript. Rather, it is this writer's means of making key information stand out conspicuously. Once again, any suggestions for improvements would be welcomed.

The bibliography is intended to serve a wide audience - namely all of those who may be interested in the subject of Deep Mining. This audience might include not only

Mining Engineers, but also those who have considered using deep mines for purposes

- patronyme apparaissant en premier;
- (2) le titre du document, dans la langue dans laquelle il est présenté; les traductions des titres sont incluses lorsqu'elles sont disponibles;
- (3) la source dans laquelle on peut le trouver, c.-à-d., revues, actes de symposium ou de conférence, livres;
- (4) le lieu et la date de l'événement, s'il s'agit d'un symposium ou d'une conférence;
- (5) l'éditeur du document;
- (6) le numéro ISSN ou ISBN, s'il est disponible;
- (7) le volume, le numéro, le mois et la date de la publication, s'ils sont disponibles;
- (8) les pages dans lesquelles se trouvent le document;
- (9) une mention de la base de données ou des bases de données dans laquelle ou lesquelles les renseignements ont été trouvés. Les numéros de catalogue ne sont pas inclus.

Après la lecture des résumés, le rédacteur a pris des décisions subjectives à propos de la classification d'un document dans la présente base de données. Dans chaque titre, des mots et des expressions clés ont été mis en évidence en caractères gras afin d'attirer l'attention du lecteur sur ce que le rédacteur a identifié comme le point principal ou les

other than the extraction of ore - such as experiments in particle physics (neutrinos) and civil defense (warfare).

From mining engineering perspective, however, the mining of orebodies at depth is made exceptionally difficult for a number of reasons. First, ambient rock stresses increase to the point when sudden explosive failures, or rockbursts, become much more likely. High rock stresses are inevitable at great depth.

Second, as rock stresses increase, so too do ambient rock temperatures. Geothermal gradients are such that deep mines are also hot mines.

The combination of this heat and the water that is used for mining processes inevitably results in very high humidity. Thus, and third, the underground working environment is challenging in the extreme.

Finally, and fourth, for all of these reasons, the costs of mining at depth inevitably become the principal reason that deep mines are closed. With labour becoming more and more inefficient as the ambient atmosphere becomes more harsh, and with the costs of transporting the workers, materials, and ore through great distances becoming progressively more costly as depth increases, there must ultimately come a point when the venture must be abandoned. It is only through advanced technology to address the challenges that the lives of operations at depth can be extended.

### **The Construction of the Bibliography**

As the first step in the construction of the Bibliography, the writer began with the

points principaux du document. Il faut souligner que cette mise en évidence n'apparaît pas dans le manuscrit original qui a été publié. C'est plutôt le moyen choisi par le rédacteur pour que les renseignements clés ressortent de façon manifeste. Une fois encore, toute suggestion pour l'amélioration sera la bienvenue.

La bibliographie s'adresse à un large public, à savoir toutes les personnes qui s'intéressent au minage en profondeur. Ces personnes peuvent comprendre non seulement les ingénieurs des mines, mais aussi celles qui ont envisagé d'utiliser des mines profondes dans des buts autres que l'extraction de minerai - comme les expériences concernant la physique des particules (neutrinos) et la défense civile (guerre).

Cependant, dans la perspective du génie minier, l'extraction en profondeur de gisement de minerai est rendue exceptionnellement difficile pour un certain nombre de raisons. Tout d'abord, les contraintes ambiantes existant dans les roches s'accroissent jusqu'à un point où des ruptures explosives soudaines ou des coups de toit deviennent beaucoup plus probables. À une grande profondeur, les contraintes élevées exercées sur la roche sont inévitables.

Ensuite, à mesure que s'accroissent les contraintes de la roche, s'accroissent aussi les températures ambiantes de la roche. Les gradients géothermiques sont tels que les mines profondes sont aussi des mines chaudes.

La combinaison de cette chaleur et de l'eau utilisée dans les procédés d'extraction entraîne inévitablement une humidité très



information that had been obtained from the search of CANMET's MINTECH. To this, was shortly added the data from NTIS, the National Technology Information Service of the United States Department of Commerce.

The result of this was a document of approximately 60 pages. This was issued as MMSL Divisional Report 99-011 (LS) in order to serve as a report on progress to the Project Team of the Deep Mining Core Project.

During the months that followed, the references identified from the searches of many other major databases were added. The present report is, therefore, a "snapshot in time" and represents the status of the database as of its date of issue. The work continues at a fairly brisk pace.

Once the abstracts on hand have been reviewed, every effort will be made to include as many references as possible that are not included therein. These will probably include many of the papers and articles that were written during the first seven decades of the 20<sup>th</sup> Century, and which were not included in the databases listed previously. It is to be noted that few of these contained references earlier than the mid 1960s to early 1970s - the period during which computers were coming into widespread use and databases being created.

On November 17, 2000, the writer had the opportunity to make a thorough review of all of the issues of the CIM Bulletin (and its predecessors) that had been published by the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum during the period 1898 to 1965. As a result, many references which were published by the CIM, and which were

élevée. Et donc, en troisième lieu, l'environnement souterrain de travail pose de très grands défis.

Enfin, en quatrième lieu, pour toutes ces raisons, les coûts des opérations minières en profondeur deviennent inévitablement la principale raison pour laquelle les mines profondes sont fermées. La main-d'œuvre devenant de plus en plus inefficace à mesure que l'atmosphère ambiante devient plus difficile et les coûts du transport des travailleurs, des matériaux et du minerai sur de grandes distances devenant progressivement plus onéreux à mesure que la profondeur s'accroît, on en arrive finalement à un point où il faut abandonner l'entreprise. Ce n'est que grâce à une technologie de pointe capable de relever ces défis que l'on peut prolonger la vie des opérations en profondeur.

### **La réalisation de la bibliographie**

Comme première étape de la réalisation de la bibliographie, le rédacteur a commencé avec les renseignements obtenus de la recherche de MINTEC de CANMET. Y furent bientôt ajoutées les données du NTIS, le National Technology Information Service du United States Department of Commerce.

Il en est résulté un document d'environ 60 pages. Il a été publié comme Rapport de division du LMSM 99-011 (LS), afin de servir de rapport d'étape à l'équipe de projet du Projet de recherches de base sur les opérations minières en profondeur.

Les références identifiées dans les recherches faites dans plusieurs autres bases de données importantes ont été ajoutées au cours des mois qui ont suivi. Le présent

not contained in the databases mentioned, were captured. These have been added to the bibliography.

Throughout the document there are numerous references that are not followed by a citation of a database. These have been obtained from other sources, notably journals, books, and conference proceedings that have been available for inspection by the author.

Finally, ISBN and ISSN numbers became available starting about the mid-1970s. Thus, such numbers are not cited in the earlier references. To facilitate searching, however, the author has compiled a list of the numbers which have been assigned to many, if not most, of the major publications and publishing houses cited in this bibliography. These are as follows:

rapport représente donc un instantané de la base de données à la date de sa version. Le travail se poursuit à un rythme assez rapide.

Une fois les résumés disponibles examinés, tous les efforts seront déployés afin d'ajouter autant de références non encore incluses que possible. Elles comprendront probablement plusieurs articles ou essais rédigés au cours des sept premières décennies du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle, et qui n'ont pas été inclus dans les bases de données mentionnées plus haut. Il faut remarquer qu'il y en a peu qui contiennent des références antérieures à la période allant du milieu des années 1960 au début des années 1970 - période au cours de laquelle s'est répandue l'utilisation des ordinateurs et la création de bases de données.

Le 17 novembre 2000, le rédacteur a eu l'occasion de faire un examen approfondi de tous les numéros du Bulletin de l'ICM (et de ses prédécesseurs) publiés par l'Institut canadien des mines, de la métallurgie et du pétrole, de 1898 à 1965. Plusieurs références publiées par l'ICM et qui ne se trouvaient pas dans la base de données mentionnée ont ainsi pu être saisies. Elles ont été ajoutées à la bibliographie.

Dans le cours du document se trouvent de

**A Compendium of ISBN and ISSN Numbers  
Publications**

**Liste de numéros ISBN et ISSN  
Publications**

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Acta Geodaetica, Geophysica et Montanistica<br>Hungarica (in Hungarian)   | ISSN 0236-5758 |
| American Congress on Surveying and Mapping  | ISSN 0748-3244 |
| Arch. Gorn (in Polish)  |                |
| AusIMM, Bulletin, Australasian Institute of<br>Mining and Metallurgy<br>(Became ISSN 1034-6775)                     | ISSN 0314-6154 |
| Australian Mining   | ISSN not found |
| Berg Huettenmaenn Monatsh   | ISSN 0005-8912 |
| Bergbau (in German)   | ISSN 0373-2371 |
| Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti<br>(USSR) (in Russian)  | ISSN 0409-2961 |
| Braunkohle (Dusseldorf) (in German)   | ISSN 0341-1060 |
| Brennst Waerme Kraft (in German)  |                |
| British Coal  | ISSN 0264-9799 |
| Bulk Solids Handling  | ISSN 0173-9980 |
| Canadian Mining Journal   | ISSN 0008-4492 |
| Certified Engineer  | ISSN 0009-0409 |
| China Coal Society (in Chinese)   | ISSN 0253-9993 |
| China University of Mining and Technology<br>(Journal)(in Chinese)  | ISSN 1006-1266 |
| CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining,<br>Metallurgy and Petroleum   | ISSN 0317-0926 |
| Civil Engineering/Sivele Ingenieurwese (South<br>African Institute of Civil Engineers)                              | ISSN 1921-2000 |
| Coal  | ISSN 1040-7820 |
| Coal Age<br>(Became ISSN 1040-7820)   | ISSN 0009-9910 |
| Coal Focus (Canada)   | ISSN 0821-7060 |
| Coal International (Redhill, United Kingdom)<br>(Became ISSN 0264-9799), now merged<br>With Mining and Quarry World | ISSN 1357-6941 |
| Coal Science and Engineering (Journal)  | ISSN 1006-9097 |
| Coal Science and Technology (in Chinese)  | ISSN 0253-2336 |
| Coal UK (London)  | ISSN 0965-9579 |
| Coaltrans International   |                |
| Colliery Guardian   | ISSN 0010-1281 |
| Delft Progress Report (Netherlands)   | ISSN 0304-985X |
| Dopovidi Akademii nauk Ukrainskoi (in Ukrainian)  |                |
| Economic Geology Bulletin   | ISSN 0013-0109 |

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Engineering and Mining Journal  | ISSN 0095-8948 |
| Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki<br>Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (in Russian)          | ISSN 0015-3273 |
| Földrajzi Ertesito (Hungary)  |                |
| Geologický Průznum (in Czech)   | ISSN 0016-772X |
| Gerlands Beiträge zur Geophysik   |                |
| Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolovaniya<br>(in Russian)                           | ISSN 0016-9919 |
| Glueckauf (in German)   | ISSN 0340-7896 |
| Glueckauf-Forschungshefte (in German)   | ISSN 0017-1387 |
| Glueckauf Translations (in English)   | ISSN 0174-1799 |
| Gorn. Zhr. (in Russian)   |                |
| International Applied Mechanics (USA)   | ISSN 1063-7095 |
| International Bulk Journal  |                |
| International Coal Report (UK)  | ISSN 0260-4299 |
| International Journal of Refrigeration - Revue<br>Internationale du Froid               |                |
| International Journal of Rock Mechanics and<br>Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts | ISSN 0148-9062 |
| Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenij, Gornyj<br>Zhurnal (in Russian)                  | ISSN 0536-1028 |
| Journal of Energy and Natural Resources Law (UK)  | ISSN 0264-6811 |
| Journal, Institution of Engineers, India  |                |
| Journal, Mines, Metallurgy and Fuels (India)  | ISSN 0022-2755 |
| Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa                                       | ISSN 0368-3206 |
| Journal of Mines, Metals and Fuels (India)  | ISSN 0022-2755 |
| Journal. Mining and Material Processing<br>Institute of Japan                           | ISSN 0916-1740 |
| Journal of Petroleum Technology   | ISSN 0022-3522 |
| Journal, Royal Agricultural Society of England  |                |
| Journal, Royal Astronomical Society (UK)  | ISSN 0016-8009 |
| Journal, South African Institute of Mining and<br>Metallurgy                            | ISSN 0038-223X |
| Landmarc (Washington, USA)  | ISSN 0199-1523 |
| Les Techniques de l'Industrie Minérale (France)   | ISSN 1296-9281 |
| Markscheidewesen (in German)  | ISSN 0174-1357 |
| Materials & Design  | ISSN 0264-1275 |
| Mechanizacja i Automatyzacja Gornictwa<br>(in Polish)                                   | ISSN 0208-7448 |
| Meitan Kexue Jishu (see Coal Science and Technology, above)                             |                |
| Mercian Geologist   |                |
| Metall Rev MMIJ   | ISSN 0289-6214 |
| Mine and Quarry (United Kingdom)  | ISSN 0369-1632 |

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| Mine, Petrol si Gaze (in Romanian)   | ISSN 0250-3115 |
| Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa (Journal)                           | ISSN 0368-3206 |
| Mineral Resources Engineering (UK)   | ISSN 0950-6098 |
| Mines et Carrierès (France)  | ISSN 0994-2556 |
| Mines magazine (Colorado School of Mines, USA)                               | ISSN 0096-4859 |
| Mining Congress Journal (United States)                                      | ISSN 0026-5160 |
| Mining Engineer (London) (United Kingdom)                                    | ISSN 0026-5179 |
| Mining Engineering (Littleton, Colorado)                                     | ISSN 0026-5187 |
| Mining Environmental management (UK)   | ISSN 0969-4218 |
| Mining in South Africa   | ISSN not found |
| Mining Journal (London, UK)  | ISSN not found |
| Mining Magazine (United Kingdom)   | ISSN 0462-6230 |
| Mining Magazine (Mining Journal, London)                                     | ISSN 0308-6631 |
| Mining, Quarrying & Recycling (Worthing, UK)                                 | ISSN 1470-3289 |
| Mining Science and Technology (Netherlands)                                  | ISSN 0167-9031 |
| Mining Technology  | ISSN 0026-5276 |
| Mining voice (USA)   | ISSN 1080-6121 |
| Minno Delo (in Bulgarian)  | ISSN 0205-1699 |
| Myforest   |                |
| Nauchnye Soobshcheniya (in Russian)  | ISSN 0540-939X |
| Neftyanoe Khozyaistvo (in Russian)   |                |
| Neue Bergbautechnik (Leipzig)  | ISSN 0047-9403 |
| Nippon Kogyo Kaishi (Japan)  | ISSN 0369-4194 |
| Northern Miner (Canada)  | ISSN 0029-3164 |
| OIPEEC Bulletin  | ISSN 1018-8819 |
| Physical Review Letters (USA)  | ISSN 0031-9007 |
| Power in Europe (1988) (United Kingdom)                                      | ISSN 0955-6079 |
| Power Engineering  | ISSN 0032-5961 |
| Przeglad Gorniczny (in Polish)   | ISSN 0033-216X |
| Rudy (Prague) (in Czech)   | ISSN 0483-5093 |
| Scottish National Heritage Review  | ISSN 1350-3111 |
| Skilling's Mining Review (USA)   | ISSN not found |
| Soil Science   |                |
| South African Mining, Coal, Gold and Base Metals                             | ISSN not found |
| Transactions, Industrial Applications, IEEE                                  | ISSN 0093-9994 |
| Transactions, Institution of Mining and<br>Metallurgy (London)               |                |
| Turbomachinerty International  | ISSN 0149-4147 |
| Ugol' (Russian Federation) (in Russian)                                      | ISSN 0041-5790 |
| Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR) (in Russian)                                   | ISSN 0041-5804 |
| USSR Institut Gornogo Dela Imeni<br>A. A. Skochinskogo (Moscow) (in Russian) | ISSN 0540-939X |
| Volcanology and Seismology   |                |

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| Vrachhebnoe Delo (in Russian)   |                |
| Wiadomosci Gornicze (in Polish)   | ISSN 0043-5120 |
| World Coal (Dorking, United Kingdom)  | ISSN 0968-3224 |
| World Mining Equipment (USA)  | ISSN 0746-729X |
| Xiangtan Kuangye Xueyuan Xuebaa (Journal,<br>Xiantan Mining Institute0 (in Chinese) | ISSN 1000-9930 |
| Zeszyty Naukowe Politechniki Slaskiej,<br>Gornictwo (in Polish)                     | ISSN 0372-9508 |
| Zprapodaj Ministerstva Zivotniho Prostredi<br>(In Polish)                           | ISSN 0862-9005 |

### **Acknowledgments**

The writer wishes to express his gratitude to those of his colleagues in the Deep Mining Core Project who have assisted through the provision of references. First, to Michel Plouffe, of NRCan's Val d'Or Mine Laboratoire, for the many references on rockbursts and seismicity which have been suggested for inclusion. Second, to Shahriar Talebi, of the Bells Corners Laboratory, for having loaned articles and volumes from his research library so that, these too, might be included. Finally, to Russell Boyle for his contribution in editing the document and posting it on the web site.

### **References**

“Index of Papers and Discussions from 1931”, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, undated (but includes references up to: Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981), ISBN 0 620 06765 9, unpaginated.

“Database of O.I.P.E.E.C. Technical Publications, 1963-1998”, International Organisation for the Study of the Endurance of Ropes, Reading Ropes Research, Department of Engineering, Reading University, P. O. Box 225, Reading, United Kingdom, RG6 6AY, CD-ROM.

### **Remerciements**

Le rédacteur tient à exprimer sa gratitude à ses collègues du Projet de recherches de base sur les opérations minières en profondeur, qui ont apporté leur aide en fournissant des références : tout d'abord à Michel Plouffe, du Laboratoire des mines de Val d'Or de RNCAN, pour les nombreuses références sur les coups de toit et la sismicité, dont il a suggéré l'inclusion, et ensuite à Shahriar Talebi, du Laboratoire des mines de Bells Corners, pour le prêt d'articles et d'ouvrages de sa bibliothèque de recherche afin qu'eux aussi puissent être inclus. Finalement, à Russell Boyle pour sa contribution à l'édition de ce document et sa publication sur le site web.

### **Références**

**A Bibliography of Literature References on Aspects of Deep Mining**  
**Bibliographie de références scientifiques sur le minage en profondeur**

by / par

John E. Udd

**Subject Index**

Accident Prevention  
 Accidents and Statistics  
 Acoustic Emissions  
 Air  
 Atmosphere  
 Atmospheres - Explosive  
 Automation - Coal Mines  
 Automation - Metal Mines  
 Backfill  
 Biodeterioration  
 Biology  
 Blasting and Fragmentation  
 Communications  
 Compressed Air  
 Corrosion  
 Databases  
 Destressing  
 Drilling  
 Dust  
 Dust Explosions  
 Economics - Coal Mining  
 Economics - Metal Mining  
 Electric Power  
 Environment - Coal Mines  
 Environment - Metal Mines  
 Environmental Impact - Coal Mines  
 Exploration  
 Explosives  
 Fire  
 Fire Protection  
 Fumes  
 Gas (Methane)  
 Gasification

**Index de sujet**

Prévention des accidents  
 Accidents et statistiques  
 Émissions acoustiques  
 Air  
 Atmosphère  
 Atmosphères - Explosives  
 Automatisation - Mines de charbon  
 Automatisation - Mines de métaux  
 Remblai  
 Biodétérioration  
 Biologie  
 Sautage et fragmentation  
 Communication  
 Air comprimé  
 Corrosion  
 Banque de données  
 Relaxation  
 Forage  
 Poussière  
 Combustion de poussière  
 Économie - mines de charbon  
 Économie - mines de métaux  
 Énergie électriques  
 Environnement - Mines de charbon  
 Environnement - Mines de métaux  
 Impact environnemental -Mines de charbon  
 Exploration  
 Explosifs  
 Feu  
 Protection contre le feu  
 Vapeurs  
 Gaz (méthane)  
 Gazéfaction

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Geodesy                           | Géodésie                                  |
| Geology - Coal Mines              | Géologie - Mines de charbon               |
| Geology - Metal Mines             | Géologie - Mines de métaux                |
| Geothermal Gradient               | Gradient géothermique                     |
| Ground Control - Coal Mines       | Contrôle de terrain - Mines de charbon    |
| Ground Control - Metal Mines      | Contrôle de terrain - Mines de métaux     |
| Groundwater                       | Nappe phréatique                          |
| Health and Safety                 | Santé et sécurité                         |
| Heat                              | Chaleur                                   |
| Heat Pumps                        | Thermo-pompe                              |
| Heat Recovery                     | Récupération de chaleur                   |
| History and Archaeology           | Histoire et archéologie                   |
| Hoisting                          | Hissage                                   |
| Hoisting - Hydraulic              | Hissage - Hydraulique                     |
| Hoisting - Pneumatic              | Hissage - Pneumatique                     |
| Hydraulic Fracturing              | Fracture hydraulique                      |
| Hydraulic Power                   | Énergie hydraulique                       |
| Industrial Engineering            | Génie industriel                          |
| Information Technology            | Technologie de l'information              |
| Intrinsic Safety                  | Sécurité intrinsèque                      |
| Legislation                       | Législation                               |
| Lighting                          | Éclairage                                 |
| Lubrication                       | Lubrification                             |
| Machinery - Coal Mines            | Machinerie - Mines de charbon             |
| Machinery - Metal Mines           | Machinerie - Mines de métaux              |
| Maintenance                       | Entretien                                 |
| Materials                         | Matériaux                                 |
| Mechanization                     | Mécanisation                              |
| Mine Design - Coal Mines          | Conception minière - Mines de charbon     |
| Mine Design - Industrial Minerals | Conception minière - Minéraux industriels |
| Mine Design - Metal Mines         | Conception minière - Mines de métaux      |
| Mines - Abandoned                 | Mines - Abandonnées                       |
| Mines - Coal                      | Mines - Charbon                           |
| Mine- Hydraulic                   | Mines - Hydraulique                       |
| Mines - Industrial Minerals       | Mines - Minéraux industriels              |
| Mines - Metal                     | Mines - Métaux                            |
| Mines - Other                     | Mines - Autres                            |
| Mines - Strip                     | Mines - Décapage                          |
| Mining Methods                    | Méthodes minières                         |
| Mining Regulations                | Règlements miniers                        |
| Monitoring - Coal Mines           | Monitoring - Mines de charbon             |
| Monitoring - Metal Mines          | Monitoring - Mines de métaux              |



|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Monitoring - Other Mines             | Monitoring - Autres mines                    |
| Mud Rushes                           | Coulée de boue                               |
| Natural Gas                          | Gaz naturel                                  |
| Nuclear Waste                        | Résidu nucléaire                             |
| Oil Sands                            | Sable bitumineux                             |
| Oil Shale                            | Schiste bitumineux                           |
| Open Pits                            | Mine à ciel ouvert                           |
| Ore Passes                           | Cheminée à minerai                           |
| Outbursts                            | Coup de grisou                               |
| Overburden                           | Mort-terrain                                 |
| Particle Physics                     | Physique des particules                      |
| Physics                              | Physique                                     |
| Pollution Control                    | Contrôle de la pollution                     |
| Power                                | Energie                                      |
| Pressurization                       | Pressurisation                               |
| Productivity - Coal Mines            | Productivité - Mines de charbon              |
| Productivity - Metal Mines           | Productivité - Mines de métaux               |
| Radon                                | Radon  |
| Raise Boring                         | Alésage                                      |
| Reclamation                          | Réhabilitation                               |
| Refrigeration - Coal Mines           | Réfrigération - Mines de charbon             |
| Refrigeration - Metal Mines          | Réfrigération - Mines de métaux              |
| Remnants                             | Structures isolées                           |
| Rescue                               | Sauvetage                                    |
| Research                             | Recherche                                    |
| Rock Mechanics - Coal Mines          | Mécanique des roches - Mines de charbon      |
| Rock Mechanics - Industrial Minerals | Mécanique des roches - Minéraux industriels  |
| Rock Mechanics - Metal Mines         | Mécanique des roches - Mines de métaux       |
| Rock Properties                      | Propriétés des roches                        |
| Rockbursts (Bumps) - Coal Mines      | Coup de terrain - Mines de charbon           |
| Rockbursts - Industrial Minerals     | Coup de terrain - Minéraux industriels       |
| Rockbursts - Metal Mines             | Coup de terrain - Mines de métaux            |
| Rockburst Control - Metal Mines      | Contrôle coup de terrain - Mines métalliques |
| Seismic Systems                      | Systèmes sismiques                           |
| Seismicity - Coal Mines              | Séismicité - Mines de charbon                |
| Seismicity - Metal Mines             | Séismicité - Mines de métaux                 |
| Seismicity - Reservoirs              | Séismicité - Réservoirs                      |
| Seismology                           | Séismologie                                  |
| Shaft Pillars                        | Pilier de puits                              |
| Shafts                               | Puits  |
| Simulation                           | Simulation                                   |

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Solution Mining                      | Lixiviation                                |
| Spontaneous Combustion               | Combustion spontanée                       |
| Squeezing                            | Matériaux gonflants                        |
| Strata Control - Coal Mines          | Contrôle de terrain - Mines de charbon     |
| Strata Control - Industrial Minerals | Contrôle de terrain - Minéraux industriels |
| Strata Control - Metal Mines         | Contrôle de terrain - Mines de métaux      |
| Stress - Coal Mines                  | Contraintes - Mines de charbon             |
| Stress - Metal Mines                 | Contraintes - Mines de métaux              |
| Stress Analysis - Coal Mines         | Analyse de contrainte - Mines de charbon   |
| Stress Analysis - Metal Mines        | Analyse de contrainte - Mines de métaux    |
| Stress Measurements                  | Mesure de contrainte                       |
| Subsidence                           | Subsidence                                 |
| Support - Coal Mines                 | Soutènement - Mines de charbon             |
| Support - Metal Mines                | Soutènement - Mines de métaux              |
| Surveying                            | Arpentage                                  |
| Tectonics                            | Tectonique                                 |
| Thermal Energy                       | Energie thermique                          |
| Transportation - Coal Mines          | Transport - Mines de charbon               |
| Transportation - Metal Mines         | Transport - Mines de métaux                |
| Transportation - Open Pits           | Transport - Mines à ciel ouvert            |
| Tunneling                            | Tunnels                                    |
| Underground Space                    | Espace souterrain                          |
| Ventilation - Coal Mines             | Ventilation - Mines de charbon             |
| Ventilation - Metal Mines            | Ventilation - Mines de métaux              |
| Warfare                              | Utilisation militaire                      |
| Waste Disposal                       | Gestion des résidus                        |
| Water                                | Eau  |
| Water-Jets                           | Jet d'eau                                  |
| Wire Ropes                           | Cable de treuil                            |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b><u>Accident Prevention / Prévention des accidents</u></b> .....              | <b>24</b> |
| <b><u>Accidents and Statistics / Accidents et statistiques</u></b> .....        | <b>24</b> |
| <b><u>Acoustic Emissions / Émissions acoustiques</u></b> .....                  | <b>25</b> |
| <b><u>Air / Air</u></b> .....   | <b>25</b> |
| <b><u>Atmosphere / Atmosphère</u></b> .....                                     | <b>25</b> |
| <b><u>Atmospheres - Explosive / Atmosphères - Explosives</u></b> .....          | <b>25</b> |
| <b><u>Automation - Coal Mines / Automatisation - Mines de charbon</u></b> ..... | <b>25</b> |
| <b><u>Automation - Metal Mines / Automatisation - Mines de métaux</u></b> ..... | <b>28</b> |
| <b><u>Backfill / Remblai</u></b> .....  | <b>31</b> |
| <b><u>Biodeterioration / Biodétérioration</u></b> .....                         | <b>40</b> |
| <b><u>Biology / Biologie</u></b> .....  | <b>40</b> |
| <b><u>Blasting and Fragmentation / Sautage et fragmentation</u></b> .....       | <b>40</b> |
| <b><u>Communications / Communication</u></b> .....                              | <b>45</b> |
| <b><u>Compressed Air / Air comprimé</u></b> .....                               | <b>46</b> |
| <b><u>Corrosion / Corrosion</u></b> .....                                       | <b>47</b> |
| <b><u>Databases / Banques de données</u></b> .....                              | <b>47</b> |
| <b><u>Destressing / Relaxation</u></b> .....                                    | <b>47</b> |
| <b><u>Drilling / Forage</u></b> .....   | <b>50</b> |
| <b><u>Dust / Poussière</u></b> .....  | <b>53</b> |
| <b><u>Dust Explosions / Combustion de poussière</u></b> .....                   | <b>54</b> |
| <b><u>Economics - Coal Mining / Économie - mines de charbon</u></b> .....       | <b>54</b> |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b><u>Economics - Metal Mining / Économie - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                         | <b>58</b>  |
| <b><u>Electric Power / Energie électriques</u></b> .....  | <b>58</b>  |
| <b><u>Environment - Coal Mines / Environnement - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....                   | <b>58</b>  |
| <b><u>Environment - Metal Mines / Environnement - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                   | <b>59</b>  |
| <b><u>Environmental Impact - Coal Mines / Impact environnemental - Mines de charbon</u></b> ..... | <b>60</b>  |
| <b><u>Exploration / Exploration</u></b> .....   | <b>63</b>  |
| <b><u>Explosives / Explosifs</u></b> .....  | <b>66</b>  |
| <b><u>Fire / Feu</u></b> .....  | <b>66</b>  |
| <b><u>Fire Protection / Protection contre le feu</u></b> .....                                    | <b>67</b>  |
| <b><u>Fumes / Vapeurs</u></b> .....   | <b>69</b>  |
| <b><u>Gas (Methane) / Gaz (méthane)</u></b> .....   | <b>69</b>  |
| <b><u>Gasification / Gazéification</u></b> .....  | <b>74</b>  |
| <b><u>Geodesy / Géodésie</u></b> .....  | <b>76</b>  |
| <b><u>Geology - Coal Mines / Géologie - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....                            | <b>76</b>  |
| <b><u>Geology - Metal Mines / Géologie - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                            | <b>78</b>  |
| <b><u>Geothermal Gradient / Gradient géothermique</u></b> .....                                   | <b>79</b>  |
| <b><u>Ground Control - Coal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....          | <b>81</b>  |
| <b><u>Ground Control - Metal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....          | <b>83</b>  |
| <b><u>Groundwater / Mappe phréatique</u></b> .....  | <b>89</b>  |
| <b><u>Health and Safety / Santé et sécurité</u></b> .....   | <b>93</b>  |
| <b><u>Heat / Chaleur</u></b> .....  | <b>100</b> |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b><u>Heat Pumps / Thermo-pompe</u></b> .....   | <b>110</b> |
| <b><u>Heat Recovery / Récupération de chaleur</u></b> .....                                       | <b>110</b> |
| <b><u>History and Archaeology / Histoire et archéologie</u></b> .....                             | <b>110</b> |
| <b><u>Hoisting (see also Shafts) Hissage (voir aussi Puits)</u></b> .....                         | <b>111</b> |
| <b><u>Hoisting - Hydraulic / Hissage - Hydraulique</u></b> .....                                  | <b>115</b> |
| <b><u>Hoisting - Pneumatic / Hissage - Pneumatique</u></b> .....                                  | <b>116</b> |
| <b><u>Hydraulic Fracturing / Fracture hydraulique</u></b> .....                                   | <b>117</b> |
| <b><u>Hydraulic Power / Énergie hydraulique</u></b> .....   | <b>117</b> |
| <b><u>Industrial Engineering / Génie industriel</u></b> .....                                     | <b>119</b> |
| <b><u>Information Technology / Technologie de l'information</u></b> .....                         | <b>119</b> |
| <b><u>Intrinsic Safety / Sécurité intrinsèque</u></b> .....                                       | <b>119</b> |
| <b><u>Legislation / Législation</u></b> .....   | <b>119</b> |
| <b><u>Lighting / Éclairage</u></b> .....  | <b>119</b> |
| <b><u>Lubrication / Lubrification</u></b> .....   | <b>120</b> |
| <b><u>Machinery - Coal Mines / Machinerie - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....                        | <b>120</b> |
| <b><u>Machinery - Metal Mines / Machinerie - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                        | <b>121</b> |
| <b><u>Maintenance / Entretien</u></b> .....   | <b>124</b> |
| <b><u>Materials / Matériaux</u></b> .....   | <b>125</b> |
| <b><u>Mechanization / Mécanisation</u></b> .....  | <b>125</b> |
| <b><u>Mine Design - Coal Mines / Conception minière - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....              | <b>126</b> |
| <b><u>Mine Design - Industrial Minerals / Conception minière - Minéraux industriels</u></b> ..... | <b>133</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b><u>Mine Design - Metal Mines / Conception minière - Mines de métaux</u></b> ..... | <b>134</b> |
| <b><u>Mines - Abandoned / Mines - Abandonnées</u></b> .....                          | <b>140</b> |
| <b><u>Mines - Coal / Mines - Charbon</u></b> .....                                   | <b>142</b> |
| <b><u>Mines - Hydraulic / Mines - Hydraulique</u></b> .....                          | <b>161</b> |
| <b><u>Mines - Industrial Minerals / Mines - Minéraux industriels</u></b> .....       | <b>161</b> |
| <b><u>Mines - Metal / Mines - Métaux</u></b> .....                                   | <b>162</b> |
| <b><u>Mines - Other / Mines - Autres</u></b> .....                                   | <b>171</b> |
| <b><u>Mines - Strip / Mines - Décapage</u></b> .....                                 | <b>172</b> |
| <b><u>Mining Methods - Méthodes minières</u></b> .....                               | <b>172</b> |
| <b><u>Mining Regulations / Règlements miniers</u></b> .....                          | <b>179</b> |
| <b><u>Monitoring- Coal Mines / Monitoring - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....           | <b>180</b> |
| <b><u>Monitoring - Metal Mines / Monitoring - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....          | <b>181</b> |
| <b><u>Monitoring - Other Mines / Monitoring - Mines autres</u></b> .....             | <b>182</b> |
| <b><u>Mud Rushes / Coulée de boue</u></b> .....                                      | <b>182</b> |
| <b><u>Natural Gas / Gaz naturel</u></b> .....  | <b>182</b> |
| <b><u>Nuclear Waste / Résidu nucléaire</u></b> .....                                 | <b>182</b> |
| <b><u>Oil Sands / Sable bitumineux</u></b> .....                                     | <b>184</b> |
| <b><u>Oil Shale / Schiste bitumineux</u></b> .....                                   | <b>184</b> |
| <b><u>Open Pits / Mines à ciel ouvert</u></b> .....                                  | <b>185</b> |
| <b><u>Ore Passes / Cheminée à minerai</u></b> .....                                  | <b>188</b> |
| <b><u>Outbursts / Coup de grisou</u></b> .....                                       | <b>190</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b><u>Overburden / Mort-terrain</u></b> .....  | <b>191</b> |
| <b><u>Particle Physics / Physique des particules</u></b> .....                                     | <b>191</b> |
| <b><u>Physics / Physique</u></b> .....   | <b>194</b> |
| <b><u>Pollution Control / Contrôle de la pollution</u></b> .....                                   | <b>194</b> |
| <b><u>Power / Energie</u></b> .....  | <b>194</b> |
| <b><u>Pressurization / Pressurisation</u></b> .....  | <b>195</b> |
| <b><u>Productivity - Coal Mines / Productivité - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....                    | <b>195</b> |
| <b><u>Productivity - Metal Mines / Productivité - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                    | <b>196</b> |
| <b><u>Radon / Radon</u></b> .....  | <b>197</b> |
| <b><u>Raise Boring / Alésage</u></b> .....   | <b>198</b> |
| <b><u>Reclamation / Réhabilitation</u></b> .....   | <b>198</b> |
| <b><u>Refrigeration - Coal Mines / Réfrigération - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....                  | <b>200</b> |
| <b><u>Refrigeration - Metal Mines / Réfrigération - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                  | <b>204</b> |
| <b><u>Remnants / Structures isolées</u></b> .....  | <b>210</b> |
| <b><u>Rescue / Sauvetage</u></b> .....   | <b>211</b> |
| <b><u>Research / Recherche</u></b> .....   | <b>212</b> |
| <b><u>Rock Mechanics - Coal Mines / Mécanique des roches - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....          | <b>213</b> |
| <b><u>Rock Mechanics- Industrial Minerals / Mécanique des roches - Minéraux industriels</u></b> .. | <b>214</b> |
| <b><u>Rock Mechanics - Metal Mines / Mécanique des roches - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....          | <b>214</b> |
| <b><u>Rock Properties / Propriétés des roches</u></b> .....  | <b>220</b> |
| <b><u>Rockbursts (Bumps) - Coal Mines / Coup de terrain - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....           | <b>224</b> |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b><u>Rockbursts - Industrial Minerals / Coup de terrain - Minéraux industriels</u></b> .....         | <b>230</b> |
| <b><u>Rockbursts - Metal Mines / Coup de terrain - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                      | <b>230</b> |
| <b><u>Rockburst Control - Metal Mines / Contrôle coup de terrain - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....      | <b>240</b> |
| <b><u>Seismic Systems / Systèmes sismiques</u></b> .....  | <b>243</b> |
| <b><u>Seismicity - Coal Mines / Sismicité - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....                            | <b>255</b> |
| <b><u>Seismicity - Metal Mines / Sismicité - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                            | <b>257</b> |
| <b><u>Seismicity - Reservoirs / Sismicité - Réservoirs</u></b> .....                                  | <b>270</b> |
| <b><u>Seismology / Sismologie</u></b> .....   | <b>270</b> |
| <b><u>Shaft Pillars / Pilier de puits</u></b> .....   | <b>275</b> |
| <b><u>Shafts (see also Hoisting) / Puits (voir aussi Treuil)</u></b> .....                            | <b>278</b> |
| <b><u>Simulation / Simulation</u></b> .....   | <b>296</b> |
| <b><u>Solution Mining / Lixiviation</u></b> .....   | <b>297</b> |
| <b><u>Spontaneous Combustion / Combustion spontanée</u></b> .....                                     | <b>299</b> |
| <b><u>Squeezing / Matériaux gonflants</u></b> .....   | <b>299</b> |
| <b><u>Strata Control - Coal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....              | <b>299</b> |
| <b><u>Strata Control - Industrial Minerals / Contrôle de terrain - Minéraux industriels</u></b> ..... | <b>302</b> |
| <b><u>Strata Control - Metal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....              | <b>302</b> |
| <b><u>Stress - Coal Mines / Contraintes - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....                              | <b>304</b> |
| <b><u>Stress - Metal Mines / Contraintes - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....                              | <b>306</b> |
| <b><u>Stress Analysis - Coal Mines / Analyse de contrainte - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....           | <b>308</b> |
| <b><u>Stress Analysis - Metal Mines / Analyse de contrainte - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....           | <b>309</b> |



|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b><u>Stress Measurements / Mesure de contrainte</u></b> .....                   | <b>314</b> |
| <b><u>Subsidence / Subsidence</u></b> .....                                      | <b>317</b> |
| <b><u>Support - Coal Mines / Soutènement - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....        | <b>320</b> |
| <b><u>Support - Metal Mines / Soutènement - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....        | <b>325</b> |
| <b><u>Surveying / Arpentage</u></b> .....  | <b>338</b> |
| <b><u>Tectonics / Tectonique</u></b> .....                                       | <b>339</b> |
| <b><u>Thermal Energy / Energie thermique</u></b> .....                           | <b>339</b> |
| <b><u>Transportation - Coal Mines / Transport - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....   | <b>339</b> |
| <b><u>Transportation - Metal Mines / Transport - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....   | <b>341</b> |
| <b><u>Transportation - Open Pits / Transport - Mines à ciel ouvert</u></b> ..... | <b>342</b> |
| <b><u>Tunneling / Tunnels</u></b> .....  | <b>342</b> |
| <b><u>Underground Space / Espace souterrain</u></b> .....                        | <b>344</b> |
| <b><u>Ventilation - Coal Mines / Ventilation - Mines de charbon</u></b> .....    | <b>344</b> |
| <b><u>Ventilation - Metal Mines / Ventilation - Mines de métaux</u></b> .....    | <b>346</b> |
| <b><u>Warfare / Utilisation militaire</u></b> .....                              | <b>353</b> |
| <b><u>Waste Disposal / Entreposage des résidus</u></b> .....                     | <b>353</b> |
| <b><u>Water / Eau</u></b> .....  | <b>355</b> |
| <b><u>Water-Jets / Jet d'eau</u></b> .....                                       | <b>363</b> |
| <b><u>Wire Ropes / Cable de treuil</u></b> .....                                 | <b>363</b> |

### Accident Prevention / Prévention des accidents

Batty, G. B., “**Some Notes on Underground Accident Prevention**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1047 et seq.(AMMSA).

Brown, H. E., “**Accident Prevention on Western Reefs Exploration and Development Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 723 et seq.(AMMSA).

Pretorius, P. G. D., “**Techniques Used to Implement the Falls-of-Ground Campaign at Crown Mines, Limited and City Deep, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 343 et seq. (AMMSA).

Robinson, V. C., “**The Cost of Accidents**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 381-401.

### Accidents and Statistics / Accidents et statistiques

Anon., “**Accident Statistics for Belgian Coal Mines, Quarries and the Steel and Explosives Industries**”, Ann. Mines Belg., Belgium, 1987, pp. 327-345 (in French and Flemish) (Energy SciTec).

Collier, E., “**An Investigation into Falls of Ground Resulting in a Fatality Associated with Gullies on the Mines of the East Rand**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 101-104 (AMMSA).

Hendry, R., “**Special Stope Inspections at Crown Mines**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 229 et seq. (AMMSA).

Robinson, V. C., “**The Cost of Accidents**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 381-393 (AMMSA).

Wilson, J. W., “**A Study of Falls of Ground Fatal Accident Scenes and Strata Control in Stopes**, with particular Reference to the Anglo American Corporation Mines in the Orange Free State”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine

Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 365 et seq. (AMMSA).

### Acoustic Emissions / Émissions acoustiques

Watanabe, Yoshiteru & Nakajima, Iwao, “**Application of Acoustic Emissions Techniques to Safety Problems in Japanese Coal Mines**”, Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Japan/Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Joint Symposium, 1983, Session JB: Mining, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Australia, 1983, pp. 167-183 (Ei Compendex®).

### Air / Air

Shadrin, A. V.; Zaitsev, G. I. & Sidorkina, O. P., “Rig for Studying Spectrum of **Air Pressure**”, Soviet Mining Science, Vol. 27, No. 2, January, 1992, pp. 154-158 (MINTECH).

Wilson, J. C. & Pasioka, A. R., “The Importance of **High-Pressure Compressed Air** to Mining Operations”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 59, No.653, September, 1966, pp. 1093-1102.

### Atmosphere / Atmosphère

Anon., “Feasibility Study of **Mining Coal in an Oxygen Free Atmosphere. A Demonstration of a New Mining Technique to Prevent the Formation of Mine Acid** in an Active Deep Mine, Phase I”, Island Creek Division, Island Creek Coal Company, Holden, West Virginia, Report No. W71-04187, August, 1970, 170 pp. (NTIS).

### Atmospheres - Explosive / Atmosphères - Explosives

Gonzalez Gallego, C. & Vega Remesal, A., “**Digital Recording Cable for Explosive Atmospheres**” Proceedings, 7<sup>th</sup> International mining and Metallurgical Congress, Barcelona, Spain, 1984 05 14, Asociacion Nacional Ingenieros de Minas, Barcelona, Spain, 1984, Vol. 5, pp. 203-211 (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

### Automation - Coal Mines / Automatisation - Mines de charbon

Anon., “U.K. Study **Remote Controlled Miner**”, Coal Age, June, 1977, pp. 78-79 (MINTECH).

Anon., “**New Coal Mining Technology**”, Proceedings 31<sup>st</sup> Conference, Tanko

Shingijutsu (Japan), Vol. 31, 1982 (in Japanese) (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “International **Guide to UK Coal Technology and Equipment**”, Sterling Publications Limited, United Kingdom, 1984, 528 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Artieda, J. I., “Possibilities for and Examples of **Coal Face Mechanisation** in the Spanish Mining Industry”, Primeras Jornadas de Reflexion y Estudio sobre la Minería Española (1<sup>st</sup> Symposium on Reflections and Studies on Spanish Mining), Madrid, Spain, 1986 11 01, Federacion Estatal de Minería, Madrid, Spain, 1987, pp. 107-117 (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

Astakhov, A. S. & Goyzman, E. I., “**Computerization in Planning** of Mining Operations at Deep Mines”, Applications of Computers and Operations Research in the Minerals Industries, Proceedings, 16<sup>th</sup> Symposium, Tucson, Arizona, 1979 10 17-19, Society of Mining Engineers, AIME, New York, New York, 1979, pp. 365-372 (Ei Compendex®).

Barham, D. K. & Dorgham, M. A., “**Underground Control Technology and Automation in the Coal Mining Industry**”, Future Development in Technology: The Year 2000, Technology 2000, London, United Kingdom, 1984 04 04, Inderscience (sic) Enterprises Ltd., Geneva, Switzerland, 1985, pp. 209-222 (Energy SciTec).

Bendkowski, J., “Selection of **Information Control Systems for Deep Mines**”, Zeszyty Naukowe Politechniki Slaskiej Gornictwo (Poland), Vol. 126, 1983, 138 pp. (In Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Carr, T. L., “Mintech ‘89”, Sterling Publications Limited, London, United Kingdom, 1989, 287 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Czwallina, H.-J., “Progress in the **Automation of the German Hardcoal Industry**”, World Mining Equipment (United States), ISSN 0746-729X, January, 1993, pp. 11-16 (Energy SciTec).

Davis, R. L., “Use of **Microwave Distance Measuring Instruments** in Industrial Plant Control Systems”, IEE Colloquium on Industrial Uses of Microwaves, June, 1990, London, England, IEE, Stevenage, England, 4 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Dokukin, A. V., “**Methods of Developing and Increasing Effectiveness of Mechanization at Mine Working Faces**”, Ugol (USSR), Vol. 7, July, 1979, pp. 23-27 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Gerhardt, H., "Schluesseltechnologien im Bergbau-Tiefbau-Anforderung und Ausblick (**Key Technologies in Deep Mining** - Requirements and Prospects)", Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> Bergbaukolloquium, Gera, German Democratic Republic, 1987 04 22-23, Neue Berbautech (Leipzig), ISSN 0047-9403, 1987, Vol. 17, No. 405 (PASCAL).
- Green, Steve, "**Extending Depth of Cut and Continuous Miners: Scrubbers and Remote Control**", Bioprocess Engineering Colloquium, Winter Annual Meeting, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Boston, Massachusetts, 1987, ASME, New York, New York, 1987, 6 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Gur'yanov, V. V., "Concept of **Ecologically Clean Automated Deep Mine**", Shakktnoe Stroitel'stvo (USSR), Vol 4, April, 1989, pp. 1-3 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Hodous, J., "**Microelectronics in Deep-Mine Machinery and Equipment** to be Produced by Ostroj Opava during the 8<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan", Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 35, No. 4, April, 1987, pp. 166-169 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Kedron, B. & Johanis, M., "Development and **Introduction of Automated Control Systems in Coal Industries of COMECON Countries**", Uhli, Czechoslovakia, Vol. 36, No.5, June, 1988, pp. 236-239 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- King, J. Derwin; Burkes, James, M. & Windecker, Roland T., "**Instrumentation for In-Mine Testing of a Deep Continuous Coal Mining Machine**", "Instrumentation in the Mining and Metallurgical Industries", Vol. 8, Proceedings, 9<sup>th</sup> Annual Mining and Metallurgy Division Symposium and Exhibit, Salt Lake City, Utah, 1982, ISA (instrumentation Society of America), Mining and Metallurgical Industries Division, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, 1982, ISBN 0-87664-519-8, pp. 35-55 (Ei Compendex®).
- Kwitowski, A. J.; Monaghan, W. D. & Brautigam, A. L., "**Teleoperated Cutting and Haulage** for Thin Coal Seams", Mining Engineering (US), Littleton, Colorado, Vol. 44, No. 10, October, 1992, pp. 1231-1236 (Ei Compendex®).
- Michal, J.; Mitera, J. & Novak, J., "**Analysis of the Total Organic Fraction of Mine Aerosols**", Fresenius' Z. Anal. Chem., Federal Republic of Germany, Vol. 333, No. 3, February, 1989, pp. 221-225 (Energy SciTec).
- Monaghan, W. D.; Kwitowski, A. J.; Brautigam, A. L. & Mayercheck, W. D., "**Teleoperated Continuous Miner** for Thin-Seam Applications", United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Information Circular, IC-9384, September, 1993, 20 pp. (NTIS)(Energy SciTec).

- Nushdichin, G. I., “**Use of Electric Computers and Mathematical Methods** in USSR Coal Mining”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 117, No. 4, 1981 02 19, pp. 231-235 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Palm, A. & Sims, P., “**Plant Automation Through Programmable Control**”, Proceedings, Coal Prep ‘88, Lexington, Kentucky, 1988 03 22, Industrial Presentations West, Aurora, Colorado, 1988 (Energy SciTec).
- Schucht, K., “**Bergtechnik im Wandel (Mining in the Throes of Change)**”, Glueckauf, Federal Republic of Germany, ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 125, Nos. 23/24, December 21, 1989, pp. 1401-1402, 1404-1406 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Simpson, G. C. & Carr, T. L., “**Ergonomics as an Aid to Loss Prevention**”, Mintech ‘89, Sterling Publications Limited, London, United Kingdom, 1989, pp. 270-272 (Energy SciTec).
- Tregelles, P. G., “**Review of the Current State of the Coal Mining Industry**”, Synthetic Fuels, Beghi, G. E. (Editor), European Community Information Service, Washington, District of Columbia, Report EUR-9832-EN, 1985, pp. 35-47 (Energy SciTec).
- Wellman, Travis S., “**Deep Cut Remote Control Mining**”, Session Paper, American Mining Congress Coal Convention, St. Louis, Missouri, 1981 05 1-13, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 1981, 17 pp. Also published in Mining Congress Journal, ISSN 0026-5160, Vol. 67, No. 10, October, 1981, pp. 27-30 (Ei Compendex®).
- Yanchura, L. & Vays, S., “**Use of Computers in the System of Rapid Control of Production** in Deep Mines”, Proceedings 17<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Use of a Computer and Mathematical Methods of Mining”, Moscow, USSR, 1980 10 20, VINITI, Moscow, USSR, 1982, pp. 111-115 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Yanchura, L. & Vais, S., “**Computer Use for Operational Control of Deep Mines**”, 17<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on the Application of Computers and Mathematics in the Mineral Industries, Moscow, USSR, 1980 10 20, TsNIEhIugol’, Moscow, USSR, 1980, pp. 257-264 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### **Automation - Metal Mines / Automatisation - Mines de métaux**

- Anon., “**Hard-Rock, Deep-Level Gold Mining Technology Advances on Many Fronts**”, South African Mining Engineering Journal, Vol. 90, No. 4147, pp. 33, 35-37 (Ei Compendex®).

- Anon., “**Mining for the Future - Trends and Expectations**”, Proceedings, 14<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Beijing, China, 1990 05 14-18, International Academic Publishers, Beijing, China, ISBN 7-80003-104-7, 1990, 2 vols.(also available from Pergamon Press, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford, OX3 0Bw, United Kingdom, ISBN 0-08-040189-9) (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “Unidata’s CPM (Cost and Production Monitoring) Now Well-Established on Mines”, South African Mining, Coal, Gold and Base Metals, January, 1992, pp. 17-18 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “Worldwide **Data Interchange Standards**: Happening Soon?”, Computers & Mining, Vol. 8, No. 4, December, 1992, pp. 1-5 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “Powerful New **Software** from Gemcom”, South African Mining, Coal, Gold & Base Metals, March, 1990, pp. 73-74 (MINTECH).
- Beus, M. J. & Orr, T. J., “Applications of **Real-Time Monitoring** to an Underground Mining Environment”, Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> Canadian Symposium on Mining Automation, Vancouver, British Columbia, September, 1992, pp. 68-77 (MINTECH).
- Bouchind’homme, J. F.; Dauchy, C. & Jacquin, P., “La Conduite d’exploitation assistée par ordinateur (The Computer-Aided Supervision of Mining Operations)”, Industrie Minerale, Les Techniques, Suppl. No. 10-83, December, 1983, pp. 524-535 (in French) (MINTECH).
- Byles, Ralph D., “**Installation of an Automatic Truck Despatch System at Bougainville Copper Limited**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, Vol. 3, 1986, pp. 233-242.
- Cook, N. G. W., “**Continuous Hard-Rock Breakage** and its Potential Effect on Deep-Level Mining”, Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Vol. 247, No. 1, March, 1970, pp. 1-4 (MINTECH).
- Fenton, C. T., “**Instrumentation and Computer Control on Kloof Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 49 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Gregg, L. C., “**Remote Profile Measurements of Inaccessible Mine Openings**”, Symposium of Automation in Mining: Present and Future, October, 1986, Sudbury, Ontario, 20 pp (MINTECH).
- Hall, B. E., “**The Master Control Centre**”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 133-135.
- Henley, S., “**The Database; a Prerequisite for Large-Scale Use of Artificial Intelligence in Mining**”, Transactions, Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Section A, Vol. 103, January-April, 1994, pp. A52-53 (MINTECH).
- Hojem, J. P. M., “**Mechanized Mining with Special Reference to Deep Level Gold Mining**”, Certified Engineer, ISSN 0009-0409, Vol. 55, No. 1, January, 1982, pp. 4-11 (Ei Compendex®).
- Hopkins, Anthony & Hughes, Adam, “**Trolley Assist at Nchanga Mine, Zambia**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, pp. 243-253.
- Hulkkonen, Kaj., “**Computerized Drilling in Deep Mining**”, Glueckauf and Translations, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 123, No. 10, May 21, 1987, pp. 306-308 (Ei Compendex®).
- Knights, P. F.; Henderson, E. & Daneshmend, L. K., “**Drawpoint Control using Radio Frequency Identification Systems**”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 89, No. 1003, September, 1996, pp. 53-58.
- Kozlov, Dmitry & Tkachenko, Michael, “**Centimeter-Level, Real-Time Kinematic Positioning with GPS (Global Positioning System) plus GLONASS C/A Receivers**”, Navigation, Journal of the Institute of Navigation, Vol. 45, No. 2, Summer, 1998, pp. 137-147 (Ei Compendex®).
- Moyano, A. F. & Vienne, J. C., “**Remote Operation of LHD and Pick Hammers in Rock Burst Conditions at El Teniente Mine**”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, edited by W. F. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 579-591.



- Nakajima, S., "Development of the **Super Dynamic S. D. System**", Proceedings 9<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, May, 1976, West Germany, Paper IV-15, 9 pp. (MINTECH).
- Neely, E.; Briscoe, R.; Weaver, D. & Fisher, T., "**High Tech Deep Mines**", Landmarc, Washington, District of Columbia, ISSN 0199-1523, Vol. 14, No. 3, May-June, 1991, pp. 17-22 (Energy SciTec).
- Pearson, R. S., "**A Computer Model of a Gold Mine**", Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 59 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Petras, L., "**High Technology and Robotics in the Field of Deep Mining**", Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 35, No. 2, February, 1987, pp. 78-83 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Serdyuk, A. A.; Dakal, G. A. & Solonova, A. E., "**Social and Economic Efficiency of Automation Equipment** for the 4PP-5 Cutter Loader", Ugol'Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 3, March, 1987, pp. 4-5 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Tosney, J. E., "**Remote Mining** of High Grade Uranium Ore", Proceedings Symposium on Applications of Automation in Mining: Present and Future, October, 1986, Sudbury, Ontario, 24 pp (MINTECH).
- Welsh, J. H., "USBM (United States Bureau of Mines) Targets **Automated Continuous Mining**", World Mining Equipment, Vol. 13, No. 3, March, 1989, pp. 26-28 (MINTECH).
- Young, P. C., "**Remote-Control Scraper Winches** on Sub Nigel", Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 269-276 (AMMSA).

### **Backfill / Remblai**

- Altson, B. T., "**Remarks on Sand-filling**", Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 429-431 (AMMSA).
- Annor, A. & Clarke, R. W. D., "Backfilling: New Trends and Technology", Proceedings CANMET: Partner with the Ontario Mining Industry, November, 1988, Timmins, Ontario, Natural Resources Canada, pp. 118-138 (MINTECH).

- Anon., “**Backfill in South African Mines**”, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Johannesburg, South Africa, SAIMM Publication Series SP2, 1988, 635 pp. (AESIS).
- Anon., “**Local Firm Designs Backfill Distribution System for Brazilian Mine**”, Civil Engineering/Siviele Ingenieurswese, South African Institute of Civil Engineers, Yeoville, South Africa, ISSN 1021-2000, Vol. 3, No. 7, July, 1995, p. 18 (Ei Compendex®).
- Archibald, James F. & Nantel, Jacques H., “Concept for Using **Frozen Fill** for Underground Support”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 105-109.
- Arjang, B., “Preliminary Results of **Pillar-Backfill Confinement Tests**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Laboratories, Ottawa, Ontario, Divisional Report MRL 91-063(TR), 1991.
- Barrett, J. R. & Cowling, R., “Investigations of **Cemented Fill Stability** in 1100 Orebody, Mt. Isa Mines Limited, Queensland, Australia”, Transactions Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Australia, 1980, Sect. A, pp. 118-128 (MINTECH).
- Barrett, J. R.; Fuller, P. G. & Miller, D. R., “**High Pulp Density Hydraulic Fills**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 153-160.
- Barrett, A. J.; Kirsten, H. A. D. & Stacey, T. R., “Backfilling in **Deep Level** Tabular Stopes”, “Innovation in Mining Backfill Technology”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill”, October, 1989, Montréal, Québec, Hassani, F. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam. Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 985 1, pp. 177-186 (MINTECH).
- Barrett, A. J. & Blight, G. E., “The Assessment of **Backfill Materials** for Use in Tabular Stopes”, Minefill 93, Symposium Series, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, No. S13, Edited by H. W. Glen, 1993, pp. 25-32 (MINTECH).
- Blight, G. E. & Clarke, I. E., “Design and Properties of **Stiff Fill** for Lateral Support of Pillars”, Proceedings International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, June, 1983, Lulea, Sweden, pp. 303-308 (MINTECH).

- Bronnikov, D. M., “Vybor Osnovnykh Parametrov Podzemnoy Razrabotki Rudnykh Mestorozhdeniy (**Selection of the Basic Parameters of Underground Mining of Ore Deposits**)”, Inst. Probl. Kompleks. Osvoyeniya nedr AN SSSR, Moscow, USSR, 1981, 243 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Brummer, R. K., “Algebraic **Modelling of Energy Balances in Backfill/Rock Interaction**”, Report, Golder Associates, Canadian Rockburst Research Program, 1991.
- Cooke, R. & Lazarus, J. H., “**Hydraulic Transport Systems** for the Backfilling of Deep Mines”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 93, No. 2, February, 1993, pp. 25-30 (METADEX(R)).
- Cooke, Robert, “**Hydraulic Backfill Distribution Systems for Deep Mines**”, Journal of Mines, Metals & Fuels (South Africa), Vol. 45, Nos. 11/12, November/December, 1997, pp. 363-370 (Ei Compendex®).
- Corson, D. R. & Wayment, W. R., “Load-Displacement Measurement in a **Backfilled Stope of a Deep Vein Mine**”, United States Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations RI 7038, November, 1967, 51 pp. (MINTECH).
- Corson, D. R. & McNay, L. M., “Field Evaluation of **Backfill Behaviour** in Deep Vein Mines”, Symposium on Mine Filling, August, 1973, Mount Isa, Australia, pp. 205-212 (MINTECH).
- Cowley, P. J., “**Backfilling** in East Driefontein from 1983 to 1993”, Minefill 93, Symposium Series, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, No. S13, Edited by H. W. Glen, 1993, pp. 307-315 (MINTECH).
- De Jongh, C. L.; Smith, J. D. & Mitchell, R. J., “**Using a Large-Scale Model to Determine the Optimum Cement Content in Blast-Hole Stope Backfill** for Pillar Recovery in The Black Mountain Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 231-248.
- De Jongh, C. L., “**Potential of Backfill as a Stope Support in Deep Gold Mines**”, Gold 100, Proceedings, International Conference on Gold, Vol. 1 “Gold Mining Technology”, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, ISBN 0-620-09775-2, 1986, pp. 271-287 (Ei Compendex®).
- de Ruiter, H. & Hong, R., “The Use of **Underhand Cut-and-Fill with Concrete**

**Support** - Lac Minerals- Macassa Division”, Seminar on Mine Backfill Design, McGill University, Montréal, Québec, 1986.

Friel, L. & Stout, K., “**High-Modulus Hydraulic Fills for Deep Mines**”, Proceedings, Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conference, Atlanta, Georgia, 1979, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, New York, New York, 1979, pp. 621-634 (PASCAL).

Fry, M. F. & Hustrulid, W. A., “Split Platen Results with **Applications to Backfill at Great Depths**”, “Technical Challenges in Deep Level Mining”, Proceedings, International Deep Mining Conference, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1990, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 1990, pp. 1305-1314.

Gericke, D., “**Designing and Operating Backfill Systems on a South African Gold Mine**”, MINEFILL ‘98, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Brisbane, Australia, 1998 04 14-16, Bloss, M. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 1/98, 1998, pp. 315-324 (AESIS).

Gonano, L. P.; Kirkby, R. W. & Dight, P. M., “**Triaxial Testing of Cemented Rockfill**”, SCIRO, Australia, Technical Report 72, 1978.

Gurtunca, F. G. & Clark, I. H., “Numerical Modelling as a Basis for Evaluating the Effectiveness of **Backfill as Local Support** in Deep Mines”, “Innovation in Mining Backfill Technology”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, 1989 10 02, Montréal, Québec, Hassani, F. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 985 1, pp. 129-138 (MINTECH) PASCAL).

Gurtunca, R. G.; Jager, A. J.; Adams, D. J. & Gonlag, M. D., “The **In Situ Behaviour of Backfill Materials** and the Surrounding Rockmass in South African Gold Mines”, “Innovation in Mining Backfill Technology”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, October, 1989, Montréal, Québec, Hassani, F. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1989, ISBN 90 6191 985 1.

Gurtunca, R. G.; Leach, A. R.; York, G. & Treloar, M. L., “In Situ Performance of **Cemented Backfill** in a Deep-level South African Gold Mine”, Minefill 93, Symposium Series, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, No. S13, Edited by H. W. Glen, 1993, pp. 121-128 (MINTECH).

Hahn, J. A.; Dison, L. & Glight, G. E., “Supports of **Reinforced Granular Fill**”,

Proceedings International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, June, 1983, Lulea, Sweden, pp. 349-355 (MINTECH).

Hedley, D. G. F., "Utilization of **Backfill Support in Longitudinal Cut-and-Fill Mining**", Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Laboratories, Divisional Report MRL 84-86(TR), 1984.

Hemp, D. A. & Goldbach, O. D., "The **Effect of Backfill on Ground Motion** in a Stope", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 75-79.

Hinde, A. L.; Frankenhauser, R. M. & Kramers, C. P., "**Benefits of Reducing the Transport, Hoisting and Processing of Barren Rock in Witwatersrand Gold Mines**", GOLD 100, Proceedings, International Conference on Gold, Vol. 1, "Gold Mining Technology", South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, ISBN 0-620-09775-2, 1986, pp. 333-343 (Ei Compendex®).

Hopkins, P., "**Strathcona Deep Copper Zone Consolidated Rockfill Option - Background Data**", Internal Report, Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Falconbridge, Ontario, 1988.

James, J. V.; MacDonald, A. J. & Raffield, M. P., "The **Backfilling Philosophy for Massive Mining at Depth** in the South Deep Section, Western Areas Gold Mine", MINEFILL '98, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Brisbane, Australia, 1998 04 14-16, Bloss, M. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 1/98, 1998, pp. 153-157 (AESIS).

Johnson, R. A. & York, G., "**Backfill Alternatives for Regional Support in Ultra-Depth: South African Gold Mines**", MINEFILL '98, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Brisbane, Australia, 1998 04 14-16, Bloss, M. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 1/98, 1998, pp. 239-244 (AESIS).

Kamp, N., "Backfilling on Gold Mines of the Gold Fields Groups", "Innovation in Mining Backfill Technology", Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, October, 1989, Montréal, Québec, Hassani, F. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 985 1, 1989, pp. 39-52 (MINTECH).

- Kelsh, D. J. & Sprute, R. H., “**Using Slimes for Backfill** in Deep Mines”, Mining Congress Journal, Vol. 62, No. 4, April, 1976, p. 22 (Environmental Bibliography).
- Kramers, C. P.; Russell, P. M. & Billingsley, I., “Hydraulic Transportation of **High Density Backfill**”, “Innovation in Mining backfill Technology”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, October, 1989, Montréal, Québec, Hassani, F. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 985 1, 1989, pp. 387-394 (MINTECH).
- Landriault, D., “Preparation and Placement of **High Density Backfill**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 99-103.
- Landriault, D. & Lidkea, W., “Paste Fill and **High Density Slurry Backfill**”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, edited by W. F. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 111-118.
- Leahy, F. J. & Cowling, R., “**Stope Fill** Developments at **Mt. Isa**”, Mining with Backfill, 12<sup>th</sup> Canadian Rock Mechanics Symposium, May, 1978, Sudbury, Ontario, CIM (Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy, and Petroleum) Special Volume 19, CIM, Montréal, Québec, pp. 21-29 (MINTECH).
- Macfarlane, A. A.; Laas, J. J. & Spearing, A. J. S., “Derivation of a **Backfilling Strategy for Tabular, Deep, Scattered Mining** on Vaal Reefs”, MINEFILL ‘98, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Brisbane, Australia, 1998 04 14-16, Bloss, M. (Editor), AsuIMM Publication Series 1/98, 1998, pp. 309-314 (AESIS).
- Macfarlane, A. S., “**The Development of a Hydraulic Backfilling System for a Deep-Level Gold Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 109-141.
- Matthews, M. K., “The Use of **Backfill** for Improved **Environmental Control** in South African Gold Mines”, “Innovation in Mining Backfill Technology”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, October, 1989, Montréal, Québec, Hassani, F. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 985 1, 1989, pp. 287-296 (MINTECH).

- Mott, R. C., “**The Handling and Placement of Hydraulic Backfill Underground**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 53, No. 581, September, 1960, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 687-702.
- Nicholson, D. E. & Wayment, W. R., “**Properties of Hydraulic Backfills and Preliminary Vibratory Compaction Tests**”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations RI 6477, 1964.
- Pariseau, W. G.; McDonald, M. M. & Hill, J. R. M., “**Support Performance Prediction for Hydraulic Fills**”, Symposium on Mine Filling, August, 1973, Mount Isa, Australia, pp. 213-219 (MINTECH).
- Patchet, S. J. & Currie, G. E. R., “**The Operation and Performance of a Slimes Fill System on a Deep Mine**”, Proceedings 12<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions, Johannesburg, South Africa, May, 1982, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Marshalltown, South Africa, ISBN 0-620-06174-X, pp. 971-979 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Pirtskhalava, T. G., “**Backfilling as a Factor Determining the Temperature Conditions in Extraction Drifts**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 11, 1982, p. 27 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Pritchard, C.; Townsend, P. & Hedley, D. G. F., “**Use of Backfill to Control Violent Pillar Failure at Denison Mine**, 1991.
- Proceedings of the Symposium on Mine Filling, August, 1973, Mount Isa, Australia, 191 pp. (MINTECH).
- Quesnel, W., “**Optimum Grading for Hemlo CRF**” (Consolidated Rock Fill), Internal Report, Lac Minerals, 1988.
- Quesnel, W. J. F.; de Ruiter, H. & Pervik, A., “**The Assessment of Cemented Rockfill for Regional and Local Support in a Rockburst Environment**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Montréal, Québec, 1989.
- Raffield, M. P.; James, J. V. & Petho, S. Z., “**Monitoring of the Performance of a Crushed Waste/Classified Tailings Backfill for Shaft Pillar Pre-Extraction in the South Deep Section, Western Area Gold Mine**”, MINEFILL '98, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Brisbane, Australia, 1998 04 14-16, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication

Series 1/98, 1998, pp. 185-190 (AESIS).

Robbertze, G. J., “**Cemented Hydraulic Backfill Manual**”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 105-132.

Ross-Watt, D. A. J., “**Stope Pillar Extraction at Black Mountain, Using Backfill**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp.177-229.

Siebrits, E.; Hildyard, M. W. & Hemp, D. A., “**Stability of Backfilled Stopes Under Dynamic Excitation**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, pp. 117-121.

Sinclair, W. E., “**The Introduction of Contemporaneous Filling Methods** in Stopping on the Munnik Myburg Asbestos Mine”, Papers and Discussions. 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 401 et seq. (AMMSA).

Sobering, E. A., “**Hydraulic Filling in Metal Mines**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 535, November, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 784-792.

Sprute, R. H. & Kelsh, D. J., “**Electrokinetic Densification of Hydraulic Backfill. A Field Test**”, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane Mining Research Center, Spokane, Washington, Report of Investigations RI-8075, 1975, 25 pp. (NTIS).

Sprute, Richard H. & Kelsh, Dennis J., “**Using Slimes for Backfill** in Deep Mines”, Mining Congress Journal, ISSN 0026-5160, Vol. 62, No. 4, April, 1976, pp. 22-26 (Ei Compendex®).

Stacey, T. R. & Kirsten, H. A. D., “**Backfill Support** in Deep Level Tabular Mining: Predicted Performance at Great Depth”, Proceedings, Rock at Great Depth International Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, Maury, V. & Fourmaintraux, D. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 975 4, 1989, pp. 589-594 (MINTECH).

Swan, G., “**Compressibility Characteristics of a Cemented Rockfill**”, “Underground



- Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 93-97.
- Swan, G. & Board, M., “**Fill-Induced Post-Peak Pillar Stability**”, “Innovations in Mining Backfill Technology”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Montréal, Québec, October, 1989, Hassani, F. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 985 1, 1989.
- Swan, G.; Steed, C.; Espley, S. J.; O’Hearn, B. & Allan, G. R., “**Strathcona Deep Copper Zone: Geomechanics Investigation**”, Internal Report, Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Falconbridge, Ontario, 1989.
- Swan, G., “**On Cemented versus Uncemented Rockfill** in Overhad CAF (Cut-and-Fill) Mining”, Internal Report, Falconbridge Nickel Mines Limited, Falconbridge, Ontario, 1991.
- Swan, G.; Arjang, B., & Hedley, D. G. F., “**On the Use of Rockfills** in Overhead Cut-and-Fill Mining”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design, Kingston, Ontario, August, 1993, edited by W. F. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 3256, pp. 103-110.
- Swan, G.; Arjang, B. & Hedley, D. G. F., “**On the Use of Rockfills** in Overhand Cut-and-Fill Mining”, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET Divisional Report MRL 93-011(OPJ), January, 1993, 10 pp (MINTECH).
- Tatiya, R. R., “**Development of Stopping Methods with the Application of Back Fills** at Kolar Gold Field”, Proceedings International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, June, 1983, Lulea, Sweden, pp. 273-281 (MINTECH).
- Uhle, R. J. & van Zyl, D., “**Shear Strength and Deformation Parameters of Rockfill Related to Particle Size**”, Proceedings, 31<sup>st</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Denver, Colorado, 1990.
- van Eck, D. R., “**Classified Tailings as Part of an Integrated Regional Support System**”, MINEFILL ‘98, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, Brisbane, Australia, 1998 04 14-16, Bloss, M. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 1/98, 1998, pp. 217-220 (AESIS).
- Wingrove, A. C., “**The Tailings-Aggregate Backfilling** project at South Deep Mine”,

Minefill 93, Symposium Series, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, No. S13, Edited by H. W. Glen, 1993, pp. 275-288 (MINTECH).

Yu, Thiann R., “**Ground Support with Consolidated Rockfill**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 85-91.

### **Biodeterioration / Biodétérioration**

Becker, Guenther; Zyska, B. J.; Rytych, B. J.; Zankowicz, L. P.; Fudalej, D. S.; Kaplan, A. M.; Mandels, Mary; Greenberger, M.; Miller, G.; Rossmoore, H. W.; De Mare, J.; Smith, T. H. & Pitis, Ion, Proceedings 2<sup>nd</sup> International Biodeterioration Symposium, Lunteren, Netherlands, 1971 09 13-18, Applied Science Publishing Limited, Barking, Essex, England (also available from Halsted Press Division, John Wiley & Sons, New York, New York), Volume 2, 1972, 514 pp.

Zyska, B. J., “**Microbiological Deterioration of Materials in Deep Mines**”, Biodeterioration of Materials, Microbiological and Allied Aspects, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Biodeterioration Symposium, 1968 09 09-14, Southampton, England, Southampton University, 1968, pp. 111-119 (Ei Compendex®).

### **Biology / Biologie**

Strandberg, G. W., “**Bioconversion of Coal**. Foreign Trip Report, July 7, 1987 - July 11, 1987”, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Tennessee, Report No. ORNL/FTR-2608, July 17, 1987, 10 pp. (NTIS).

### **Blasting and Fragmentation / Sautage et fragmentation**

Allen, W., “**A Method of Reducing Fuse Consumption in Development**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 609-614 (AMMSA).

Beath, C. B., “**Delay Blasting in Development Ends with Delayed Operation of Water-Blast**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 241 et seq. (AMMSA).

Bertram, R. C. & Brown, A. N., “**An Exercise in Post-Splitting at Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 62-84

(AMMSA).

Black, R. A. L.; Simpson, T. P.; More O'Ferrall, R. C. & Saffy, A. A., “An **Investigation Into the Measurement of the Effectiveness of Blasting Explosives in Short Drill Holes of Different Diameters**. Part II - Practical Blasting Experiments, Results and Conclusions”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 614 et seq.(AMMSA).

Blignaut, P. J. & Vermeulen, D. J., “An **Investigation Into the Measurement of the Effectiveness of Blasting Explosives in Short Drill Holes of Different Diameters**. Part I - Development of Instrumentation”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 599 et seq.(AMMSA).

Cousens, W. L.; Phillips, M. W. R. O. & Malpage, P. O., “Indications for the **Better Use of Anflex as an Explosive for Rock Breaking in Stopes** at Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).

Davis, A. Savile, “**The “Burn” Round** as Employed at Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 249-253 (AMMSA).

Davis, D. Savile, “**Rotational Firing of Drill Holes in Stopes, Using Fuse Igniter Cord**, at Doornfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd. - Additional Notes”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 929 et seq. (AMMSA).

De Frey, F. S. A. & Hilton, H. B., “**Delayed Firing** at Crown Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 789-803 (AMMSA).

Dunstan, E. J., “**Blasting of a Slimes Dam** on Consolidated Main Reef Mines and Estate, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 669-672 (AMMSA).

Fennell, M. H.; Plewman, R. P. & Brown, A. N., “**Smooth Blasting and Pre-Splitting**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 811-856 (AMMSA).

- Gaidai, E. G., “Maintenance of **Work Safety in the Preparation of Mass Explosions** in Mines”, Bor’ba s Opasn. I Vredn. Proizv. Faktorami v Gornorudn. Prom-sti, VNII Okhrany Truda VTSSPS, Moscow, USSR, 1981, pp. 7-10 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Hamilton, J. G.; Whisken, D. E. & Stuart, N. E., “**Introduction of Anfex** (Ammonium Nitrate Fuel Oil Blasting Agent) at Western Holdings, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 39 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hinds, C. G. & Davis, D. Savile, “**Rotational Firing of Drill Holes in Stopes**, Using Fuse Igniter Cord at Doornfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 579 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hodges, C. G., “**Some Experiments in Rock-Breaking without Explosives**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 571 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Kabongo, K. K., “**Blasting in Stops of Deep Gold Mines**”, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> Underground Operators’ Conference, Kalgoolie, Western Australia, 1995 11 13-14, Golosinski, T. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 7/95, 1995, pp. 299-306 (AESIS).
- Kharitonov, V. N., “**Improvements in Blasting** During Development Work in Deep Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 6, June, 1979, pp. 15-16 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Knight, A. S.; van Eyssen, F. L. & Edwards, E. P., “**Methods of Breaking and Handling Ore** on East Geduld”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 141-161 (AMMSA).
- Knight, A. S.; Van Eyssen, F. L. & Edwards, E. P., “**Methods of Breaking and Handling Ore at East Geduld**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 366, October, 1942, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 415-436.
- Lambooy, P., “**The Development and Uses of Igniter Cord** in Metalliferous Mining”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 599 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Liu, Q. & Proulx, R., “**The Mechanisms of Rock Damage in Blasthole Open Stope Mining: Blast versus Stress Induced**”, “Rock Mechanics Tools and Techniques”, Proceedings, NARMS '96, North American Rock Mechanics Symposium, Montréal, Québec, 1996 06 19, Aubertin, Michel (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1996, ISBN 90-5410-839-8, pp. 599-608 (PASCAL).
- Loftus, W. K. B. & Bronkhorst, J. A., “**Concrete Demolishing Using Cordex as the Explosive Charge**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 933-940 (AMMSA).
- Ludwig, F., “**The Use of Iron Wire in Electric Blasting Sets for Shaft-Sinking at Western Deep Levels, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 27 et seq. (AMMSA).
- MacGillivray, R. B., “**Centralized Electric Blasting System as Used at Harmony Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 587-595 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Malan, A De M. & Du Plooy, C. J., “Notes on: 1. **Pre-Splitting and Smooth Blasting**; 2. Die Gebruik van Anflex in Nat Boorgate, in the Opencast Workings of the African Chrysotile Asbestos Bpk.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 109 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Morrison, D. M., “**Fragmentation - The Future**”, EXPLOR 95, Proceedings, Conference on Exploring the Role of Rock Breakage in Mining and Quarrying, Brisbane, Australia, 1995 09 04-07, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and International Society of Explosives Engineers, AusIMM Publication Series 6/95, 1995, pp. 11-18 (also published in AusIMM Bulletin, No. 8, 1995, pp. 72-79) (AESIS).
- Nathan, P. L., “**The Use of Anflex in Primary and Secondary Blasting at Premier (Transvaal) Diamond Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 121 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Pearson, R. S., “**Sequential Firing**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 369 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Peisel, J., "A Preview on the **Application of Pre-Splitting to Shaft Sinking** at No. 5 Shaft, Winkelhaak Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 221 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Ridley, I. N., "A Technical Note: **The Distribution of Fuses and Explosives** at No. 5 Shaft, West Driefontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 7 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Saffy, A. A. & Meiklejohn, T. C., "The **Manufacture of Ammonium Nitrate Fuel Oil Mixture Explosives** on Western Platinum, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 277 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Tanaka, Yoshiharu; Hirata, Atsuo; Yamamoto, Masaaki & Matsunaga, Hirofumi, "A Experimental Study on the **Damage Area of Smooth Blasting by the Electronic Delay Detonator**", Kayaku Gakkaishi (Journal, Japan Explosives Society), ISSN 1340-2781, 1995, Vol. 56, No. 1, pp. 26-32 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Townsend, C. H., "**The System of Firing Igniter Cord in Stopes** on Winkelhaak Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 613 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Trollip, L. E.; Espley-Jones, R. C. & Lessing, I. J., "**The Use of Igniter Cord and Safety Fuse in Sequential Firing - Results of Trials Using an Interrupted Blasting Technique**", Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 403 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Turner, P. S. & Lombard, Z. J., "Notes on **Development and Application of Sequential Firing to Concentrated Drilling Stopes** on Daggafontein Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 889 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Vermeulen, C. G. J., "**Multiblast Development** at Harmony Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 167 et seq. (AMMSA).
- White, P. E. & McDonald, K. L., "**Controlled Blasting in a Double Seam Opencast Coal Operation** as Applied at Rietspruit", Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South

Africa, pp. 351 et seq. (AMMSA).

Wild, Heinz Walter, “**Protective Blasting with Accurate Profile** when Driving Tunnels and Roadways”, Glueckhauf and Translation, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 124, No. 6, May 17, 1988, pp. 174-179 (Ei Compendex®).

Wingfield, J. A. D. & Wood, W. H., “**Ammonium Nitrate Blasting** at Witwatersrand Nigel, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 911-916 (AMMSA).

Yamamoto, Masaaki; Ichijo, Toshiyuki & Tanaka, Yoshiharu, “**Smooth Blasting with the Electronic Delay Detonator**”, Proceedings, 11<sup>th</sup> Annual Symposium on Explosives and Blasting Research, Nashville, Tennessee, 1995 02 05-09, International Society of Explosives Engineers, Cleveland, Ohio, 1995, pp. 144-156 (EnergySciTec).

### Communications / Communication

de Crombrughe, O.; Niedballa, H.; Cauli, Bruno; Gabriel, L.; Lefevre, Albert; Quittard, Edouard & Martin, David J. R., “**International Conference on Radio; Roads, Tunnels and Mines**”, Volume 1 : Roads and Tunnels, **Volume 2 : Mines**, Liege, Belgium, 1974 04 01-05, Inst. Nat. Des Ind. Extr. (INIEX), Liege, Belgium, 1974, 417 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Farstad, A. J., “Recent Developments in **Underground Electromagnetic Communications**”, 1<sup>st</sup> Symposium on Underground Mining, at National Coal Association/Bituminous Coal Conference and Expo 2, Louisville, Kentucky, 1975 10 21-23, National Coal Association, Washington, District of Columbia, Vol. 2, pp. 48-64 (Ei Compendex®).

Krasucki, F.; Miskiewicz, K. & Wojaczek, A., “**Inverter Feeding Drum Shearer as a Source of Electromagnetic Interferences in Deep Mines**”, Avtomatizatsiya v Shakhtakh i Kar'erakh. Sektsiya 3 (Session 3, Automation in Mines and Quarries), Proceedings, 9<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Automation in Mines and Quarries, Varna, Bulgaria, 1988 10 03-08, ICAMC, Sofia, Bulgaria, 1988, pp. 84-92 (Energy SciTec).

Noda, Kazutoshi; Gasisaka, Masayuki; Koyama, Yasuyori; Inaba, Chiyota & Shiota, Kanji, “Development of **Data Transmission Systems Using the Optical Fiber Cable** for Coal Mines”, Saiko to Hoan (Mining and safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1986, Vol. 32, No. 1, pp. 19-28 (in Japanese))(JICST-EPlus).

- Novakova, J.; Bendik, J. & Svozil, B., “**Device for Radio Communications in Deep Mines**”, Patent Application 178522, filed 1974 03 22, Patent CS 2097-74, published 1979 05 15, Plenum Publishing Corporation, New York, New York (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Sacks, H. K. & Chufo, R.L., “Development and Evaluation of **New Hoist Signaling Systems**”, Preprints, 16<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Mining Safety Research, Washington, District of Columbia, 1975 09 22, Brinkley, R. F. & Tole, D. M.. (Editors), United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Center, Piuttsburgh, Pennsylvania, Paper VIII3, pp. VIII3.1 - VIII3.11 (Energy SciTec).
- Vanous, J. A., “**Hoist Radio System for Deep Shafts**”, Collins Commercial Telecommunications Division, Rockwell International, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, United States Bureau of Mines, Report OFR-89-77, June, 1976, 67 pp. (NTIS).
- Wells, J. M., “**The Value of a Portable Underground Communication System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 453 et seq. (AMMSA).

### Compressed Air / Air comprimé

- Couperthwaite, J. G. W., “Notes on the **Construction of a Rock Air Receiver**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 285 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Degtyarev, V. I.; Sheremet, V. I. & Adylkanov, O. I., “Use of **Systems Consisting of Compressors and Gas Expansion Machines** During Mine Drivage in Deep Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 10, October, 1981, pp. 37-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Gallagher, W. S., “**Pneumatic Placing of Concrete**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 423 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Leimer, L. O. W. & McKechnie, R. M. K., “The **Installation and Operation of an Underground Compressed Air Receiver** at Welkom No. 2 Shaft”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 27-41 (AMMSA).
- McLaughlan, C., “The **Development and Application of an Air-Operated Mechanical Grab** for Shaft Cleaning and Other Purposes”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of



South Africa, pp. 11 et seq.(AMMSA).

Nicholls, C. E. D., “Notes on a **Constant Pressure Air Receiver**”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 375 et seq.(AMMSA).

Schultz, E., “Notes on **Conservation of Compressed Air** on Mines of the Union Corporation”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 759-767 (AMMSA).

### Corrosion / Corrosion

Andrew, R. H. C. & Barnett, W. G. S., “Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel for the **Corrosion Protection of Mine-Shaft Steelwork**”, Proceedings, 15<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Institutions Congress (CMMI),, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1994 09 04-09, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Johannesburg, South Africa, Metals Technology and Extractive Metallurgy, Vol. 2, ISSN 1-874832-39-0, 1994, pp. 173-179 (METADEX(R)).

Anon., “Mintek is Planning a Major Initiative to Combat **Corrosion**”, Chamber of Mines Journal, Vol. 36, No. 11, November, 1994, pp. 31-32 (MINTECH).

Eijnsbergen, J. F. H., “**Severe Corrosion Protection** Systems for Steel Members in South African Mines”, Feuerverzinkin, ISSN 0173-2412, Vol. 16, No. 1, March, 1987, pp. 9-10 (in German) (METADEX(R)).

### Databases / Banques de données

Moser, Peter & Oberndorfer, Thomas, “Database of Underground Hardrock Mines”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 89, No. 1003, September, 1996, pp. 49-52 (Ei Compendex®).

### Destressing / Relaxation

Adams, D. J.; Gay, N. C. & Cross, M., “**Preconditioning** - A Technique for Controlling Rockbursts”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 29-33.

Blake, W., “**Destress Test at the Galena Mine**”, Transactions, Society of Mining

Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, vol. 252, 1972.

- Blake, W., “**Rock Preconditioning as a Seismic Control Measure in Mines**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 225-229.
- Board, M. P. & Fairhurst, C., “**Rockburst Control Through Destressing - A Case Example**”, Proceedings, Symposium on Rockbursts : Prediction and Control, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, 1983, pp. 91-102.
- Boler, F. M. & Swanson, P. L., “**Modelling of a Destress Blast and Subsequent Seismicity and Stress Changes**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 35-40.
- Brady, B. H. G., “**Rock Stress, Structure and Mine Design**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 311-321.
- Brummer, R. K., “**Active Methods to Combat the Rockburst Hazard in South African Gold Mines**”, CARE, University of Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, United Kingdom, 1988, Publications, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, pp. 35-43.
- Cook, J. F. & Bruce, D., “**Rockburst Control Through Destressing - A Case Example**”, “Rockbursts: Prediction and Control”, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, 1983, pp. 81-91.
- Efremov, E. I. & Karitonov, V. N., “**Controlling the Fracturing of Rock Which is in Danger of Suddenly Exploding During Blasting in Deep Mines**”, Visn. Akad. Nauk Ukr. RSR (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 1, 1981, pp. 63-69 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Hanson, D.; Quesnel, W. & Hong, R., “**Destressing in a Rockburst Prone Crown Pillar - Macassa Mine**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Laboratories, Division Report MRL 87-82(TR), 1987.

- Hill, F. G. & Plewman, R. P., “**De-Stressing: a Means of Ameliorating Rockburst Conditions**. Part II - Implementing De-Stressing, with a Discussion on the Results so far Obtained”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 269-277 (AMMSA).
- Kharitonov, V. N.; Chernygina, L. F. & Semenyuk, I. A., “Upravlyayemoye Razrusheniye Napryazhennykh i Vybrosoopasnykh Porod (**Controllable Collapse of Stressed and Blowout Dangerous Rocks**)”, Nauk. Dumka, Kiev, Ukrainian SSR, 1982, p. 174 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Moruzi, G. A. & Pasiaka, A. R., “Evaluation of a **Blasting Technique for Destressing Ground Subject to Rockbursting**”, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Rolla, Missouri, 1964.
- Neumann, M.; Makuch, A.; Hedley, D. G. F. & Blake, W., “Practical Applications of **Pillar Destressing** at Campbell Red Lake Mine”, Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> Underground Operator’s Conference, Elliot Lake, Ontario, 1987, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum.
- Polukhin, V. A.; Prorochenko, V. I. & Nesterova, L. A., “**Dealing with Swelling of Floor Rock**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USS), ISSN 0409-2961, Vol. 6, Jaune, 1989, pp. 43-45 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Rorke, A. J. & Brummer, R. K., “The **Use of Explosives in Rockburst Control Techniques**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 377-385.
- Rorke, A. J.; Cross, M.; Van Antwerpen, H. E. F. & Noble, E., “The **Mining of a Small Up-dip Remnant with the Aid of Preconditioning Blasts**”, Proceedings, International Conference on Deep Mining, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1990, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series S10, 1990, pp. 765-774.
- Roux, A. J. A.; Leeman, E. R. & Denkhaus, H. G., “**Destressing: A Means of Ameliorating Rockburst Conditions**. Part I -The Concept of Destressing and Results Obtained from its Application”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 247 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Roux, A. J. A.; Leeman, E. R. & Denkhuis, H. G., “**Destressing**: A Means of Ameliorating Rockburst Conditions”, Part 1, “The Concepts of Destressing and Results Obtained from its Application”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, October, 1957, pp. 101-127.
- Tooper, A. Z.; Grodner, M.; Stewart, R. D. & Lightfoot, N., “**Preconditioning: A Rockburst Control Technique**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 267-272.
- Will, Manfred, “**Seismic Observations during Test Drilling and Destressing Operations in German Coal Mines**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 231-234.
- Yefremov, E. I.; Kritonov, V. N. & Semenyuk, I. A., “Vzryvnoye Razrusheniye Vyvrosoopasnykh Porod v Glupokikh Shakhtakh (**Blasting Destruction of Explosion-Dangerous Rocks in Deep Mines**)”, Nedra, Moscow, USSR, 1979, p. 253 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### **Drilling / Forage**

- Anon., “Advances in **Exploration Drilling Technology**”, International Mining, Vol. 3, No. 1, January, 1986, pp. 32-35 (MINTECH).
- Bertram, R. C. & Bridgeford, M. A., “**Boxhole Boring Trials at West Driefontein Gold Mining Company Limited**”, Papers and Discussions 1974-1975, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 331-376.
- Botha, R. C., “Improvements in Scraper Practice and the **Introduction of a Shadow-Line Indicator for the Controlled Drilling of Face Holes in Stopes**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 353 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Braithwaite, R. W., “Exploration Drilling”, Mining Journal - Mining Annual Review, 1994, July, 1994, pp. 15-16 (MINTECH).
- Cook, A. B., “**Long-Hole Drilling and Sub-Level Stopping on Durban Roodepoort Deep**,

- Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 225 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Dicks, K. V., “**The Development and Implementation of the Vaal Reefs Stope Drilling Rig**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 201-217 (AMMSA).
- Gallagher, W. S. & Kuttner, R., “**The Application of Long-Hole Drilling to Diamond Mining**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 225-264 (AMMSA).
- Gardner, A. E. & Darling, J. A., “**Using Explosives to Drill Holes Beyond 18,000 Feet**”, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources (now Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario), Mines Branch, Mining Research Centre (now CANMET, Mining Laboratories), Report MR-69/48, June, 1969, 7 pp. (MINTECH).
- Hulkkonen, Kaj, “**Computerized Drilling in Deep Mining**”, Glueckauf Translations, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 123, No. 10, May 21, 1987, pp.306-308 (Ei Compendex®).
- Ismail, M. G., “**High Pressure Abrasive-Fluid Jet Mixing and Accelerating Nozzle for Cutting and Drilling Hard Material**”, Canada Patent No. 1,199,799, January 4, 1985 (MINTECH).
- Itakura, Ken'ichi; Sato, Kazuhiko & Akiyama, Naochi, “**Evaluation of Rock Pressure Distribution in Coal Seams by Torque Well Logging**”, Nippon Kogyokai Kenkyu Gyoseki Happyo Koenkai Koen Yoshishu, 1988, Vol. 1988, pp. 175-176 (inJapanese)(JICST).
- Koorts, M. J., “**Initial Results with a Raise-Borer on Doornfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 159 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Kotschnigg, E. W., “**The Drilling of an Exploration Hole From Top of Slimes Dam at President Brand Gold Mining Company, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 127-133.
- Leatham, Robert S. & Koivunen, “**Robotics in Metalliferous Mining - Productivity Through Computerized Drilling**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3,

Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 229-231.

Lloyd, W. & Cooper, R. T. G., “Some Notes on the **Maintenance and Lubrication of Rock-Drills, with Special Reference to the Removal of Abrasive Matter from the Air Supply**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1137-1139 (AMMSA).

MacIver,, D. E., “**Initial Experiments in Long-Hole Drilling in Stopes** at Welkom Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 555 et seq. (AMMSA).

McLeod, A. R., “Notes on **Long-Hole Drilling in Stopes**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 547 et seq. (AMMSA).

Munro, R. D. R., “**Long-Hole Drilling with a Percussion Machine During Shaft-Sinking**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 719 et seq.(AMMSA).

Netscher, C. R., “**Long-Hole Drilling with a Percussion Machine**, Leslie Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 581 et seq.(AMMSA).

Paraszczak, J. & Planeta, S., “Evaluation of the Potential of Mining with **Water-Powered Jackleg Drills**”, Preprint 95-94, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (SME) Annual Meeting, Denver, Colorado, March, 1995, 6 pp (MINTECH).

Pietsch, H., “**Development Trends in Rock-Drilling Tools**”, Nobel Hefte (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 46, April, 1980, pp. 63071 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Plewman, R. P., “**Experiments on Long-Hole Stoping**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 563-571 (AMMSA).

Takemura, Susumu; Shibata, Kenji & Sakai, Shinji, “**Boring of Hot Dry Rocks at the Toyoha Mine**”, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and Materials Processing

Institute, Japan), ISSN 0916-1740, 1989, Vol. 105, No. 5, pp. 354-357 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Tarr, R. G., “Technical Notes on the **Recovery of a 2,4 m-Diameter Reamer Head from a Raise-Borer Hole**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 461-465 (AMMSA).

van Der Meulen, W. J. & Harrison, C. R., “**The Demag Stope Drill Rig**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 219-233 (AMMSA).

White, A. J. A.; Joughin, N. C. & Cook, N. G. W., “Improvements in Stope Drilling and Blasting for **Deep Gold Mines**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, January, 1975, pp. 139-150 (MINTECH).

### Dust / Poussière

Ardler, H. W., “**Elimination of Dust in Air Currents** from Ore Bins at Crown Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 327-338 (AMMSA).

Cowles, E. P. & Flugge-De Smidt, R. A. H., “**Air Filtration** at East Geduld Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 355-371 (AMMSA).

Flugge-De Smidt, R. A. H., “An Additional Note on **Air Filtration** at East Geduld Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 221 et seq. (AMMSA).

Hildick-Smith, G., “**Drilling Dust Problem**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 295 et seq.(AMMSA).

Hildick-Smith, G., “**Drilling Dust Problems and Their Solution**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 311-344 (AMMSA).

Hildick-Smith, G., “**Drilling Dust Problems and Their Solution**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The

Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 475-4768 (AMMSA).

Hildick-Smith, G., “**Dust Precipitation**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 407-414 (AMMSA).

Mort, T. & Grave, D. F. H., “**Removal and Treatment of Blasting Fumes and Dust from a Sub-Vertical Shaft, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 499 et seq. (AMMSA).

Perezhilov, A. E.; Lukash, A. S. & Fedyayeva, I. A., “**Hydraulic Treatment of Seams in Central Donbass Mines**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 5, May, 1986, pp. 22-25 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Rees, J. P., “**Limitations on the Usefulness of Dry Mining**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 545-560 (AMMSA).

Richards, T. J. R., “**Notes on Westinghouse “Precipitron” Electrostatic Dust Filter**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 377 et seq. (AMMSA).

### **Dust Explosions / Combustion de poussière**

Kachan, V. N., “**Forecasting for Protection Against Dust Explosions in Deep Mines**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 3, March, 1986, pp. 47-48 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### **Economics - Coal Mining / Économie - mines de charbon**

Anon., “**Regional Assessment of Mining of Coal in the United States**”, “Where We Agree: Report of the National Coal Policy Project”, Vol. 2 (Book Section), Murray, F. X. (Editor), Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, 1978, pp. 235-398 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**West Germany Plans to Use More Coal**”, World Coal (United States), Vol. 6, No. 11, November, 1980, pp. 56-57 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Interim Report on Revising the Resource Allocation and Mine Costing Model (By States for 8 Sulfur Content Ranges)**”, McLean Research Center, Inc., Virginia & Synergic Resources Corp., Bala-Cynwyd, Pennsylvania, United States



Department of Energy Report DOE/ET/10577-T1; MRC-80-2020-1, 1980 03 07, 80 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “Documentation of the **Resource Allocation and Mine Costing (RAMC) Model: Methodology Description**”, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric and Alternate Fuels, Energy Information Administration, United States Department of Energy, Report DOE/EIA-M021, May, 1987, 182 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**British Coal Setback**”, Mining Journal, London, United Kingdom, Vol. 311, No. 7995, 1988 11 18, p. 406 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Mining for the Future: Trends and Expectations**”, Proceedings 14<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Beijing, China, May, 1990, 2 Volumes, International Academic Publishers/Pergamon Press (MINTECH).

Anon., “**UK Deep-Mined Sector: 13mt by 1998**”, International Coal Report (United Kingdom), ISSN 0260-4299, Vol. 270, April 8, 1991, pp. 16-19 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Coal Supply Costs 1990-2010**”, WEFA Ltd., London, W1N 7FJ, United Kingdom, January, 1992, 150 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “What **Factors will Determine the Success** of the Privatised Mines”, Proceedings, Seminar on Coal Privatisation: Who Gains, Who Loses, London, United Kingdom, 1992 07 15, Williams, S. (Editor), McCloskey Coal Information Service, Petersfield, Hampshire, GU32 3HX, United Kingdom, 1992, 19 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Cowles, R. V., “**Privatisation of the British Coal Industry**”, Journal of Energy and Natural Resources Law, United Kingdom, ISSN 0264-6811, Vol. 9, No. 3, 1991, pp. 210-212 (Energy SciTec).

Haas, H., “An Illustrative Example of the **Adaptation Policy** Pursued in Hardcoal Deep Mines in the Federal Republic of Germany”, Proceedings, APCOM ‘89, 21<sup>st</sup> International Symposium on Application of Computers and Operations Research in the Mineral Industry, Las Vegas, Nevada, 1989 02 27 - 03 02, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1989, pp. 795-806 (Energy SciTec).

Harris, L., “**Ways of Developing Mining Industry** in Different Countries”, Mining in the Future, Proceedings 14<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Beijing, China, May, 1990, International Academic Publishers/Pergamon Press, 1990, Vol. 1, pp. 335-340 (MINTECH).

- Henley, R. P., Jr., “**Armco: A Case Study of Federal Surface Mining Compliance Problems**”, Proceedings, Coal; Conference and EXPO V, Louisville, Kentucky, 1979 10 23, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, New York, 1979, Vol. 4, pp. 50-56 (Energy SciTec).
- Karenov, R. S., “**Main Trends in Raising Return on Investments in the Coal Industry**”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1988, pp. 1-6 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kishimoto, Yoshiaki, “**Quantitative Analysis of Cost Increase due to Deeper in Underground Coal Mine Operation**”, Nippon Kogyo Kaishi (Journal, Mining and Metallurgical Institute, Japan), ISSN 0369-4194, 1985, Vol. 101, No. 1172, pp. 606-608 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Kleibel, I., “**Solutions to the Questions of Economic Evaluation of Technological Processes in Conducting Mining Operations at Great Depths**”, Sb. Pr. Vyzk. Ustavu ekon. Paliv a energ. Praha z roku 1978, VINITI, Praha, Czechoslovakia, 1979, pp. 46-59 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Krebs, G., “**Technological and Social Impact Assessment of Resource Extraction: The Case of Coal**”, Environment and Behavior (United States of America), Vol. 7, No. 3, September, 1975, pp. 307-329 (Energy SciTec).
- Lloyd, J.; Cartwright, P. & Hudson, R., “**Opencast Coal Mining**”, Financial Times (United Kingdom), Vol. 27672, 1978 09 26, pp. 15-20 (Energy SciTec).
- Morris, B. R. II, “**Conventional Mining: Bucking the Trend**”, Coal Mining Technology, economics and policy - 1986, American Mining Congress Coal Convention on Coal Mining Technology, Economics and Policy, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1986 05 04, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 1986, pp. 1-4 (Energy SciTec).
- Moses, K., “**Availability of Coal**”, Proceedings, Royal Society, Edinburgh, Section B, Biology, United Kingdom, 1987, pp. 21-28 (Energy SciTec).
- Proyavkin, Ye. T.; Andreyev, I. M. & Bakulin, N. V., “**Sovershenstvovaniye Tekhnologii Ochistki i Podgotovitel'nykh Rabot no Shakhtakh Donbassa (Optimizing the Parameters of Technological Systems for Working Flat Strata in Blocks of the Deep Mines of the Donbass)**”, VINITI, Donetsk, Ukrainian SSR, 1983, pp. 3-18 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Richardson, William, “**Three Centuries of Coal Reserves - A Ten Year Projection Into**

- Domestic and Export **Demand Patterns** from USA's Strip and Deep Mines (Plus a **Forecast for America's Coals**)", Trab Apresentados a 14<sup>th</sup> Conv da UPADI (Union Panam de Asoc. de Ing.), Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, 1976 10 03-08, Federation Bras. de Assoc de Eng., Braz., 1976, Vol. 3, pp. 359-379 (Ei Compendex®).
- Robinson, C. & Marshall, E., "**Coal can be Saved: A Radical Proposal to Reverse the Decline of a Major Industry**", Institute of Economic Affairs, London, England, Hobart Paper 105, 1985, 63 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Schewitz, G. B., "**Coal and the Energy Market - at Home and Abroad**", Proceedings South Wales Institute of Engineers (United Kingdom), Vol. 98, March, 1986, pp. 18-22 (Energy SciTec).
- Stolte, G., "**Opening up Hard Coal Deposits in Developing Countries**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 123, No. 4, 1987 02 19, pp. 191-196 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Strauz, B.; Fettweiss, G. B.; Dokukin, A. W. & Brand, W., "**Considerations on the Availability of Solid Energy Resources**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 116, No. 20, October, 1980, pp. 1035-1042, 410-415 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).
- Strauz, B.; Fettweis, G. B.; Dokukin, A. W. & Brand, W., "**Considerations on the Availability of Solid Energy Resources**", Energy for Our World, Proceedings, 11<sup>th</sup> World Energy Conference, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany, 1980 09 08, World Energy Conference, London, England, 1980, pp. 221-247 (Energy SciTec).
- Thole, B., "**Basic Criteria for the Evaluation of Mining Projects from an Economic Viewpoint**", Thesis, Technische Univ. Clausthal, Clausthal-Zellerfeld, Federal Republic of Germany, 1980, 191 pp.(in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Truman, James T., "**Coal Economics; a Factor to Consider for Reserve Evaluations**", American Association of Petroleum Geologists Eastern Section and the Society for Organic Petrology Joint Meeting, Lexington, Kentucky, 1997 09 27-30, AAPG Bulletin, ISSN 0149-1423, Vol. 81, No. 9, p. 1566, 1997 (GeoRef).
- Wilson, W. W., "**Financing Coal Industry Projects**", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Symposium on Coal Management Techniques, Louisville, Kentucky, 1976 10 19, National Coal Association, Washington, District of Columbia, 1976, pp. 138-142 (Energy SciTec).

Wilson, Wallace W., “**Financing** New Coal Mine Development in the Decade Ahead”, Mining Congress Journal, ISSN 0026-5160, Vol. 62, No. 10, October, 1976, pp. 70-74 (Ei Compendex®).

Wright, J., “**The Structural Issues**”, Working Capital, ASI (Research) Ltd., London, United Kingdom, ISBN 1-873712-07-3, 1991, pp. 49-56 (Energy SciTec).

Zimmerman, Martin B., “Estimating a **Policy Model** of U.S. Coal Supply”, Advances in the Economy of Energy and Resources., Res. Annu., Vol. 2, Production and Pricing of Energy Resources, JAI Press, Greenwich, Connecticut, 1979, pp. 59-92 (Ei Compendex®).

### **Economics - Metal Mining / Économie - Mines de métaux**

Steed, V. O., “**An Analysis of the Economics of Shaft Systems, Ventilation and Refrigeration in a Ultra-Deep Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 711 et seq.(AMMSA).

Wagner, H., “**Challenge of Deep-Level Mining in South Africa**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 86, No. 9, September, 1986, pp. 377-392 (Ei Compendex®).

### **Electric Power / Energie électriques**

Both, Z., “**Planning the Electrical Power Supply of New, High-Capacity Mines**”, Banyaszat (Hungary), Vol. 1981, 1981, pp. K24-K28 (Energy SciTec).

Mortimer, D. J., “**New Power Network Vital to Selby Deep Mining Project**”, Electr. Rev. (London) (United Kingdom), Vol. 209, No. 19, November 27, 1981, pp. 44-45 (Energy SciTec).

### **Environment - Coal Mines / Environnement - Mines de charbon**

Agrawal, N. D., “**Environmental Conditions at Heavy Duty Faces** of Underground Coal Mines in India”, Journal Institution of Engineers of India, ISSN 0257-442X, Part MI, Vol. 65, Pt. 2, May, 1985, pp. 92-95 (Ei Compendex®).

Aitken, R. J., “Methods for the **Optimisation of Filtration Systems for Pollution Control in Deep Mine Environments**”, Thesis, Nottingham University, United Kingdom, October, 1994, 237 pp., British Library Document Supply Centre, Boston Spa, Wetherby, West Yorks, LS23 7BQ, United Kingdom

(EnergySciTec).

Anon., “**Coal and the Environment**”, HMSO (Her Majesty’s Stationery Office), London, 1981, 257 pp. (GEOBASE(TM)).

Anon., “Study of **Climatic Conditions in Deep Mines**”, European Community Service Association, Washington, District of Columbia, Report EUR-9336-FR, 1984, 68 pp. (In French) (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Cardinal River Receives Another Environmental Honour**”, Coal Focus (Canada), ISSN 0821-7068, April, 1991, p. 1 (Energy SciTec).

Gibson, J. & Kennedy, G. F., “**Coal and the Environment**”, Technology, Energy, and Environment, 11<sup>th</sup> World Energy Conference, Energy for Our World, Munich, Germany, 1980, 1980, Vol. 3, Paper DIV 3, pp. 325-346 (Ei Compendex®).

Hindmarsh, W. E., “The **Mining Challenge of 1993**”, Colliery Guardian (United Kingdom), ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 239, No. 6, September, 1991, pp. 189-191 (Energy SciTec).

Kleinmann, R. L. P.; Allwes, R. A.; Jeran, P. W.; Jones, P. M.; Matetic, R. J. & Statnick, R., “**Environmental Issues of the Appalachian Coal Region**”, Mining Engineering, 1995, Vol. 47, No.12, pp. 1120-1123 (GEOBASE(TM)).

Morton, G. S., “Measurement and **Control of Diesel Particulate Emissions** in Underground Coal Mines”, Prospects for Clean Coal Technology, Proceedings, Nottingham Coal Conference, Nottingham, United Kingdom, 1994 11 01-02, 1995, pp. 1-7 (Energy SciTec).

### **Environment - Metal Mines / Environnement - Mines de métaux**

Anon., “Improving the **Deep Mine Environment**”, Mining Journal, London, England, 304/7794P3, 1985 (GeoArchive).

Collings, J., “The **Environmental Challenges** of Deep-Level Mining”, Northern Miner, Vol. 70, August 16, 1984, p. A23 (full 7-page text available in Optima) (MINTECH).

Fourie, H. J., “Aspects of **Environmental Control** in Establishment of a Deep to Ultra-Deep Gold Mine”, Transactions of the Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, Section A, No. 99, January-April, 1990, pp. A37-A41 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®)..

- Gangal, M. K. & Hall, A. E., "Computer Techniques to Simulate **Climatic Conditions** in Mines", Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories Report MRP/MRL 84-117, December, 1984, 25 pp (MINTECH).
- Holtz, J. C., "Environmental Problems in Underground Mines", Proceedings Tunnel and Shaft Conference of Rapid Excavations - Problems & Progress, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1968 05 15-17, pp. 369-377 (Ei Compendex®).
- Kammel, Roland & Reuther, Ernst-Ulrich, "Umweltschutz durch Abwasserelektrolyse / Zur Problematik tiefer Bergwerke (**Environmental Protection by Sewage Electrolysis / The Problems of Deep Mines**)", Vortraege - Rheinisch-Westfaelische Akademie der Wissenschaften, N, Natur-, Ingenieur-und Wirtschaftswissenschaften, No. 316.m, Rheinisch-Westfaelische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Duesseldorf, Germany, 1988, 56 pp. (In German) (ICONDA).
- Marx, W. M., "Providing an Acceptable **Working Environment in Ultra Deep Mines**", Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, Vol. 51, No. 2, April/June, 1998, pp. 57-60 (Ei Compendex®).
- Waderson, T. C., "The **Effects of Mechanised Mining on the Underground Environment**", Symposium on the Effects of Mechanised Mining on the underground Environment, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1989 05 21-24, Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 42, No. 7, July, 1989, pp. 127-128 (Energy SciTec).

### **Environmental Impact - Coal Mines / Impact environnemental - Mines de charbon**

- Almes, R. G., "**Implementing Approximate Original Contour**", Proceedings, Coal Conference and EXPO V, Louisville, Kentucky, 1979 10 23, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, New York, 1979, pp. 202-219 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., "The **Development of Environmental Guidelines** for Land Use Policy, Applicable to Flood-Prone and Mine-Subsidence-Prone Areas in Pennsylvania", Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, Report No. ARC-73-185-2563, 197?, 217 pp. (GeoRef).
- Anon., "Commission on Energy and the Environment. Coal Study. Topic One: **Land Use Aspects of Mining Deep Mine** (sic)", National Coal Board, London, England, 1979, 140 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., "**The Management of Coal Mine Effluents**", Scottish National Heritage Review,

ISSN 1350-3111, No. 33, 1997, Scottish National Heritage, Publications Section, Battleby, Redgorton, Perth, PH1 3EQ, United Kingdom (EnergySciTec).

Anon., “**Clean Coal Technology: the Burning Issue**”, Yorkshire Regional Secretariat, c/o Rotherham MBC, Economic Development Service, Bailey House, Rawmarsh Road, Rotherham, S60 1QS, United Kingdom, 1998, 4 pp. (EnergySciTec).

Crow, L. & Keller, E. C., Jr., “Relationship of Deep-Mine Density and the **Water Quality** of 27 Tributaries in the Monongahela River system”, Abstracts, 53<sup>rd</sup> Annual Session, West Virginia Academy of Science, Charleston, West Virginia, 1978 04 06-07, Proceedings, West Virginia Academy of Science, Morgantown, West Virginia, ISSN 0096-4263, Vol. 50, No. 1, 1978, pp. 17-18 (GeoRef).

Dials, George E. & Moore, Elizabeth C., “**The Cost of Coal**”, Scientist’s Institute for Public Information, Helen Dwight Reid Educational Foundations, Saint Louis, Missouri, Environment (St. Louis), ISSN 0013-9157, Vol. 16, No. 7, 1974, pp. 18-37 (GeoRef).

Emrich, Grover H. & Landon, Ronald A., “Investigation of the Effects of Sanitary Landfills in Coal Strip Mines on Ground Water Quality”, Bureau of Water Quality Management Department of Environmental Resources, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, Publication, Vol. 30, No. 30, 1971, 39 pp. (GeoRef).

Grin’ko, N. K., “**Effects of Deep Mines on Ecology**”, Ugol’ (USSR), ISSN 0041-5790, Vol. 8, August, 1990, pp. 17-17 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Hause, D. R. & Willison, L. R., “**Deep Mine Abandonment Sealing and Underground Treatment** to Preclude Acid Mine Drainage”, Proceedings, 7<sup>th</sup> Annual West Virginia Surface Mine Drainage Task Force Symposium, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1986 04 01, West Virginia Surface Mining and Reclamation Association, Charleston, West Virginia, 1986, Paper 14, 14 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Hellier, W. W., “The Bark Camp Run **Demonstration Constructed Wetlands**”, Proceedings, International Land Reclamation and Mine Drainage Conference and 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on the Abatement of acidic Drainage, Vol. 2, Mine Drainage, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1994 04 24-30, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, District of Columbia, SP 06B-94, 1994, p. 416 (Energy SciTec).

Hoge, Harry P., “Report on an **Evaluation of Environmental Hazards** Related to Deep-Mining in Eastern Kentucky”, 23<sup>rd</sup> Annual Meeting, Southeastern Section, Geological Society of America, Geological Society of America, Boulder,

Colorado, Abstracts with Programs, ISSN 0016-7592, Vol. 6, No. 4, 1974, pp. 365-366 (GeoRef).

Jones, P. M.; Mulvay, S. M. & Fish, D., “The Role of Sulfate and Ionic Strength on the **Shift from Acid to Alkaline Mine Drainage** in Southwest Pennsylvania”, Proceedings, International Land Reclamation and Mine Drainage Conference and 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on the Abatement of Acidic Drainage, Vol. 2, Mine Drainage, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1994 04 24-30, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, District of Columbia, SP 06B-94, 1994, pp. 289-295 (Energy SciTec).

Kimmel, William, G.; Miller, C. Allan & Moon, Thomas C., “**The Impact of a Deep-Mining Drainage** on the Water Quality and Biota of a Small Hard-Water Stream”, Pennsylvania Academy of Science, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, Proceedings of the Pennsylvania Academy of Science, ISSN 0096-9222, Vol 55, No. 2, 1981, pp. 137-141 (GeoRef).

Kovacs, G. & Mauser, W., “**Impact of Mining on Water Resources**”, Hydrologie und Wasserwirtschaft Regionale Studien. Festschrift zum 65. Geburtstag von Professor Dr. Reiner Keller (Hydrology and Water Resources Management. Regional Studies. Publication on the Occasion of the 65<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of Professor Dr. Reiner Keller)”, Verl. Beitrage zur Hydrologie, Kirchzarten, Federal Republic of Germany, 1986, pp. 59-77 (Energy SciTec).

Mutchler, N. E. & Miller, R. M., “**Anthracite Mining: Environmental Considerations Past, Present and Future**”, Proceedings. 2<sup>nd</sup> United States Department of Energy Environmental Control Symposium, Reston, Virginia, 1980 03 17, United States Department of Energy, June, 1980, pp. 570-589 (Energy SciTec).

Parkinson, N. H., “Deep Mining and Surface Handling Operations: **Environmental Problems - New Deep Mining Operations** (Selby District)”, Workshop on Coal and the community, Sheffield, United Kingdom, 1983 03 23, national Society for Clean Air, Brighton, England, 1983 (Energy SciTec).

Skousen, J. & Larew, G., “Alkaline Overburden Addition to Acid-Producing Materials to **Prevent Acid Mine Drainage**”, Proceedings, International Land Reclamation and Mine Drainage Conference and 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on the Abatement of Acidic Drainage, Vol. 1, Mine Drainage, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1994 04 24-30, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, District of Columbia, SP 06A-94, 1994, pp. 375-381 (Energy SciTec).

Spears, D. A., “**Environmental Impacts of Minerals** in UK Coals”, European Coal



Geology and Technology, Gayer, R. A. & Pesek, J. (Editors), Geological Society of London, Special Publications, Vol. 125, ISBN 1-897799-86-1, 1997, pp. 287-295 (GeoRef)

Weaver, Theodore, J.; Capo, Rosemary C. & Hedin, Robert S., “**Geochemistry of Deep Mine Waters** in Southwestern Pennsylvania and Their Evolution from Acidic (AMD) to Alkaline Fe-Contaminated Discharges”, 47<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Southeastern Section, Geological Society of America, Charleston, West Virginia, 1998 03 30-31, GSA, Boulder, Colorado, ISSN 0016-7592, Vol. 30, No. 4, 1998, pp. 64-65 (GeoRef).

Younger, P. L., “**Hydrogeochemistry of Minewaters** Flowing from **Abandoned Coal Workings** in County Durham”, Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology, ISSN 0481-2085, Vol. 28, S 2, November, 1995, pp. S101-S113 (SciSearch®).

### Exploration / Exploration

Anon., “**Deep Drilling** for New Coal Sources”, Coal Age, Vol.82, No. 6, June, 1977, pp. 74-76 (Ei Compendex®).

Anon., “Development of the **Small Wire Line Core Drill (FS-20P)**”, Gijutsu Daijesuto, ISSN 0285-676X, 1985, Vol. 22, No. 5, pp. 14-18 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Anon., “**Lithoprobe** Primes Modern Exploration in the Mining Heartland”, CIM Reporter, Vol. 21, No. 2, 1995, pp. 4-5 (MINTECH).

Anon., “3-D Technology Tested in **Sudbury**”, Northern Miner, Vol. 81, No. 21, July 24, 1995, p. 5 (MINTECH).

Anon., “Reflecting the Deep”, Northern Miner Magazine, Vol. 7, No. 5, September, 1992, pp. S31-32 (MINTECH).

Anon., “Wire Line Core Drilling in **Disturbed Areas**”, Mining Equipment International, April, 1981, p. 49 (MINTECH).

Bliamptis, E. E. & Thomson, K. C., “**Geophysical Methods in Terrestrial Material Property Determinations**”, Air Force Cambridge Research Laboratories, Hanscom Air Force Base, Massachusetts, Report No. AFCRL-TR-75-0393 (NTIS).

Boldy, J., “Prospecting for **Deep** Volcanogenic Ore”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 74, No. 834, October, 1981, pp. 55-65.

- Cooper, L. R. & Jones, C., “The Determination of **Virgin Strata Temperatures** from Observations in **Deep Survey Boreholes**”, United Kingdom National Coal Board, Mining Research Establishment, Report No. 2101, December, 1958, 18 pp. (MINTECH).
- Crone, D. & Watts, T., “Case History of Borehole Pulse EM (electromagnetic) Surveys at the **Falconbridge Lindsley** Discovery in Sudbury”, Preprint, 92<sup>nd</sup> Annual General Meeting of the CIM, Ottawa, Ontario, May, 1990, 18 pp (MINTECH).
- Desmarais, R. L., “Prospecting and Mine Safety”, Popular Mining Magazine, No. 51, July/August, 1992, p. 11 (MINTECH).
- Desutter, Francis & Tricot, Jean, “**Deep Mine Propection Drilling** to 1500 m. Depth in the Belgian Campine”, Glueckhauf & Translations, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 124, No. 8, April 21, 1988, pp. 251-254 (Ei Compendex®).
- Fishel, K. W. & Mayer, R. Jr., “**Extremely High Resolution Density Coal Logging Techniques**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Coal Exploration Symposium, Denver, Colorado, 1978 10, Argall, G. O. Jr. (Editor), Miller Freeman Publications, Inc., San Francisco, California, 1979, pp. 490-504 (Energy SciTec).
- Goossens, R. F. & Buchanan, D. J., “Role of **Seismic Surveying** in Coal Mining Exploration”, Mining Science & Technology, Vol. 1, No. 4, August, 1984, pp. 253-267 (Ei Compendex®).
- Hagan, T. O., “A Case for Terrestrial Photogrammetry in **Deep-Mine** Rock Structure Studies”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics, Mining Sciences and Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 17, 1980, 191-8 (MINTECH).
- Hulla, J., “Einbohrlochradioindikatormethoden, ihre Anwendung bei der Loesung vo Problemen de Grundwasserstroemung und bei der Kontrolle der Effektivitaet vo Dichtungselementen in Tiefbaugruben (**Radiometric Well-Logging Methods** and their Applications for Resolving Hydrodynamic Problems and for Controlling the Efficacy of Sealing Elements in Deep Mines)”, “Radioaktive und stabile Isotope und ihre Anwendung in den Geowissenschaften in der Bergbausicherheit und im Umweltschutz; II, Vortraege des internationalen Isotopenkolloquiums (Radioactive and Stable isotopes and their Geoscientific Application in Mine Safety and Protection of the Environment: II, Proceedings of the International Isotope Colloquium), Freiberg, Federal Republic of Germany, Bergakademie Freiberg, Leipzig, Federal Republic of Germany, Feieberger Forschungshefte, Reihe B, Metallurgie und Werkstofftechnik, Vol. 360, 1981, pp. 85-96 (in German) (GeoRef).

- Magri, E. J., **Economic Optimization** of the Number of Boreholes and Deflections in Deep Gold Exploration”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, Vol. 87, No. 10, October, 1987, pp. 307-321 (MINTECH).
- Perron, G. & Calvert, A. J., “Shallow, **High-Resolution Seismic Imaging** at the Ansil Mining Camp in the Abitibi Greenstone Belt”, Geophysics, ISSN 0016-8033, Society of Exploration Geophysicists, Tulsa, Oklahoma, Vol. 63, No. 2, March-April, 1998, pp. 379-391 (SciSearch®).
- Pham Van Ngoc; Boyer, D.; Therme, P.; Parrod, Y. & Miel, J. L., “Exploration Minière à Grande Profondeur par Nouvelles Techniques de Profilages Tellurique et magneto-Tellurique et par Sondage Magneto-Tellurique (**Deep Mine Exploration by New Techniques** of Telluric and Magneto-Telluric Profiling and Magnet-Telluric Probes), DGRST, Paris, France, Report DGRST79 7 0379, 1981, 130 pp. (In French) (GeoRef)(PASCAL).
- Pham, V. N.; Kehil, A.; Therme, P.; Doucet, D.; Boyer, D. & Ainardi, J. L., “Nouvelle Methodologie de Prospection Magneto-Tellurique a Trois Dimensions pour La Recherche Des Structures Minières Complexes a Grande Profondeur (**New Methodology in the Three-Dimensional Magnetotelluric Prospecting for Complex Deep Mining Structures**)”, FRT, Paris, France, Report No. FRT 83 E 0979, 1986, 133 pp. (In French) (PASCAL).
- Philip, T. P., “Changing Trends in the Exploration, Mining and Metallurgy for Gold in the 1990's”, Gold '90, Proceedings Gold '90 Symposium, Salt Lake City, Utah, February/March, 1990, Edited by D. M. Hausen, D. N. Halbe, E. U. Petersen & W. J. Tafuri, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (SME), 1990, Chapter 1, pp. 3-6 (MINTECH).
- Richard, V., “Exploration par la Gravimetrie des Cibles Minières Profondes; Application de Deux Techniques Inverses; Exemples de Neves Corvo, Portugal (**Gavimetric Exploration of Deep Mine Targets**; Application of Two Inverse Techniques; Examples of Neves Corvo, Portugal)”, Université des Sciences et Techniques du Languedoc, Centre Geologique et Geophysique, Montpellier, France, Documents et Travaux - Centre Geologique et Geophysique de Montpellier, ISSN 0755-267X, Vol. 2, 1984, 199 pp. (In French) (GeoRef).
- Thorne, M. G.; Jackson, C. A.; Bawden, J. K. & Soper, I. P. J., “**Risk Reduction** in Deep-Level Mining Ventures Through Application of Underground **Deflection Drilling**”, Proceedings Drillex '89 Conference, April, 1987, Stoneleigh, England, pp. 183-199 (MINTECH).

**Explosives / Explosifs**

Matsumoto, Sakae & Tanaka, Masao, “**Heat Resistant Properties of Slurry Explosives**”, Saiko to Hoan (Mining and Safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1985, Vol. 31, No. 12, pp. 617-624 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

**Fire / Feu**

Forder, A. L. A. & Deacon, D. D., “Notes on an **Underground Fire** at Rand Leases: December, 1956”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 535 et seq. (AMMSA).

Hamilton, G. B., “**Underground Fires**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 507-519 (AMMSA).

Hamilton, G. B., “**Further Notes on the City Deep Fire**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 533 et seq.(AMMSA).

Hay, J. S., “**Notes on the Underground Fire at East Geduld**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 545-554 (AMMSA).

Honnet, N. A., “Some **Aspects of the Fighting** of an Underground Fire at Harmony with Particular Reference to the Use of Foam”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 631 et seq. (AMMSA).

Howell, R. C.; McNider, T. E. & Stevenson, J. W., “Mining with **Spontaneous Combustion** Problems at Jim Walter Resources, Inc. No. 5 Mine”, Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, June, 1991, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 18-27 (MINTECH).

Johnson, C. J. & Bise, C. J., “Elemental Composition of **Coal Dust** Created by Mining and Laboratory Size Reduction. A Comparison”, Mining Engineering, Littleton, Colorado, Vol. 41, No. 8, August, 1989, pp. 854-856 (Ei Compendex®).

Kelly, W. E. N., “**Prevention, Discovery and Extinguishing of Underground Fires**”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 211-220 (AMMSA).

- Kita, W.; Kielar, J. & Mroz, J., “**Temperature Measurement Systems and Sensors in Mines**”, Wiadomosci Gornicze (Poland), ISSN 0043-5120, Vol. 41, No. 4, April, 1990, pp. 74-76 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Koorts, M. J., “A Technical Note on the **Use of a Bazooka in Fighting a Fire** on Venterspost Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 433 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Mitchell, R. R., “Notes on **Venterspost Gold Mining Company, Ltd., Fire**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 603-612 (AMMSA).
- Pomroy, William H., “**Spontaneous Deep Combustion Fire Detection** for Deep Metals Mines”, United States Bureau of Mines, US Department of the Interior, IC 9144, 1987, 29 pp (Enviroline(R)).
- Reed, J. J. “**The Braden Mine Fire - A Case History**” (note: El Teniente), Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, Berkeley, California, 1989 06 05-07, Society for Mining, Metallurgy and Exploration, Littleton, Colorado, 1989, pp. 39-47 (Energy SciTec).
- Van Vuuren, P. L., “**Fire Prevention and Fire Detection** at Western Deep Levels, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 273 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Wallace, P. A. N., “Some Considerations in the **Use of Foam for Fighting Underground Fires**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 647 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Watts, B. D. C., “**A Methane Fire in a Sinking Shaft** at Free State Geduld”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 307-319 (AMMSA).
- Zipprich, H. V., “Notes on the **Application of Foam at a Fire** on Venterspost Gold Mining Company, Ltd., during May, 1979”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 291 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Fagan, V. A. D., “**Investigation of Electrical Fuse Igniters at Geduld Proprietary Mines Ltd., with a View to Reducing the Incidence of Underground Fires**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 497-501 (AMMSA).
- Gibbs, S. B., “**Fire Doors at No. 3 Shaft, The Sub Nigel, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 373 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Igishev, V. G.; Gutter, A. A. & Igisheva, A. A., “**Suppression on Spontaneous Ignition of Coal at Great Depths**”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (USSR), Vol. 3, May, 1985, pp. 91-92 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Johnson, G. A., “**Inmine Evaluation of Improved Underground Fire Protection Equipment**”, United States Bureau of Mines Technology Transfer Seminar on Metal Mine Fire Protection Research, Tucson, Arizona, 1977 03 18, Bureau of Mines Information Circular IC-8752, 1977, pp. 24-39 (Energy SciTec).
- Kaledin, N. V.; Pashkovskii, P. S.; Bogatyrev, V. G.; Shor, N. Yu. & Repetskii, V. V., “**Prevention and Localization of Endogenic Fires when Working Steeply Pitched Seams**”, Bezop. Tr. Prom-sti (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1987, pp. 50-52 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Koorts, M. J., “**A Technical Note on the Use of a Bazooka in Fighting a Fire on Venterpost Gold Mining Company, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 433-438.
- Kozlyuk, A. I.; Grin', G. V. & Yushchenko, Yu. N., “**Methods and Means for Reducing Pressure in Systems for Fire Fighting and Water Spraying in Mines**”, Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 1, January, 1986, pp. 31-32 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Phillips, J. & Carr, T. L., “**Fire Protection for Mobile Equipment in Mines**”, Mintech '89, Sterling Publications Limited, London, United Kingdom, 1989, pp. 125-126 (Energy SciTec).
- Simode, E., “**Contribution a la Maitrise L'aerage en cas D'incendie dans les Travaux Souterrains (Contribution to Controlling Ventilation in Case of Fire in Underground Workings)**”, D. Ing. Thesis, Ecole Nationale Superieure des

Mines de Paris, Paris, France, 1981, 174 pp. (In French) (Energy SciTec).

Van Vuuren, P. L. & Viljoen, W. W. J., “**Fire Prevention and Fire Detection at Western Deep Levels, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, the Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 273-305.

Vermeulen, C. G. J., “**Procedures in Case of Fire at Harmony Gold Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 39 et seq.(AMMSA).

Zipprich, H. V., “Notes on the **Application of Foam on a Fire** on Venterspost Gold Mining Company, Limited during May, 1979”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 291-298.

### Fumes / Vapeurs

Donnelly, W., “**Extraction of Nitrous Fumes and Ventilation of Multi-Blast Development at Depth**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 631 et seq.(AMMSA).

Fourie, H., “**Cost of Installation and Operation of a Dust and Fume Filtration Plant, East Geduld Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 657 et seq.(AMMSA).

Morgan, J. N., “**Fume Filters at Stilfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 621 et seq. (AMMSA).

Sewel, E. J. B., “**Use of a Vermiculite Filter on Premier Mines**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 663 et seq.(AMMSA).

Webster, C. J. J., “**The Cost of Installation and Operation of a Dust and Fume Filter at Rand Leases (V) Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 643 et seq.(AMMSA).

### Gas (Methane) / Gaz (méthane)

- Anon., “Urgent Research Report on **Prevention of Emission Disaster of Abnormal Gas** in Deep Coal Mining Area by Hydraulic Crushing in 1985”, Science and Technology Agency, Research and Development Agency, Japan, 1987, 100 pp. (In Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Bobak, B., Twenty Five Years of the **OKR Mine Exploration and Safety Institute**”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 28, No. 7, July, 1980, pp. 273-274 (Energy SciTec).
- Chernyak, I. L., “**Geomechanical and Gas-Dynamics Phenomena in Deep Coal Mines**”, Ugol’ (USSR), ISSN 0041-5790, Vol. 12, December, 1991, pp. 14-17 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Chesnut, D. R., Jr.; Nuttall, B. C.; Eble, C. F.; Hower, J. C.; Grebb, S. F. & Hiatt, J. K., “**Coalbed Methane in Kentucky**”, American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Eastern Section, and the Society for Organic Petrology Joint Meeting, Lexington, Kentucky, 1997 09 27-30, AAPG Bulletin, ISSN 0149-1423, Vol. 81, No. 9, 1997, p. 1547 (GeoRef).
- Cundill, A. J., “**Methane Precautions** Taken by Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 371 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Cundill, A. J., “**Testing for Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>)**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 575 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Cundill, A. J., “**Methane Exploder (for Demonstration Purposes)**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 757 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Deyev, Yu. V.; Markin, V. A. & Vodolazskiy, V. T., “Voprosy Ventilyatskii, Okhlazhdeniya Vozdukha, Bor’by s Ply’yu i Kontrol’ Rudnichnoy Atmosfery v Shakh Shakhtakh (Selection of the Method for **Reducing Methane-Release** into Stopping Shafts of Deep Mines)”, Makeyevka Scientific Research Institute for Labour Safety in the Mining Industry, Makeyevka, Ukrainian SSR, 1981, pp. 59-63 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Deyev, Yu. V.; Kas’yanov, V. V. & Markin, V. A., “**Degasification of Seams** by Boreholes in Deep Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 7, 1984, pp. 35-36 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Dmirriev, A. M. & Ustinov, N. I., “ Bor’ba s Gazoprovyavleniyami pri Provedenii



Podgotovitel'nykh Vyrabotok v Glubokikh Shakhtakh (**Fighting Gas Phenomena During Mine Drivage in Deep Mines**)", Vnezapnye Vybrosky Uglya i Gaza, Rudnichnaya Aehrologiya (Sudden Outbursts of Coal and Gas, Mine Aerology), Nauchnye Soobshcheniya, Institut Gornogo Dela imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, ISSN 0540-939X, Moscow, Russian Federation, 1992, pp. 39-44 (in Russian)(Energy SciTec).

Donskaya, Ye. M., "Role of Mining-Engineering Factors in **Working Blow-Out Dangerous Seams** at Deep Mines of the Central Region of the Donbass", 11<sup>th</sup> Conference of Young Scientists on Physical-Technical and Technological Problems of Developing and Enriching Solid Materials, Moscow, USSR, 1981 04 01, VINITI, Moscow, USSR, 1982, pp. 84-87 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Glover, B.; Holloway, S. & Young, S., "**Geological Controls on Coalbed Methane Resources in Great Britain**", Proceedings, International Coalbed Methane Symposium, Birmingham, Alabama, 1993 05 17-12, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 1993, Vol. 2, pp. 741-746 (Energy SciTec).

Golubev, A. A., "**Forecast of Gas Bearing Capacity of Coal at Deep Horizons**", Ugo'Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 4, April, 1988, pp. 41-42 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Goodman, Gerrit V. R. & Tayler, Charles D., "**Effectiveness of Methane Monitoring for Estimating Face Gas Conditions During Deep Cutting**", Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 46, No. 6, June, 1993, pp. 86-92 (Ei Compendex®).

Hargraves, A. J., "Particular **Gas Problems of Australian Deep Coal Mining**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Harrogate, United Kingdom, 1984 06 13-19, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy (UK), pp. 127-134 (MINTECH) (Enviroline(R)) (Ei Compendex®).

Jackson, K. A. B., "**Methane** on St. Helena Gold Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 593-615 (AMMSA).

Khakimzhanov, T. Ye. & Kizryakov, A. D., "**Change with Depth of Methane Content in Coal Beds and Methane Abundance of the Mines**", Kompleksn. Ispol'z. Miner. Syr'ya (USSR), Vol. 6, 1982, pp. 19-21 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Kiyama, Tamotsu; Seto, Masahiro; Narita, Takashi; Kono, Akira; Ishijima, Yoji & Hirata, Tsuneo, "**Hydraulic Coal Seam Crushing for Prevention of Extraordinary**

- Gas Emission**", Zenkoku Chika Shigen Kankei Gakkyokai Godo Shuki Taikai Bunda Kenkyukai Shiryo, 1987, Vol. 1987, No. P, pp. 25-28 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Lama, R. D., "**The Need for Gas Drainage in Australian Underground Mines and New Gas Drainage Technologies**", Gas in Australian Coals, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Geological Society of Australia Symposium (Symposium on Seam Gas), Sydney, Australia, 1991 02 04-05, Bamerry, W. J. & Depers, A. M. (Editors), Geological Society of Australia, Sydney New South Wales, Australia, ISBN 0-86418-149-3, 1991, pp. 77-78 (Energy SciTec).
- Medvedev, B. I. & Zakharchenko, V. M., "**One of the Factors which Effects the Ejection Danger of Coal Strata**", Razrab. Mestorozhd. Polezn. Iskop (Kiev) (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 68, 1984, pp. 55-59 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Mia, Fen, "**Developing Prospects of Coalbed Methane in Major Coal Basins of East China**", Proceedings, International Coalbed Methane Symposium, Birmingham, Alabama, 1993, 05 17-21, University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 1993, Vol. 1, pp. 57-60 (Energy SciTec).
- Mort, Trevor, "**Combating Gases from Sinking a Sub-Vertical Shaft**, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 417-428 (AMMSA).
- Mulhern, J. J.; Ely, K. W. & Meadows, W. H., "**Mining Methane**", Proceedings, International Coalbed Methane Symposium, Birmingham, Alabama, 1993 05 17-21, University of Alabama. Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 1993, Vol. 2, pp. 489-496 (Energy SciTec).
- Nekrasov, V., "**Safety Engineering and Labor Protection in Russian Coal Mines**", Coal and Safety (Japan), Vol. 2, March, 1993, pp. 11 -16 (Energy SciTec).
- Petrosyan, A. & Sergeev, I., "**Methane Emanation and Gas Control in Deep Coal Mines**", International Conference on Safety in Mines Resaerch Institutions, 1971, Donetsk, U. S. S. R., Paper No. A-22, 8 pp. (in Russian) (MINTECH).
- Rozkowski, Andrzej & Sosnowski, Marek, "**Gazonosnosc zloza wegla kamiennego Leczna w Lubelskim Zaglebiu Weglowym (Gas Content of the Leczna Coal Deposit in the Lubin Coal Basin)**", Instytut Geologiczny, Warsaw, Poland, Kwartalnik Geologiczny, ISSN 0023-5873, Vol. 18, No. 3, 1974, pp. 475-489 (in Polish) (GeoRef).

- Schmidt, K. & Medak, K., “Method for **Desgasification of Zones on Increased Methane Accumulation in Deep Mines**”, Patent application 182195, filed 1976 10 19, Patent CS 6721-76, published 1980 03 15, Plenum Publishing Corporation, New York, New York (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Sergeev, I. V.; Ivanov, B. M; Ustinov, N. I. & Pak, V. S., “**Gas Emission from Enclosing Rock in Deep Horizons**”, Nauchnye Soobshcheniya, Institut Gornogo Dela imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, Moscow (USSR), Vol. 222, 1983, pp. 39-42 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Steed, V. O., “**Controlling 10,000 Tons of Methane per Annum from a Stope** in the Virginia Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 57 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Tauchi, Hiroaki; Hiramatsu, Akio; Oga, Kotaro & Higuchi, Kiyoshi, “Statistical Analysis of **Gas Emissions from the Mining Panels** in Taiheiyo Colliery”, Hokkaido Oyo Chigaku Godo Kenkyukai Ronbunshu (Hokkaido Geotechnics), ISSN 0915-6968, 1998, No. 9, pp. 65-69 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Tokareva, E. G.; Shershukov, V. V. & Shevchenko, G. T., “Osobennosti Sostava Gazov v Dizyyunktivnykh Zonakh Uglenosnoy Tolshchi Karagandinskogo Basseyna (Features of the **Composition of Gases** in Disjunctive Zones of the Coal Mass of the Karaganda Basin”, VINITI, Moscow, USSR, 1985, 11 p.(in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Ustinov, N. I.; Pak, V. S. & Kuz'min, D. V., “**Methane Release from Worked Out Areas of Deep Mines** of Donets Basin Mines” (also cited as :“Methane Discharge from Worked-Out Areas of Deep Mines in the Donbass”), Ugol' (USSR), Vol. 10, 1979, pp. 27-28 (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Von Schonfeldt, H., “**Methane Recovery** from Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Annual Department of Energy/Morgantown Energy Technology Center Symposium on Methane Recovery from Coalbeds, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1979 04 18-20, pp. 131-146 (TULSA).
- Williams, A. & Mitchell, C., “**Methane Emissions** from Coal Mining”, Mining and its Environmental Impact, Royal Society Chemical Issues in Environmental Science and Technology, No. 1, 1994, pp. 97-109 (Enviroline(R)).
- Zaburdyayev, V. S., “**Effectiveness of Degasification of Coal Beds** in Deep Mines”, Nauchnye Soobshcheniya Institut Gornogo Dela imeni A. A. Skochinskogo,

Moscow (USSR), Vol. 209, 1982, pp. 87-92 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Zaburdyayev, V. S. & Kudakov, B. Ye., “**Degassing of Strata** in Deep Level Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 4, 1984, pp. 26-29 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Zaburdyayev, V. S., “Ehffektivnye Sposoby i Parametry Degazatsii ugol’nykh Plastov v Glubokikh Shakhtakh (Efficient Methods and Parameters of **Coal Seam Degassing in Deep Mines**)”, Vnezapnye Vybrosty Uglya i Gaza, Rudnichnaya Aehrologiya (Sudden Outbursts of Coal and Gas, Mine Aerology), Nauchnye Soobshcheniya, Institut Gornogo Dela imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, Moscow, Russia, ISSN 0540-939X, 1990, pp. 65-74 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Zubrdyayev, V. S. & Rudakov, B. Ye., “Results of Studies on **Degasification of Coal Beds at Deep Levels**”, Nauchno-Tekh. Ref. Sb. Tsentr. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Ekon. Nauchno-Tekh. Inf. Ugol’n. Prom-sto.: Tekh. Bezop., Okhr. Tr. Gorn. Delo (USSR), Vol. 3, No. 177, 1982, pp. 11 -12 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### Gasification / Gazéfication

Balfour, Arthur E., “Possible Application of **Telechiric Mining Methods** to Underground Coal Gasification”, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> Underground Coal Conversion Symposium, Afton, Oklahoma, 1980 07 13, available from NTIS (National Technical Information Service), Springfield, Virginia, pp. II 38 - II 39 (Ei Compendex®).

Burwell, E. L., “**Underground Coal Gasification Technologies**”, “Advances in Coal Utilization Technology” (US Department of Energy Review), Proceedings, Institute of Gas Technology Symposium, Clarksville, Indiana, 1979 05 14, Institute of Gas Technology, Chicago, Illinois, 1979, pp. 219-236 (Energy SciTec).

Chappell, R. S., “**High Pressure Gasification of Deep Coal**”, Proceedings, Symposium on “Possible Utilisation of Deep Coal Reserves”, Heerlen, Netherlands, 1980 03 20-21, Rijks Geologische Dienst., Massstricht, Netherlands, Mededelingen - Rijks Geologische Dienst., Nieuwe Serie, ISSN 0165-1951, Vol. 33, Nos. 1-10, 1980, pp. 64-71 (GeoRef).

Ernst, P., “**Linking of Boreholes**”, Proceedings, Symposium on “Possible Utilisation of Deep Coal Reserves”, Heerlen, Netherlands, 1980 03 20-21, Rijks Geologische Dienst., Masstricht, Netherlands, Mededelingen - Rijls Geologische Dienst., Nieuwe Serie, ISSN 0165-1951, Vol. 33, Nos. 1-10, 1980, pp. 35-40 (GeoRef).

- Forrester, R. C. III, "Recovery of Inaccessible Coal Reserves by In Situ Gasification", Proceedings, 11<sup>th</sup> Intersociety Energy Conversion Engineering Conference, State Line, Nevada, 1976 09 12-17, AIChE, New York, New York, 1976, Vol. 1, SAE Paper 769044, pp. 275-279 (Ei Compendex®).
- Forrester, R. C. III & Westmoreland, P. R., "**Two-Dimensional Pyrolysis Effects During In Situ Coal Gasification: Preliminary Results**", 51<sup>st</sup> Annual Meeting of the Society of Petroleum Engineers, New Orleans, Louisiana, 1976 10 03, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Dallas, Texas, 1976, paper SPE 6150, 11 pp (Energy SciTec).
- Hitz, C. B., "**Method to Gasify Hard-to-Mine Coal Approaches the Demonstration Stage**", Energy Research Reports (United States of America), Vol. 3, No. 14, 1977 08 01, pp. 1-3 (Energy SciTec).
- Ledent, P., "Underground Coal Gasification", 3<sup>rd</sup> IIASA Conference on Energy Resources, Future Coal Supply for the World Energy Balance, November/December, 1977, Soviet Union, edited by M. Grenon, pp. 282-299 (MINTECH).
- Marx, C., "Standfestigkeit, Komplettierung und Betrieb geneigter bis horizontal verlaufendewr Bohrungen (Stability, Completion and **Operation of Sloping to Horizontal Bores**)", K2G-Seminar ueber Die Rolle der Bohrtechnik bei der Untertage-Umwandlung vo Kohle (K2G seminar on the Role of Drilling Technology in the Underground Conversion of Coal), Bochum, Federal Republic of Germany, 1988 09 09, Report K2G-S-13, 1988, pp. 44-45 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Paul, Roger A., "**Widco's Program for the Commercialization of the Underground Coal Gasification Technology**", Preprints, American Institute of Chemical Engineers 1983 Summer national Meeting, Denver, Colorado, 1983 08 28, AIChE., New York, New York, 1983, Paper No. 32d, 11 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Raffoux, J. F.; Abbott, D. & Scott, D. S., "**Underground Coal Gasification at Great Depth - Results of the Pilot Tests at Bruay-en-Artois**", Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Research, London, united Kingdom, 1982 10 04, National Coal Board, London, England, 1982, Paper E7, pp. 543-563 (Energy SciTec).
- Skidmore, D. R. & Konya, C. J., "**Liquefaction Study of Several Coals and a Concept for Underground Liquefaction**", Preprints, 165<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Dallas, Texas, 1973 04 08, Division of Fuel Chemistry,

American Chemical Society, Paper 18.2, 1976, pp. 86-96 (Energy SciTec).

Stephens, D. R.; Beane, F. O. & Hill, R. W., “LLL (Lawrence Livermore Laboratory) **In-Situ Coal Gasification Program**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Annual Underground Coal Gasification Symposium, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1976 08 10, Shuck, L. Z. (Editor), 1976, pp. 53-64 (Energy SciTec).

Stephens, D. R.; Brandenburg, C. F. & Burwell, E. L., “**Underground Coal Gasification**”, Chemical Engineering Progress, ISSN 0009-2495, Vol. 76, No. 4, April, 1980, pp. 89-94 (Ei Compendex®) (Energy SciTec).

Westmoreland, P. R.; Forrester, R. C. & Sikri, A. P., “**In Situ Gasification Recovery of Inaccessible Coal Reserves**”, Alternative Energy Sources, Miami International Conference, Int. Compend., Miami Beach, Florida, 1977 12 05-07, Hemisphere Publishing Corp., Washington, District of Columbia, 1978, Vol. 7, pp. 3113-3132 (Ei Compendex®).

### Geodesy / Géodésie

Hagiwara, Yukio, “**The Fifth Force - Doubt About Newton’s Gravitational Law**”, Bosaikagiken, Chigaku (Journal of Geography), ISSN 0022-135X, 1990, Vol. 99, No. 3, pp. 263-269 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Hagiwara, Yukio, “An Overview of **Gravimetries Searching for ‘the Fifth Force’**”, Bosaikagiken, Sokuchi Gakkaishi (Journal, Geodetic Society of Jsapan), ISSN 0038-0830, 1991, Vol. 37, No. 2, pp. 125-134 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus),

Kaariainen, J., “**Clinometric Records** with 2 Long Water Levels in Lohja, Finland, During the Total Solar Eclipse in 1990”, Bulletin Geodesique, ISSN 0007-4632, Vol. 66, No. 3, 1992, pp. 281-283 (SciSearch®).

### Geology - Coal Mines / Géologie - Mines de charbon

Anon., “Mine Infrastructure and Management: **Quantitative Prediction of Fault Density in Unworked Ground**. Final Report”, Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, L-2985, Luxembourg, Report EUR-15346-EN, 1996, ISBN 92-827-9247-1, 143 pp. (EnergySciTec).

Barclay, W. J.; Taylor, K. & Thomas, L. P., “**Geology of the South Wales Coalfield**, Part V, The Country Around Merthyr Tydfil”, Her Majesty’s Stationery Office, London, United Kingdom, 1988, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, 61 pp. (Energy SciTec).

- Bell, K., "The **Geology, Infrastructure and Mining Technology of the South African Coal Industry**", Glueckauf, ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 133, No. 12, 1997 12 11, pp. 756-761 (EnergySciTec).
- Boardman, E. L. & Jowitt, T. M., "**Deep Coal Mining Geology and Geophysics in the UK**", Coal International, Redhill, England, ISSN 0264-9799, Vol. 8, No. 2, April, 1989, pp. 24-25 (Ei Compendex®).
- Borisov, V. S. & Terentyev, E. V., "Coal Extraction in Deep Mines; **Improving Geological Estimates of Reliability**", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Coal Exploration, Denver, Colorado, 1978 10, Miller Freeman Publications, San Francisco, California, ISSN 0198-8505, 1979, Vol. 2, pp. 450-466 (GeoRef).
- Cecil, C. B.; Stanton, R. W.; Allshouse, S. D.; Finkelman, R. B. & Greenland, L. P., "**Geologic Controls on Element Concentrations in the Upper Freeport Coal Bed**", Preprints of papers, American Chemical Society, Division of Fuel Chemistry, Honolulu, Hawai'i, 1979 04 02-06, Vol. 24, Nos. 1-2, 1979, American Chemical Society, Division of Fuel Chemistry, Washington, District of Columbia, ISSN 0569-3772, 1979, Vol. 1, pp. 230-241 (Ei Compendex®).
- Dembowski, Zdzislaw, "Warunki geologiczno-gornicze w Lubelskim Zaglebiu Weglowym (**Geological and Mining Conditions in the Lubin Coal Basin**)", Instytut Geologiczny, Warsaw, Poland, Kwartalnik Geologiczny, ISSN 0023-5873, Vol. 18, No. 3, 1974, pp. 459-474 (GeoRef).
- Dopita, M., "K Dulne Geologicckym Podminkam Hornicke Cinnosti ve Velkych Hloubkach v Ceskoslovenske Casti Hornoslezske Cernouhelne Panve (OKR) (**Geologic Conditions for Mining at Great Depths in the Czechoslovak Part of the Upper Silesian Coal Basin (OKR)**)", Problematika Geologicke Stavby Uhelnych Lozisek ve Velkych Hloubkach (III) (Geologic Structure of Coal Deposits at Great Depth(III)), Zbysov u Brna, Czechoslovakia, 1987 09 16-18, CSVTS, RUD, Zbysov u Brna, Czechoslovakia, September, 1987, pp. 60-70 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Dopita, M. & Kumpera, O., "Geology of the **Ostrava-Karvina Coalfield**, Upper Silesian Basin, Czech-Republic, and its Influence on Mining", International Journal of Coal Geology, ISSN 0166-5162, Vol. 23, Nos. 1-4, September, 1993, pp. 291-321 (SciSeEarch(R)).
- Greb, Stephen F. & Chesnut, Donald R. Jr., "**Impact of an Astrobleme on Coal Mining in Part of the Eastern Kentucky Coal Field**", American Association of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG) Eastern Section Meeting, Columbus, Ohio, 1998 10 07-10,

AAPG Bulletin, ISSN 0149-1423, Vol. 82, No. 9, p. 1767 (GeoRef).

Levey, Raymond Allen, “A **Depositional Model for Major Coal Seams** in the Rock Springs Formation, Upper Cretaceous, Southwest Wyoming”, Ph.D. Thesis, 1981, University of South Carolina, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 42/-5-B, p. 1792, 585 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).

Lutsik, P. P., “Vliyaniye geologicheskikh faktorov na gornyye raboty v usloviyakh glubokikh shakt Donbassa (**Influence of Geologic Factors on Mining Operations** in Deep Mines of the Donets Basin)”, Geologiya ugol’nykh mestorozhdeniy, Vol. 2, Akad. Nauk SSR, Lab. Osad. Polezn. Iskop.-Donbas, Nauchno-Issled. Lab., Moscow, USSR, 1970, pp. 160-166 (GeoRef).

Mazurak, R. E. & Ealy, D. L., “**Site Selection for Coal Mine Shafts** Using Geological Investigations”, Proceedings, Coal Conference and EXPO V, Louisville, Kentucky, 1979 10 23, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, New York, 1979, Vol. 4, pp. 27-37 (Energy SciTec).

### Geology - Metal Mines / Géologie - Mines de métaux

Button, Andrew, “**Review of Unconformity Control on Gold-Bearing Conglomerates**”, “Gold, Silver, Uranium, and Coal: Geology, Mining Extraction and the Environment”, Rapid City, South Dakota, 1983, AIME, New York, New York, ISBN 0-89520-406-1, pp. 13-21 (Ei Compendex®).

Biskup, E. & Kaiser, P. K., “**Fault Property Determination at Two INCO Mines**”, Geomechanics Research Centre, Laurentian University, Sudbury, Ontario, 1990.

Hagan, T. O., “A Case for **Terrestrial Photogrammetry** in Deep-Mine Rock Structure Studies”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences and Geomechanics Abstracts, Oxford, England, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1980, pp. 191-198 (GeoArchive).

Keep, F. E., “Some Occurrences of Native Gold at the **City Deep Mine**, Johannesburg”, Geological Society of South Africa, Marshalltown, South Africa, Transactions, Geological Society of South Africa, ISSN 0371-7208, Vol. 37, 1935, pp. 97-101 (GeoRef).

Krige, D. G., “**Gold Distribution Patterns** and Grade Valuation Problems for **Deep Mines**”, GOLD 100, Proceedings of the International Conference on Gold, Volume 1: Gold Mining Technology, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1986, ISBN 0-



620-09775-2, pp. 3-14 (Ei Compendex®).

Malmqvist, Kerstin; Malmqvist, Lennart & Zweifel, Hans, “**Computer Simulation of Exploration for Deep-Seated Orebodies in Mining Districts**”, Economic Geology Bulletin, Society of Economic Geologists, ISSN 0013-0109, Vol. 75, No. 6, September/October, 1980, pp. 927-935 (Ei Compendex®).

Robertson, H. E.; Wu, F. & Albert, R., “**Clay Minerals in Fault Gouge from Deep Mines in Idaho**”, 1979 Annual Fall Meeting, American Geophysical Union, San Francisco, California, 1979 12 03-07, American Geophysical Union, Washington, District of Columbia, Eos, Transactions, AGU, ISSN 0096-3941, Vol. 60, No. 46, 1979, p. 956 (GeoRef).

Schofield, S. J. & Marshall, I. M., “**Ore in Depth in British Columbian Mines**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 284, December, 1935, 1942, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 519-525.

Scholz, C. H., “**Earthquakes and Faulting: Self-Organized Critical Phenomena with a Characteristic Dimension**”, Proceedings, NATO ASI Spontaneous Formation of Space-Time Structures and Criticality”, Riste, E. (Editor), Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1991.

Schreiner, G. D. L. & van Niekerk, C. B., “**The Age of a Pilansberg Dyke from the Central Witwatersrand**”, Geological Society of South Africa, Marshalltown, South Africa, Transactions, Geological Society of South Africa, ISSN 0371-7208, ISSN 0371-7208, Vol. 61, 1958, pp. 197-207 (GeoRef).

Svirskiy, M. A. & Chumachenko, N. M., “Ob izmenenii sostava rud s glubinoy na Savinskoy No. 5 mestorozhdenii (vostochnoye Zabaykal’ye)”, Rossiyskaya Akadeiya Nauk, Moscow, USSR, Geologiya Rudnykh Mestorozhdeniy, ISSN 0016-7770, Vol. 8, No. 2, 1966, pp. 109-112 (in Russian) (GeoRef).

Wallace, R. E. & Morris, H. T., “**Characteristics of Faults and Shear Zones in Deep Mines**”, Pure and Applied Geophysics, Birkhaeuser Verlag, Basel, Switzerland, ISSN 0033-4553, Vol. 124, Nos. 1-2, 1986, pp.107-125 (GeoRef).

### **Geothermal Gradient / Gradient géothermique**

Berry, Paolo; Piga, Paolo & Sammarco, Onofrio, “**The Microclimate of Mines Characterized by High Geothermal Gradients as a Function of Surface Climate**”. Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical

Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, Vol.3, pp. 43-52.

Cleland, Ralph H., “**Rock Temperatures and Some Ventilation Conditions in the Mines of Northern Ontario**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 256, August, 1933, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 379-407.

Duganov, G. V., “Die geothermie der lagerstätten als hauptparameter bei der steuerung der warmeverhältnisse tiefer schachte (The **Geothermy of Deposits** as the Main Parameter in the Control of Heat Conditions in Deep Mines)”, Freiburger Forschungshefte c. 238, 1968, pp. 131-138 (in German) (GeoRef).

Frycz, A. ; Kolarczyk, M. & Sulkowski, J., “Significance of Calculating the **Original Rock Temperature in Deep Mines** Based on **Underground Measurements**”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> Session of the International Bureau of Mining Thermophysics, Brethby, United Kingdom, 1985 05 14, International Bureau for Mine Thermophysics, Warsaw, Poland, 1985, Vol. I, Paper 1/4, 14 pp. (In German) (Energy SciTec).

Hart, S. R. & Steinhart, J. S., “**Terrestrial Heat Flow**; Measurements in Lake Bottoms”, American Association for the Advancement of Science, Washington, District of Columbia, Science, ISSN 0036-8075, Vol. 149, No. 3691, 1965, pp. 1499-1501 (GeoRef).

Kucera, C., “**Influence of Rock Temperature in Determining Final Mining Depth** in the Ostrava-Karvina Basin”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 30, No. 5, May, 1982, pp. 196-203 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

Lane, Alfred Church, “**The Temperature of Mines**”, Fort Hays Kansas State College, Hays, Kansas, Fort Hays Studies, New Series, Science Series, ISSN 0071-7827, Vol. 57, 1923, p. 142 (GeoRef).

Misener, A. D., “**Temperature Gradients in the Canadian Shield**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 42, No. 446, June, 1949, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 280-287.

Noble, James Alexander, “**Evidence for Steepening of Geothermal Gradients** in Some Deep Mines and Drill Holes”, Kline Geology Laboratory, Yale University, New Haven, Connecticut, American Journal of Science, ISSN 0002-9599, Vol. 246,

No. 7, 1948, pp. 426-440 (GeoRef).

Peide, Sun, “**Geothermal Prediction of Country Rock in Deep Mines**”, Mining Science & Technology, Vol. 13, No. 3, December, 1991, pp. 433-438 (Ei Compendex®).

Sun, P., “**Geothermal Prediction of Country Rock in Deep Mines**”, Mining Science and Technology (Netherlands), ISSN 0167-9031, Vol. 13, No. 3, December, 1991, pp. 433-438 (Energy SciTec).

### **Ground Control - Coal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de charbon**

Aitaliyev, Sh. M. A. & Khalmanov, Kh. G., “**Fracture Mechanics in Pillar Loading Control**”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 79-85 (GeoRef). (Note: Aitaliyev was listed as Aitaliev in the database, and presumably, in the Proceedings).

Anon., “Gebirgsbeherrschung in Grossen Teufen (**Mine Controls at Great Depths**)”, Forschungsstelle fuer Grubenausbau und Gebirgsmechanik beim Steinkohlenbergbauverein im Rahmen des technisch-wissenschaftlichen Vortragswesens des Steinkohlenbergbaus, Bochum, Federal Republic of Germany, 1978 11 30, Verlag Glueckauf, Essen, Federal Republic of Germany, Glueckauf (Essen), ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 115, No. 3, 1979, pp. 97-138 (in German) (GeoRef).

Anon., “**Control of High Stress and Weak Strata Conditions** in Underground Coal Mines”, Energy Technology Support Unit (ETSU), Harwell, Oxfordshire, OX11 0RA, United Kingdom, Report ETSU-COAL-R-093, 1997, 104 pp. (EnergySciTec).

Ayala Carcedo, F. J. (Editor), “Análisis Estadístico de las Causas de los Derrabes en las Explotaciones de Capas de Carbon en la Cuenca Central Asturiana (**Statistical Analysis of the Cause of Falls of Ground** in the Central Asturian Coalfield)”, Instituto Geológico y Minero de España, Madrid, Spain, 1987, 74 pp (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

Bise, Christopher J. & Ramani, R. V., “Equipment, **Ground Control**, and Safety Considerations for Thick-Seam Underground Coal Mining”, Preprints, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME Fall Meeting and Exhibit, Denver, Colorado, 1981 11 18, SME-AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1981, Preprint 81-326, 11 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

- Borzykh, A. F. & Radchenko, V. I., “**Protection of Development Workings Driven in Zones of Essential Relaxation**”, Ugol’ (USSR), Vol. 7, July, 1988, pp. 7-10 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Borzykh, A. F. & Radchenko, V. I., “**Stability of Fringe Drifts Driven Behind Longwalls**”, Ugol’ (USSR), ISSN 0041-5790, Vol. 9, September, 1990, pp. 53-57 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Bulat, A. F. & Chekhov, V. N., “**Problems of Stability of the Wall Rock in the Working of Deep Coal Seams**”, International Applied Mechanics (United States), ISSN 1063-7095, Vol. 28, No. 12, June, 1993, pp. 832-838 (Translated from Prikladnaya Mekhanika, Vol. 28, No. 12, December, 1992, pp. 64-71)(Energy SciTec).
- Chernyak, I. L. & Volkov, V. T., “**Chemical Methods of Strengthening Roof Rock in Development Workings in Deep Mines**”, Ugol’Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 5, may, 1987, pp. 23-25 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Chernyak, I. L. & Zaidenvarg, V. E., “**Ways to Improve the Stability of Development Headings in Deep Mines**”, Ugol’ (USSR), ISSN 0041-5790, Vol. 2, February, 1991, pp. 3-5 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Christiaens, P., “**Clastic Behaviour of Main Roof Beds by Deep Mining**”, Proceedings, 7<sup>th</sup> International Congress n Rock Mechanics, Aachen, Federal Republic of Germany, 1991 09 16-20, various publishers, Vol. 7, ISSN 0074-848X, 1991, pp. 689-692 (GeoRef).
- Heidarieh-Zadeh, A. M. & Smith, S. F., “**Stability Behaviour of Deep-Level Coal Mining Tunnels**”, Mining Science and Technology, ISSN 0167-9031, Vol. 2, No. 3, June, 1985, pp. 171-179 (Ei Compendex®).
- Holla, L. & Buizen, M., “**Ground Movement, Strata Fracturing and Changes in Permeability Due to Deep Longwall Mining**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences and Geomechanics Abstracts, ISSN 0148-9062, Vol. 28, Nos. 2/3, May, 1991, pp. 207-217 (Ei Compendex®).
- Jones, Thomas Z. & Dennis, Alan M., “**Analysis of Small-Scale Thrust Faults and Their Effect on Coal Mining in Southern West Virginia**”, Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1986 06 11, West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1986, pp. 183-190 (Ei Compendex®).

- MacDonald, R. J. & Payne, D. A., “**Changing Mining Methods at CBDC**”, Mining Research Laboratories, Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology, Ottawa, Ontario, Divisional Report MRL 93-079 (OP,J), June, 1993, 31 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Naismith, W. A., “**The Influence of Large-scale Surface Blasting on the Stability of Underground Coal Mine Workings**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 183-191.
- Roest, J. P. A., “**Research on the Coal Beneath the Netherlands**”, III. Conventional Deep Mining Research, **Rock Support by a Destressed Ring of Rock Around a Gallery Under Severe Stress**”, Geol. Mijnbouw (Netherlands), Vol. 61, No. 4, December, 1982, pp. 367-372 (Energy SciTec).
- Shmigol', A. V.; Kirichlenko, V. Ya. & Neiman, L. K., “**Increasing Stability of Main Haulage Road** in Deep Mines of the Western Donbass by Stress Relaxation Using Compensating Cavities”, Ugol' (USSR), Vol. 12, December, 1989, pp. 20-21 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Tischenko, V. A., “**Shaft Protection at Deep Mines in the Donbass**”, Ugol' Ukrainy, USSR, Vol. 11, November, 1988, p. 43-44 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Treworgy, C. G.; Jacobson, R. J.; Chenoweth, C. & Bargh, M. H., “**Constraints on the Availability of Coal for Mining in Illinois**”, Preprint 95-58, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (SME) Annual Meeting, Denver, Colorado, March, 1995, 7 pp (MINTECH).

### **Ground Control - Metal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de métaux**

- Board, M. P. & Voegelé, M. D., “**Examination and Demonstration of Undercut and Fill Stopping for Ground Control in Deep Vein Mining**”, Proceedings, Conference on Application of Rock Mechanics to Cut and Fill Mining, June, 1980, Lulea, Sweden, Swedish Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, London, England, ISBN 0-900488-60-3, 1981, pp. 300-306 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Button, Andrew, “**Review of Unconformity Control on Gold-Bearing Conglomerates**”, Conference on Gold, Silver, Uranium and Coal: Geology, Mining Extraction and the Environment, Rapid City, South Dakota, 1980 09 18, AIME, New York, New

York, ISBN 0-89520-406-1, 1983, pp. 13-21 (Ei Compendex®).

Chan, S. S., “Problems of **Prediction of Ground Stability** in Cut and Fill Operations in Deep Vein Mines with Finite-Element Method”, Application of Rock Mechanics to Cut and Fill Mining, June, 1980, Lulea, Sweden, 1981, pp. 293-300 (MINTECH).

Coates, D. F. & Dickhout, M., “**Ground Control in Deep Mining**”, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources (now Natural Resources Canada), Mines Branch, Mining Research Centre (now CANMET, Mining Laboratories), Internal Report MR 70/27, April, 1970, 21 pp. (MINTECH).

Collier, E., “**An Investigation Into Falls of Ground Resulting in a Fatality Associated with Gullies on the Mines of the East Rand**”, Gully Stopping Symposium, 1976 01 23, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 101 et seq. (AMMSA).

Dickout, M. H., “**Ground Control at the Creighton Mine** of the International Nickel Company of Canada Limited”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Rock Mechanics Symposium, McGill University, Montréal, Québec, 1962 09 07-08, Mines Branch, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa, Ontario, Cat. No. M37-462, 1963, pp. 121-129.

Dileo, D.; Morrison, D. M. & Girard, N. A., “Case History of a **Groundfall at Falconbridge’s East Mine**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 51-57.

Dinsdalke, J. R., “**Ground Failure Around Excavations**”, Transactions, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, Vol. 50, 1940-1941.

Dunlop, Raynal & Gaete, Sergio, “**Controlling Induced Seismicity at El Teniente Mine: The Sub6 Sector Case History**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 233-236.

Fayol, M., in Revue de l’Industrie Minerale, France, Vol. 14, 1885.

Fernandez, L. M. & van der Heever, P. K., “**Ground Movement and Damage Accompanying a Large Seismic Event** in the Klerksdorp District”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg,

South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 193-198.

- Fry, M. F. & Hustrulid, W. A., “**A Fundamental Experimental Study of Pillar Behavior**”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 3-11 (GeoRef).
- Garrood, P. S., “**Ground Control Aspects** of the Development at Creighton No. 11 Shaft”, Proceedings, 14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Vancouver, British Columbia, 1982.
- Gay, N. C., “**Protection of Underground Structures** in Deep Mines”, Advanced Tunnelling Technology for Subsurface Use, Protection of Underground Structures Against Seismic Effects, Open Session ITA/SOCVENOS Conference, Caracas, Venezuela, June 6, 1984, pp. 101-104 (Ei Compendex®).
- Gay, N. C.; Glisson, F. J. & Jager, A. J., “**Rock Engineering Audit Procedures to Improve the Safety of Mine Workers**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 97, No. 1, January/February, 1997, pp. 7-25 (Ei Compendex®).
- Goel, S. C., “**Geotechnical Aspects of Vertical Crater Mining** Method in a Deep Mine”, African Mining ‘91, Harare, Zimbabwe, 1991 06 10-12, Elsevier Science Publishers, Barking, Essex, United Kingdom, 1991, ISBN 1-85166-654-0,, pp. 45-53 (GeoRef).
- Hautala, R. L.; Hoskins, R. & Werner, M. A., “**Mines Systems Design and Roof Control**”, Mining Engineering, Vol. 48, no. 1, January, 1996, pp. 36-40 (MINTECH).
- Irving, C. J., “**Some Aspects of Ground Movement**”, Journal, Chemical, Metallurgical and Mining Society of South Africa, Vol. 46, 1946.
- Irving, C. J., “**Ground Control at Depth**, Transvaal and Orange Free State Goldfields”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 526, February, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 65-69.
- Jones, G. R., “**Advancing Through a Soft Dyke Using a Pneumatic Concrete Placer**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South

Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 343 et seq.(AMMSA).

Kijko, Andrzej, “**Seismic Hazard Assessment in Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 247-256.

Knight, A., “**Driving through a Soft Dyke under Great Pressure**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 175-181 (AMMSA).

Kuschel, K. L., “**Rock Pressure at Deep Levels - Margins of Control**”, Gluckauf and Translations, Vol. 117, No. 3, 1981, pp. 63-67 (MINTECH).

Kuznetsov, G. N., “**Vector Diagrams of Strength and Their Use for Evaluation of Stability of Jointed Rock Masses Around Mine Workings**”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 111-122 (GeoRef).

Leach, A., “**Early Shaft Reef Extraction: the Western Deep Levels South Approach to Shaft Protection**”, Proceedings ISRM International Symposium on Static and Dynamic Considerations in Rock Engineering, Swaziland, September, 1990, Edited by R. Brummer, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1990, pp. 183-195 (MINTECH).

Mann, A. G., “**Influence of Rock Structure on Stability and Mining Methods, Dalny Mine, Chakari, Zimbabwe**”, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, Transactions, Sect. A, Vol. 91, October, 1982, pp. 173-183 (MINTECH).

Merson, A.; Gerber, T. J.; Brinck, G. H.; More O’Ferrall, R. & Cloete, D. R., “**Stability of Strike Gullies in the Mines of the Klerksdorp District**”, Gully Stopping Symposium, 1976 01 23, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 67-100 (AMMSA).

Moore, R. & Noyons, E., “**Ground Control Techniques**”, World Mining Equipment, Vol. 10, No. 11, November, 1986, pp. 22-24 (MINTECH).

Morris, D. M. & Vorster, F. A. L., “**A Record of Fall of Ground Accidents on Gold Mines: 1975 to 1981**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. &



Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 179-182.

Morrison, R. G. K., “**A Philosophy of Ground Control**”, Department of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering, McGill University, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-9690582-0-9, 1976.

Nockler, E., “**Notes on the 45° Gullies** on Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 55-59.

Pretorius, P. G. D., “Techniques Used to Implement the **Falls-of-Ground Campaign at Crown Mines Ltd. and City Deep Ltd.**”, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, 1971, pp. 343-364 (MINTECH).

Proceedings, Geomechanics Session, “Mining Pribam in Science and Technology” Symposium, October, 1984, Pribam, Czechoslovakia, Ceskoslovenka Vedeckotechnicka Spolecnost, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1984, 46 pp. (in Czech and Slovak) (NTIS).

Roberts, D. G; Waterman, D. D. & Petersen, A. C., “**Observations of Ground Behaviour Associated with Mining the Carbon Leader on Blyvooruitzicht G. M. Co., together with Some Notes on the Removal of Remnants**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 187-209 (AMMSA).

Ryumin, A. N., “Zadachi Issledovaniy Ustoychivosti Bortov i Drenazha Glubokikh Razrezov Kubassa (The Task of **Investigating the Stability of Hanging Walls and Drainage Systems of Deep Mines in the Kuznetsk Basin**)”, Izdatel'stvo Nedra, Moscow, Russian Federation, Ugol', ISSN 0041-5790, Vol. 1992, No. 7, pp. 52-54 (in Russian) (GeoRef).

Smith, D. & Ortlepp, W. D., “**The Siting of Strike Scraper Gullies** in Longwall Stopping on E. R. P. M.” (Note: East rand Proprietary Mines, Limited), Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 61-65.

Smith, D. & Ortlepp, W. D., “**How the Problems Associated with Strike Scraper Gullies with Negative Lead were Overcome at East Rand Proprietary Mines, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978,

pp. 115-131.

Spalding, J., “**Ground Control - Theory and Practice**”, Transactions, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, Vol. 58, 1948.

Tinucci, J. P.; Leach, A. R. & Spearing, A. J. S., “**Improved Seismic Ground Conditions with the Double-Cut Mining Method in Wide Tabular Reef Extraction**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 429-433.

Tinucci, John P. & Spearing, A. J. S., “**Strategies for Clamping Faults and Dikes in High Seismicity Tabular Mining Conditions**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 435-440.

Trollip, L. E., “**Ground Control at Western Holdings, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 223 et seq.(AMMSA).

Van Gessel, K. A., “**Advanced Scraper Gully Support at Western Holdings, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 105-114 (AMMSA).

Verma, B. S., “**Characteristics of Ground Damage Due to Working in Metalliferous Mines**”, Journal Mines Metals Fuels, India, Underground metal Mining, Special Number, 1972, pp. 133-135 (MINTECH).

Wagner, H. & Tainton, C. J., “**An Investigation into Factors Affecting Ground Conditions in Strike Gullies**”, Gully Stopping Symposium, 1976 01 23, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 43 et seq. (AMMSA).

Wagner, H. & Tainton, C. J., “**An Investigation into Factors Affecting Ground Conditions in Strike Gullies**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 43-54.

Wagner, H., “**Rock Pressure Problems in Deep Gold Mines**”, GOLD 100, Proceedings

of the International Conference on Gold, Volume 1: Gold Mining Technology, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1986, ISBN 0-620-09775-2, pp. 229-243 (Ei Compendex®).

Werner, Michael A. & Hoskins, J. R., “**Yieldable Raise Preparation Structure** for Use in Deep Mining”, Mining Science & Technology, ISSN 0167-9031, Vol. 5, No. 3, September, 1987, pp. 263-274 (Ei Compendex®).

Wilson, John W., “**Protection of Vertical Shafts** in Deep-Level, Hard-Rock Mines”, Proceedings, 17<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Snowbird, Utah, 1978 08 25-27, University of Utah, Utah Engineering Experimental Stations, Salt Lake City, Utah, ISSN 0085-574X, 1976, Session 3A, Paper 5, 12 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

### **Groundwater / Mapped phréatique**

Alpers, C. N. & Whittemore, D. O., “**Hydrogeochemistry and Stable Isotopes of Ground and Surface Waters** from Two Adjacent Basins, Atacama Desert, Northern Chile”, Journal, Applied Geochemistry (United Kingdom), ISSN 0883-2927, 1990, Vol. 5, Nos. 5/6, pp. 719-734 (PASCAL).

Booth, Colin John, “**A Numerical Model of Groundwater Flow** Associated With An Underground Coal Mine in the Appalachian Plateau, Pennsylvania”, Ph.D. Thesis, 1984, Pennsylvania State University, State College, Pennsylvania, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 45/10-B, p. 3185, 539 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).

Bottomley, D. J.; Gregoire, D. C. & Raven, K. G., “**Saline Groundwaters and Brines** in the Canadian Shield - Geochemical and Isotopic Evidence for a Residual Evaporite Brine Component”, Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, ISSN 0016-7037, Vol. 58, No. 5, March, 1994, pp. 1483-1498 (SciSearch®).

Bottomley, D. J., “Review of Theories on the Origins of **Saline Waters and Brines** in the Canadian Precambrian Shield”, Atomic Energy Control Board, Ottawa, Ontario, Report INFO-0631, February, 1996, 32 pp. (NTIS).

Brown, R. L. & Parizek, R. R., “**Shallow Ground-Water Flow Systems** Beneath Strip and Deep Coal Mines at Two Sites, Clearfield County, Pennsylvania”, Department of Geology and Geophysics, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, Report No. SR-84, 1971 05 01, 237 pp. (Energy SciTec).

- Bruhn, Robert W., “**Influence of Deep Mining on the Ground Water Regime** at a Mine in Northern Appalachia”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Workshop on Surface Subsidence due to Underground Mining, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1986 06 09-11, Various Publishers, Morgantown, Vol. 2, pp. 234-248 (GeoRef).
- Charbeneau, Randall J.; Wright, Stephen G.; Shackelford, C. D.; Talley, A. T. & Yeh, H.-D., “**Hydrologic Site Selection for Mining of Deep Basin Lignite in Texas**”, Technical Report, University of Texas, Austin, Cent. Res. Water Resour., December, 1983, ISSN 0147-2194, 123 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Clark, I. D. & Douglas, M. C., “**Hydrogeological and Hydrogeochemical Study of the Miramar Con Mine, Yellowknife, NWT (Northwest Territories): Final Report**”, INTERA Consultants, Ltd., Ottawa, Ontario, Atomic Energy Control Board, Ottawa, Ontario, 1997, 244 pp. (NTIS).
- Edworthy, K. J., “**Various Effects of Mining on Groundwater Quality and Resource**”, Proceedings, International Symposium on The Impact of Mining on the Environment: Problems and Solutions, Nagpur, India, 1994 01 11-16, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, and also Mohan Primlani for Oxford and IBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, India, 1994, ISBN 81-204-0871-3, pp. 113-116 (Energy SciTec).
- Ezzerdine, S. & de Marsily, G., “**Study of Transient Flow in Hard Fractured Rocks with a Discrete Fracture Network Model**”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Symposium on Numerical Modelling Applications in Mining and Geomechanics, Montréal, Québec, March, 1993, pp.318-327 (MINTECH).
- Fiedler, J. & Slezak, J., “**Strategy, Aims and Proposed Procedure of Restoration in the Area of Uranium In Situ Leaching in the North Bohemian Cretaceous**”, Proceedings, International Symposium on Environmental Impact of Radioactive Releases, Vienna, Austria, 1995 05 08-12, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, Issn 0074-1884, October, 1995, pp. 798-799 (EnergySciTec).
- Fogg, G. E.; Ambrose, M. L.; Kaiser, W. R. & Macpherson, G. L., “**Regional Aquifer Characterization for Deep-Basin Lignite Mining**”, Coal Technology ‘83 - International Coal Utilization Convention, Houston, Texas, 1983 11 15, Coal Technology (Houston) (USA), Vol. 6, Lignite Developments and Utilization, November, 1983, USA Industrial Presentations Inc., Houston, Texas, ISSN 0270-3661, pp. 21-50 (Energy SciTec) (Ei Compendex® , Note: co-authors Kaiser and Ambrose reversed in this listing).
- Fogg, Graham E.; Kaiser, W. R.; Ambrose, M. L. & MacPherson, G. L., “**Regional**

**Aquifer Characterization for Deep-Basin Lignite Mining**, Sabine Uplift Area, Northeast Texas”, United States Department of Energy, Morgantown Energy Technology Center, Report DOE/METC 84-12, published in Proceedings, 12<sup>th</sup> Biennial Lignite Symposium: Technology and Utilization of Low-Rank Coals, Grand Forks, North Dakota, United States Department of Energy, Office of Fossil Energy, Washington, District of Columbia, 1984, Vol. 1, pp. 364-389 (Ei Compendex®).

Hill, J. Gregory & Price, Donald R., “**The Impact of Deep Mining on an Overlying Aquifer** in Western Pennsylvania”, Ground Water Monitoring Review, Vol. 3, No. 1 (Winter), 1983, p. 138 (Environmental Bibliography).

Hobba, W. A., Jr. & Ward, S. M., “**Effects of Deep Mining on Base Flow**”, United States Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia, Professional Paper, ISSN 0096-0446, 1978, 99 pp. (GeoRef).

Lovell, H. L. & Gunnett, J. W., “**Hydrogeological Influences in Preventive Control of Mine Drainage** from Deep Coal Mining”, Department of Mineral Engineering, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, Report No. SR-100, 1974 05 01, 107 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Michel, G. & Struckmeier, W., “**The Cretaceous Basin of Munster - a General Groundwater System in Response to Multiple Impacts** (Water Supply, Spas, Deep Mining)”, IAHS-AISH, Wallingford, Vol. 154, No. 2, 1985, pp. 150-159 (GeoArchive).

Nikraz, H. R. & Press, M., “**Experimental Laboratory Studies of the Effect of Dewatering on Rock Stability at Depth** in the Collie Basin”, Proceedings, International Conference on Environmental Management Geo-Water and Engineering Aspects, Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia, 1993 02 08-11, Chowdhury, R. N. & Sivakumar, M. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1993, pp. 643-649 (AESIS).

Nordstrom, D. K. & Olsson, T., “**Fluid Inclusions as a Source of Dissolved Salts in Deep Granitic Groundwaters**”, Geological Association of Canada, Special paper, 1987, Vol. 33, pp. 111-119 (GEOBASE(TM)).

Parizek, R. R., “**Prevention of Coal Mine Drainage Formation by Well Dewatering**”, Department of Geology and Geophysics, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, Report No. SR-82, 1971 04 15, 85 pp. (Energy SciTec).

- Peng, S. S. (Ed.) & Bruhn, R. W., "Influence of **Deep Mining** on the **Ground Water Regime** of a Mine in Northern Appalachia", 2<sup>nd</sup> Workshop on Surface Subsidence Due to Underground Mining June, 1986, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 234-248 (MINTECH).
- Petrus, Carolyn, A., "Investigation of **Exit Areas of Groundwater** Related to Anthracite Deep Mines", International Conference on Environmental Sensing and Assessment, Joint Conference Comprising the International Symposium on Environmental Monitoring and the 3<sup>rd</sup> Joint Conference on Sensing Environmental Pollution, Las Vegas, Nevada, 1975 09 14-19, IEEE (Cat. N 75-CH 1004-1 ICESA), New York, New York, 1976, Vol. 1, Paper 15-6, 4 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Sloan, P. & Warner, R. C., "Case Study of **Groundwater Impact Caused by Underground Mining**", Proceedings National Symposium on Surface Mining, Hydrology, Sedimentology and Reclamation, Lexington, Kentucky, 1984 12 02, Office of Engineering Services Bulletin, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Kentucky, December, 1984, pp. 113-120 (Energy SciTec).
- Smith, J. A. & Colls, J. J., "**Groundwater Rebound in the Leicestershire Coalfield**", Journal, Chartered Institution of Water and Environment Management (UK), Vol. 10, No. 4, August, 1996, pp. 280-289 (Ei Compendex®).
- Thompson, D. R., "**Complex Ground-Water and Mine-Drainage Problems** from a Bituminous Coal Mine in Western Pennsylvania", Association of Engineering Geologists, Dallas, Texas, Bulletin of the Association of Engineering Geologists, ISSN 0004-5691, Vol. 9, No. 4, 1972, pp. 335-346 (GeoRef).
- Tschantz, B. A. & Minear, R. A., "**Impact of Strip Mining on Water Quality and Hydrology in East Tennessee**", Water Resources Research Center, University Of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee, Rreport No. PB-251391, 1975 11 30, 52 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Waite, Burt A., "**Ground Water Monitoring** of Underground Coal Mines", AIME Annual Meeting, Las Vegas, Nevada, 1980 02 24-28, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1980, Preprint 80-12, 3 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Warwick, D. W.; Brackley, I. J. A.; Campbell, G. & Connelly, R. J., "The **Dewatering of Dolomite by Deep Mining** in the West Rand, South Africa", in "Karst Hydrogeology : Engineering and Environmental Applications", Beck, Barry F. & Wilson, William L. (Editors), Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Multidisciplinary Conference, Orlando, Florida, 1987, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1987, ISBN 90-

6191-692-5, Vol. 2, pp. 349-358 (GeoArchive) (GeoRef).

Wright, R. E., “**How to Study Groundwater**”, Proceedings, Coal Conference and EXPO V, Louisville, Kentucky, 1979 10 23, McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York, New York, 1979, pp. 55-68 (Energy SciTec).

### **Health and Safety / Santé et sécurité**

Aizyatulov, R. F., “Contribution of **Occupational Factors** to the Pathogenesis of Mycoses of the Soles in Coal-Miners Working in Deep Mines”, Vestnik Dermatologii I Venerologii, No. 6, 1990, pp. 49-51 (in Russian) (SciSearch®).

Andryushchenko, V. N. & Chernichenko, V. K., “Necessary Document **Specifying Sanitary Standards of Coal Mines**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), ISSN 0409-2961, Vol. 1, January, 1991, pp. 42-43 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “Safety - Each has a Part and a Responsibility”, Coal Age, July, 1971, pp. 248-251 (MINTECH).

Anon., “**Mining Technology and Safety**”, Report on the Activities of the Mining Authorities in North Rhine Westphalia in 1979, Report NP-2904459, 1980 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**High Safety in the Mining Industry**”, Bezop. Tr. Prom-sti (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1987, pp. 2-6 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Diesels Pull Through Underground**”, Coal Age (United States), Vol. 92, No. 5, May, 1987, pp. 32-36 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Safety in Coal Mines**”, House of Commons, London, United Kingdom, Energy Committee, First Report, Session 1990-1991, HC 117, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, United Kingdom, December, 1990, ISBN 0-10-211791-8, 155 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Coal Mine Safety Technology in Japan**”, Coal in Asia-Pacific (Japan), Vol. 3, No. 2, 1991, pp. 3-7 (Energy SciTec).

Baranov, V. V.; Prilutsky, A. S.; Belyashov, Y. A. & Schidlovskaya, M. P., “Lysozyme Turbidimetry - A Micromethod”, Laboratornoe Delo, No. 4, 1991, pp. 13-15 (in Russian) (SciSearch®).

- Bilan, J. & Prokop, P., “**Major Topics and Problems of Health and Occupational Protection in Czechoslovak Black Coal Mining**”, Neue Berbautech. (German Democratic Republic), Vol.2, February, 1986, pp. 64-68 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Blakely, J. Wes, “**Republic’s Employee-Oriented Safety Plan**”, Coal Mining & Processing, ISSN 0009-9961, Vol. 12, No. 12, December, 1975, pp. 52054 (Ei Compendex®).
- Briggs, R. C., “**Safety Organization on The Sub Nigel, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 523 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Chebatorev, A. G. & Naumova, A. P., “**Morbidity with Transitory Disablement among Miners Engaged into Open and Deep Mining**”, Gigiena Truda i Professional’nye Zabolevaniya, No. 2, February, 1998, pp. 21-26 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Cherkesov, V. V.; Kopytina, R. A.; Kudinova, T. V.; Verchenko, N. V. & Savenkova, N. G., “**Spread of Ischemic Heart Disease in Deep Coal Pit Miners**”, Vrach. Delo (Ukrainian SSR)m Vol. 9, September, 1986, pp. 102-104 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Corsaro, James L., “**Employee Assistance Program**”, Coal Mining Technology, Economics and Policy 1984, Session Papers, American Mining Congress International Coal Show, Chicago, Illinois, 1984 04 29, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 1984, 6 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Dedenko, I. I.; Lytkin, B. G. & Ustyushin, B. V., “**Funktsional’noe Sostoyanie Kardiorespiratornoi Sistemy U Gornorabochikh Glubokikh Rudnikov Zapolyar’ya**” (Functionaal Status of the **Cardiorespiratory System** Among Miners of **Deep Mines of the Arctic**), Gigiena Truda i Professional’nye Zabolevaniya, ISSN 0016-9919, No. 8, August, 1980, pp. 26-29 (Ei Compendex®).
- Donchenko, L. I.; Trunova, O. A.; Druzhinina, L. A. & Pola, K. A., “**Influence of Productive Atmosphere at Deep Horizons of Coal Mines on Immune Status of Miners**”, Gigiena Truda i Professional’nye Zabolevaniia (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1988, pp. 53-54 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Dubiński, J. A. & Lipowczan, A./L., “**The Man in the Work Environment Exposed to Tremors and Rockbursts**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz,



S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 377-381.

Galati, A., “**Safety Problems** in Mines Other than Coal Mines”, Congress to Celebrate the 20<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the Foundation of the Mines Safety and Health Commission, Luxembourg, November, 1977, European Communities, pp. 35-43 (MINTECH).

Goodman, Gerrit V. R. & Taylor, Charles, “**Technique for Evaluating Scrubber Recirculation During Deep Cut Mining**”, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, Salt Lake City, Utah, 1993 06 21-23, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1993, ISBN 0-87335-118-5, pp. 19-24 (Ei Compendex®).

Grebnyak, V. P., “Basic Results and Prospects for **Development of Physiology of Work** of Miners of Donbass Coal Mines”, Gigiena Truda i Professional’nye Zabolevaniia (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1988, pp. 7-11 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Gryadushchii, B. A., “Experience in **Improving Work Safety** in Mines of Minugleprom (UkrSSR)”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosit (USSR), Vol. 2, February, 1984, pp. 7-10 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Haneda, Hironori; Kiyama, Tamotsu; Sarata, Shigeru; Takahashi, Yasumori; Kikuchi, Akira & Seisho, Minoru, “**Intrinsic Safety Circuits** of Alternating Currents - Increase of Electric Power in Inductive Circuits by Using Safety Devices”, Saiko to Hoan (Mining and Safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1985, Vol. 31, No. 5, pp. 233-239 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Hart, E. Franklin & Owensby, Roger H. Jr., “**Safety Considerations When Surveying** in Deep Mining Operations”, Technical Papers, 44<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, Falls Church, Virginia, 1984 03 11, American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, Falls Church, Virginia, ISSN 0748-3244, pp. 97-100 (Ei Compendex®).

Junghans, R. & Goedecke, M., “**Combating Factors Harmful to Health and Environment in Deep Mining**”, 36<sup>th</sup> Mining and Metallurgical Conference, Freiberg, German Democratic Republic, 1985 06 11, Neue Bergbautech (German Democratic Republic), Vol. 16, No. 3, March, 1986, pp. 91-94 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Knight, G., “Proposal for an Extension to Health and Safety Research by CANMET”,

Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report MRP/MRL 81-2, December, 1980, 6 pp. (MINTECH).

Kobets, G. P.; Perederii, G. S.; Tkachenko, L. N.; Ivanov, V. V. & Kiva, A. I., “Methods of **Medical Prevention of Borderline States and Maintaining Capacity to Work** in Miners at Deep Coal Mines”, *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya* (USSR), ISSN 0016-9919, Vol. 1, January, 1990, pp. 17-20 (in Russian) (energy SciTec).

Kobets, G. P.; Cherkesov, V. V.; Kopytina, R. A.; Fufaeva, I. G.; Danilik, V. M. & Kamkiv, V. P., “Evaluation of **Occupational Factors of Deep Mines** in Miners' Ischemic Disease Development”, *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya*, No. 7, July, 1992, pp. 7-9 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Kolek, M., “Hornicka Pribram ve vede e Technice (Mining Pribam in Science and Technology)”, Rudy, Prague, Czechoslovakia, ISSN 0483-5093, Vol. 37, No. 1, January, 1989, pp. 4-5 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

Kolganov, A. V. & Lastkov, D. O., “Most Important Aspects of Prophylaxis of the **Pathology due to Noise and Vibration Exposure** in Coal Mines”, *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya*, ISSN 0016-9919, No. 11, November, 1988, pp. 22-24 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Lastkov, D. O.; Dudnik, I. N.; Kotganov, A. V.; Mukhin, V. V. & Shemyakin, G. M., “**Increased Barometric Pressure as an Occupational Factor in Deep Mines**”, *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya*, Donetsk (USSR), ISSN 0016-9919, Vol. 10, pp. 27-30, October, 1987, (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®) (Energy SciTec).

McGarr, A., “Some **Applications of Seismic Source Mechanism Studies to Assessing Underground Hazard**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 199-208.

Macumber, P. G., “**Miners Phthisis Problem** in Victoria, 1985 - 1908”, Victoria (Australia) Department of Minerals and Energy, Unpublished Report 1972/45, 1972, 20 pp. (AESIS).

Madeja-Struminska, B., “**Global Rate for Work Comfort Estimating** in Deep Mines”, 6<sup>th</sup> Symposium on Selected Problems of the Exploitation of Deposits at Great Depths, Gliwice, Poland, 1994, Zeszyty Naukowe -Politechnika Slaska

Gornictwo, 1994, Politechniki Slaskiej, ISSN 0372-9508, No. 221, Issue 1256, 1994, p. 303-312 (2 parts, in English, German, Polish and Russian) (Inside Conference).

Malaya, L. T.; Kobets, G. P.; Kopytina, R. A.; Cherkesov, V. P.; Kamkov, V. P.; Danilik, V. M.; Fufaeva, I. G. & Ovsiyannikova, T. N., "Improvement of the Medical Aid to the Miners Suffering from the **Ischemic Heart Disease**", *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya*, No. 5, May, 1992, pp. 42-44 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Marx, K. W., "**Safety Provisions for Rubber-Tyred Vehicles Used in Deep Mines**", Gluckauf, Essen, Germany, Vol. 118, No. 3, 1982, pp. 103-104 (GeoArchive).

Mayercheck, W. D.; Kwitowski, A. J. & Brautigam, A., "Enhanced Mechanization Methodology : **Improved Occupational Safety for Deep Mine Machinery**", Proceedings, 16<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Sofia, Bulgaria, 1994 09, World Mining Congress, No. 2, pp. 227-232 (Inside Conference).

Moore, J. R., "**Human Capital Costs in Deep and Surface Mining of Coal: A Preliminary Statement**", Applied Science and Research Applications, National Science Foundation, Washington, District of Columbia, Report No. NSF/RA/N-73-342, July, 1973, 25 pp. (NTIS).

Mort, T., "**Safety Campaign**, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 729-732 (AMMSA).

Nekhorosheva, M. A., "Klinicheskie Aspekty Professional'noi Togoukhosti u Shakhterov-Ugol'shchikov" (Clinical Aspects of Occupational Impairment of Hearing in Coal Miners), *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya*, ISSN 0016-9919, No. 10, October, 1979, pp. 19-22 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Nekhorosheva, M. A.; Kiva, A. I.; Kukhtina, G. V.; Milstein, A. B.; Kaniuka, S. B.; Sokolova, L. T. & Grischenko, L. A., "Screening of the **Functional State of Miners Working in Deep Coal Mines**", *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya*, No. 1, 1990, pp. 14-17 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Peftiev, I. F. & Maksimovich, V. A., "**Signs of Chronic Overheating** of Miners of Deep Coalfields", *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniia (USSR)*, ISSN 0016-9919, Vol. 6, June, 1989, pp. 7-9 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Peftiyev, I. F.; Kiva, A. I. & Konovalova, S. I., "**Incidence of Cardiovascular Diseases**

Among Workers of Deep Coal-Mines”, Vrachebnoe Delo, No. 6, 1991, pp. 37-39 (In Russian) (SciSearch®).

Perederii, G. S.; Grebnyak, V. P.; Tkachenko, L. N. & Yakovleva, I. G., “Structure and Dynamics of Systemic Organization of Cardiorespiratory Function in Process of **Adaptation of Miners to Work factors in Deep Coal Mines**”, Gigiena Truda i Professional’nye Zabolevaniia (USSR), ISSN 0016-9919, Vol. 1, January, 1989, pp. 27-30 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Pole, A. J. H., “**Safety Organization** on the Sub Nigel, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 737 et seq.(AMMSA).

Proceedings Congress to Celebrate the 20<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the Foundation of the Mines Safety and Health Commission, Luxembourg, November, 1977, European Communities, 145 pp. (MINTECH).

Raab, Frederick H., “Signal Processing for **Through-the-Earth Electromagnetic Systems**”, IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications, ISSN 0093-9994, Vol. 24, No. 2, 1988, pp. 212-216 (Ei Compendex®).

Rada, J.; Kosina, D.& Matusek, Z., “Forms of **Training of Miners for Safe Work** in Czechoslovakia”, 12<sup>th</sup> Congress of World Mining Congress : Optimal Exploitation of Solid Mineral Resources - Challenges and Constraints, New Delhi, India, 1984 11 19, Vol. 1, Institution of Engineers (India), Calcutta, India, RT!06, 1984, 9 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Reinke, K., “Results of the 17<sup>th</sup> International Conference of Mine Safety Institutes (Mines Health and Safety Research Institutes), 1977, in Varna (Bulgaria)”, Gluckauf and Translations, Vol. 114, No. 14, 1978, pp. 308-312 (MINTECH).

Roberts, F. P., “**Occupational Health Review**”, Mine and Quarry (United Kingdom), ISSN 0369-1632, Vol. 21, No. 10, October, 1992, pp. 23-25 (Energy SciTec).

Sidel’tseva, E. V.; Kolesov, V. G.; Alekseev, L. P. & Sidel’tsev, V. V., “Immunologic Genetic Markers for Course of **Vibration Disease**”, Gigiena i Professional’nye Zabolevaniya, Nos. 11/12, November/December, 1993, pp. 27-30 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Sleptsov, E. I., Situation with Regard to **Work Safety at Coal Mines**”, Bezop. Tr. Prom-sti (USSR), Vol. 4, April, 1988, pp. 73-76 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Stanley, W., “**Safety Analysis: an Alternative to Enforcement**”, Papers, 1980  
American Mining Congress International Coal Show, Chicago, Illinois, 1980 05  
05, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 1980, Set No.  
8, Paper 8, 6 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Suvarov, G. A. & Chebotarev, A. G., “Up-to-Date Goals on **Better Work Conditions**  
and Prophylaxis of Occupational Diseases in **Deep Miners**”, *Atmonya Energiya*,  
Vol. 84, No. 1, January, 1998, pp. 1-6 (Ei Compendex®).
- Thorburn, G., “**Induction and Training - Vital Factors in the Safe Operation of a**  
**Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of  
South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 771-774 (AMMSA).
- Tolmach, D. V.; Aleksanova, A. M.; Bondarenko, G. A.; Demidov, Y. L.; Ignatova, O. A.  
& Denisenko, A. F., “Characteristic Aspects of **Development and Course of**  
**Pneumoconiosis in Miners Working in Deep Mines**”, *Vrachebnoe Delo*, 1988,  
No.8, pp. 98-101 (in Russian) (SciSearch®).
- Tyshetsky, V. I.; Tsiura, I. G.; Yerkov, V. P. & Shelgyn, S. I., “Chronic Unspecific  
Pulmonary-Diseases in Coal-Miners Working in Deep Mines and Their  
Prevention”, *Vrachebnoe Delo*, No. 2, 1991, pp. 78-80 (in Russian) (SciSearch®).
- Vankhanen, V. V. & Shaptala, V. A., “**Nutritious and Drinking Standards for Miners**  
in **Deep Coal Mines**”, *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya*, ISSN  
0016-9919, No. 11, November, 1988, pp. 18-21 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).  
Note: also listed as “Norms of Nutrition and Drinking Among Miners of Deep  
Coal Mines” (Energy SciTec).
- Weber, Karl-Heinz, “Sicherheitsanforderungen An Steuer-und  
Ueberwachungseinrichtungen Von Walzenschraemladern” (**Safety Specifications**  
**for Shearer Control and Monitoring Equipment**), Glueckauf Translations,  
ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 122, No. 22, November 20, 1986, pp. 1446-1450 (in  
German) (Ei Compendex®).
- Woo, G. & Aspinall, W. P., “**Expert Judgement in Making Decisions on Mining**  
**Hazards**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and  
Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor),  
A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410  
320 5, 1993, pp. 279-283.
- Zinger, F. Kh.; Gadjiev, G. P.; Sorokin, E. S.; Mukhina, K. Sh.; Vinarik, Eh. M. &  
Kal'yanov, A. V., “Results of the **Medical and Sociological Examination of**

**Miners from Donbass Deep Mines**", *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya, Donetsk (USSR)*, No. 8, August, 1987, ISSN 0016-9919, pp. 39-41 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®) (Energy SciTec).

Zinger, F. Kh.; Kal'yanov, A. V. & Gadzhiev, G. P., "**Social-Hygienic Aspects of Prevention of Illnesses Among Workers of Deep Mines**", *Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniia (USSR)*, ISSN 0016-9919, Vol. 11, November, 1988, pp. 11-14 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### Heat / Chaleur

Andrews, P. J., "A Manufacturer's Viewpoint on Direct Contact to Water **Heat Exchangers**", *Journal Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa*, Vol. 38, No. 7, July, 1985, pp. 73-78 (MINTECH).

Andryushchenko, V. N. & Zakharov, E. P., "Uluchshenie Klimaticheskikh Uslovii Truda V Glubokikh Shakhtakh Temploizolyatsiei Gornykh Porod (Improvement of Climatic Conditions of Work in Deep Coal Mines by Means of **Thermal Insulation of Mine Rock**)", *Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenii Gornyi Zhurnal*, ISSN 0536-1028, No. 6, 1974, pp. 72-76 (Ei Compendex®).

Anon., "**Conquering Heat** in Deep Mines", *Mine Surv.*, Johannesburg, South Africa, Vol. 87, No. 4, 1977, pp. 22-24 (GeoArchive).

Anon., "**Chamber's Research Programme: Latest Development Work Evaluated**", *Coal, Gold, Base Miner. South Africa (South Africa)*, Vol. 26, No. 5, May, 1978, p. 59, 61, 63, 65, 69, 169 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., "**New Water Spray Cooler**", United States Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, Technical Note, February, 1982, 1 p. (NTIS).

Anon., "**Thermal Energy Recovery for Deep Mines**", *Engineering and Mining Journal*, Vol. 183, No. 5, May, 1982, p. 98 (Environmental Bibliography).

Anon., "**Multistage Waterspray Coolers**", United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, Technical Note, June, 1985, 1 p. (NTIS).

Anon., "**Underground Cooling** of Sunagawa Coal Mine", *Gijutsu Daijesuto*, ISSN 0285-676X, 1985, Vol. 22, No. 1 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Anon., "**Thermal Energy Recovery System for Deep Mines**", United States

Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, Technical Note, February, 1986, 1 pp. (NTIS).

Anon., “Cooling **Hot, Deep** German Coal Mines”, EMJ Met Miner Mark., February, 1990, pp. 27-29 (MINTECH).

Anon., “**Air-Conditioning in the World’s Deepest Coal Mine**, Germany”, Coal and Safety (Japan), Vol. 4, March, 1994, pp. 40-42 (Energy SciTec).

Baba, Keishi; Hokao, Zenjiro & Shimada, Sohei, “Analysis for Face Temperature in Consideration of Hot Air from Goaf - Study on **Face Temperature in Coal Mine** (1<sup>st</sup> Report)”, Nippon Kogyo Kaishi (Journal, Mining and Metallurgical Institute, Japan), ISSN 0369-4194, 1985, Vol. 101, No. 1170, pp. 459-463 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Barenbrug, A. W. T., “Notes on the “**Effective Temperature**” Scale”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 603 et seq. (AMMSA).

Bluhm, S. J.; Bottomly, P. & von Glehn, F., “**Evaluation of Heat Flow from Rock in Deep Mines**”, Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 42, No. 3, March, 1989, pp. 47-52 (Ei Compendex®).

Bobrov, A. I.; Martynov, A. A. & Tulub, S. B., “Computer Technology of Rational by **Thermal Factor Engineering** Approaches Choice of Coal Seams Mining in Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 16<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Sofia, Bulgaria, 1994 09, World Mining Congress, Vol. 16, No. 4, pp. 113-116 (Inside Conference).

Brudnik, J., “Status of and **Prospects for Mine Air Conditioning in Czechoslovakia**”, Uhli, ISSN 0041-5812, Vol. 29, No. 1, January, 1981, pp. 10-14 (in Czech)(FLUIDEX).

Bryston, H. & Holec, S., “**Method of Predicting Mine Air, Humidity, and Temperature**”, Preprints, 16<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Mine Safety Research, Washington, District of Columbia, 1975 09 22, Brinkley, R. F. & Tole, D. M. (Editors), United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, paper VI2, pp. VI2.1 - VI2.17 (Energy SciTec).

Bystron, H., “**Relationship Between Heat Loads in Mine Workings and Natural Ventilation Energy**”, Arch. Gor. (Poland), Vol. 30, No. 1, 1985, pp. 3-17 (Energy SciTec).

- Cassini, P., “**Humidity Measurements** in Atmosphere Mines and its Recording”, Bull. Inf. Bur. Natl. Metrol. (France), Vol. 1, No. 57, July, 1984, pp. 31-36 (in French) (Energy SciTec).
- Del Castillo, Dio, “Examination of the **Air-Cycle for Cooling Deep Mines**”, South African Mechanical Engineer, ISSN 0038-2442, Vol. 64, No. 6, June, 1987, pp. 252-259 (Ei Compendex®).
- Chlopek, A. & Mroz, J., “Kontrola Zagrozen Temperaturowych w Kopalniach Glebinowych (**Monitoring of Temperature Hazards in Deep Mines**)”, Przegląd Gorniczy, ISSN 0033-216X, Vol. 51, No. 1, January, 1995, pp. 20-23 (in Polish)(Energy SciTec).
- Chorosz, Gilbert, “Modelisation du bilan thermique dans les exploitations minières profondes (**Modeling Thermal Balance in Deep Mines**)”, Doctoral Thesis, Ecole Nationale Supérieure des Mines du Paris, France, 1987, 410 pp. (in French) (ICONDA) (PASCAL).
- Chorosz, G. C.; Ouederni, M. A. & Deliac, E. P., “Assessment of **Heat Flow in French Deep Mines**”, Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> Mine Ventilation Symposium, University Park, Pennsylvania, 1987 10 12, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1987, ISBN 0-87335-070-7, pp. 163-172 (Ei Compendex®).
- Dempster, E. L., “Beating the Heat Below by Wearing a Cold Jacket (**Dry-Ice Jackets Worn by Miners in Deep Mines, South Africa**)”, Coal, Gold, Base Miner, Johannesburg, South Africa, Vol. 31, No. 2, 1983, pp. 24-25, 27 (GeoArchive).
- Dempster, E. L., “**Microclimate Acclimatisation Trial** at Vaal Reefs Exploration & Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 293-315.
- Djahanguiri, F. & Gorzon, J., “Survey of **Heat Transfer Problems** in Underground Mines”, Heat Transfer in Geophysical and Geothermal Systems, 24<sup>th</sup> National Heat Transfer Conference and Exhibition, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1987 08 09, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Heat Transfer Division, New York, New York, Vol. 76, ISSN 0272-5673, 1987, pp. 37-43 (Ei Compendex®).
- Drenda, J., “**Analysis and Assessment of Thermal Discomfort of Workers in a Deep Mine Environment**”, Zeszyty Naukowe Politechniki Slaskiej, Gornictwo (Poland), ISSN 0372-9508, Vol. 188, 1990, pp. 205-216 (in Polish)(Energy SciTec).



- Duckworth, I. J. & Mousset-Jones, P. F. X., "A Detailed **Heat Balance** Study of a Deep Level Mechanized Cut-and-Fill Stope", Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, Salt Lake City, Utah, June, 1993, pp. 441-447 (MINTECH).
- Enderlin, W. I., "A Study of **Underground Mine Heat Sources**. 2. Evaluating Underground Heat Sources in Deep Mines", Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology, Butte, Montana, United States Bureau of Mines, Report OFR-19(2)-74, June, 1973, 147 pp. (NTIS).
- Frycz, A. & Drenda, J., "Evaluation of the Effectiveness of the Applied Methods of Improving the Climatic Conditions in Order to Secure the **Thermal Comfort** in Deep Mines", Proceedings, 16<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Sofia, Bulgaria, 1994 09, World Mining Congress, Vol. 16, No. 4, pp. 175-184 (Inside Conference).
- Gillies, A. D. S. & Aughenbaugh, N. B., "**Passive Air Conditioning** : Air Tempering In Flow Through Rock Lined Tunnels", Potential of Earth-Sheltered and Underground Space : Today's resources for Tomorrow's Space and Energy Viability, Proceedings, Underground Space Conference and Exposition, Kansas City, Missouri, 1981 06 08, Pergamon Press, New York, New York and Oxford, England, 1981, ISBN 0-08-028050-1, pp. 209-226 (Ei Compendex®).
- Goedecke, Manfred & Meyer, Harald, "Grundsatzliche Probleme Klimatisierungsstrategie fuer den Untertagebergbau" (Basic Problems of an **Air-Conditioning Strategy** for Deep Mining), Neue Bergbautechnik, ISSN 0369-3643, Vol. 9, No. 11, November, 1979, pp. 631-636 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).
- Golder Geotechnical Consultants Limited, "**A Study to Determine Ventilation and Refrigeration Requirement and Costs in Deep Canadian Hard Rock Mines**", Report GGC-792/1469, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, April, 1980, 187 pp.(Energy SciTec).
- Gracie, A. & Matthews, R., "Strata, Machinery and Coal in Transit - Their Relative Roles as **Heat Sources**", Mining Engineer (London), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 135, No. 178, December, 1975 - January, 1976, pp. 181-188 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Graveling, R. A.; Morris, L.A. & Graves, R. J., "Working in Hot Conditions in Mining. A Literature Review", HSE Contract Research Report 10/1988, Health and Safety Commission, London, United Kingdom, Bootle (UK) Health and Safety Executive, ISBN 0-7176-0314-8, 1988, 120 pp. (Energy SciTec).

- Gushchin, A. M.; Shevchenko, V. N. & Lobov, V. L., “**Air Temperature in Shafts of Deep Mines During Reversal of Ventilating Air Stream**”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 11, November, 1983, p. 37 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Haase, H., “The Potential for Cost Reductions by Reducing **Heat Loads** in Deep Level Mines”, Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, Vol. 47, No. 3, March, 1994, pp. 34-44 (MINTECH).
- Hamilton, G. B., “**Chamber of Mines Two-Stage Method of Acclimatization** at City Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 721-731 (AMMSA).
- Khokhotva, N. N.; Chernichenko, V. K. & Yakovenko, A. K., “Ob Uluchshenii Temperaturnykh Uslovii V Glubokikh Shakhtakh” (**Improvement of Temperature Conditions** in Deep Mines), Ugol, ISSN 0041-5790, No. 9(642), September, 1979, pp. 33-35 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Kiyohashi, Hiroshi; Kyo, Munesuke; Enomoto, Heiji & Tanaka, Shozo, “A Study of the Development of **In-situ Bedrock Local Thermal Conductivity Measuring System**. Mainly on Probes”, Nippon Kogyokai Kenkyu Gyoseki Happyo Koenkai Koen Yoshishu, 1985, Vol. 1985, pp. 45-46 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Krivoruchko, A. M., “The Use of a Computer for **Planning Measures to Control High Temperatures in Mines**”, Proceedings 17<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Computers Applications and Mathematical Methods in Mining Industries, Moscow, USSR, 1980 10 20, Nedra, Moscow, USSR, 1980, p. 92 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Krivoruchko, A. M., “Calculating **Heat and Moisture Release from Coal Transported by Conveyor** in a Deep Mine” (also listed as “Determining Heat and Moisture Emission from Mined Material Hauled by a Conveyor in a Deep Mine” (Energy SciTec)), Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 11, November, 1982, pp. 40-41 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kuzin, V. A.; Khokhotva, N. N. & Yakovenko, A. K., “**Forecasting Temperature Conditions** in Deep Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 6, June, 1981, pp. 35-37 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kuzin, V. A.; Zhuravlenko, V. Ya.; Kozlov, E. M.; Shelimanov, V. A. & Romanovskii, S. A., “**Calculating parameters of Air in Mine Workings**”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (USSR), Vol. 1, January, 1982, pp. 7-73 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Kuzin, V. A. & Vengerov, I. R., “**Formation of Temperature Fields** Around Deep Mine Roadways (also as “Surrounding Workings in Deep Mines”)", Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 7, 1982, p. 40 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kuzin, V. A.; Buzovskaya, L. M. & Martynov, A. A., “**Forecasting Air Temperature in Deep Mine Roadways**", Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 12, December, 1986, pp. 37-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kuzin, V. A.; Martynov, A. A.; & Aleksandrov, V. G., “**Outlook for Normalizing Climatic Conditions in Deep Mines** of the Central Region of the Donbass", Ugol' Ukrainy, Ukrainian SSR, ISSN 0041-5804, Vol. 4, April, 1991, pp. 19-25 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Lanchava, O. A., “**Heat and Mass Exchange in Newly Driven Mine Workings**", Soviet Mining Science (English Translation) (United States of America), Vol. 21, No. 5, July, 1986, pp. 460-464 (Energy SciTec).
- Lastkov, D. O., “Physiological and Hygienic Evaluation off Combined Exposure to Local Vibration, Noise and **Heating Microclimate** in Miners", Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya, No. 4, April, 1998, pp. 4-8 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Ludwig, F., “**Surface Acclimatization** at East Daggafontein Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 513 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Mousset-Jones, P.; Danko, G. & McPherson, M., “**Heat Transfer in Mine Airways** with Natural Roughness", Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> Mine Ventilation Symposium, University Park, Pennsylvania, 1987 10 12, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1987, ISBN 0-87335-070-7, pp. 42-52 (Ei Compendex®).
- Mueller, W., “**Fundamentals for Calculating Mine Air Conditions in Deep Mines**", Freiberg. Forschungsh. A (German Democratic Republic), 1984, Vol. 691, p. 116 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Muraveinik, V. I. & Oleinik, I. P., “**Normalizatsiya Klimaticheskikh Uslovii V Podgotovitel'nykh Vyrabotkakh Glubokikh Shakht Sposobom Radiatsionnogo Okhlazhdeniya** (Normalization of Climatic Conditions in Preparatory Workings of Deep Mines by **Radiation Cooling**", Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenii, Gornyi Zhurnal, ISSN 0536-1028, No. 8, 1973, pp. 79-84 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

- Muraveynik, V. I.; Ishchenko, K. S.; Strizhka, P. N. & Yefremov, E. I., “Osobennosti Teplomassoobmenaa Rudnichnogo Vozdukha v Gornyx Vyrabotkakh i Ochistnykh Zaboyakh Glubokikh Shakht (Features of **Heat and Mass Exchange of Mine Air** in Mine Drifts and Extraction Faces of Deep Mines), Institute of Geoenvironmental Mechanics of the UKSSR Academy of Sciences, Dnepropetrovsk, Ukrainian SSR, 1983, p. 19 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Nowak, Bernard & Trutwin, Waclaw, “Dynamika Zmian Temperatury i Wilgotnosci Powietrza Kopalnianego w Przodku Gorniczym” (Dynamics of **Temperature** and Air Humidity Changes in Mine Workings”), Archiwum Gornictwa, ISSN 0004-0754, Vol. 30, No. 4, 1985, pp. 471-484 (in Polish) (Ei Compendex®).
- Nunneley, S. A., “Design and Evaluation of **Clothing for Protection from Heat Stress: An Overview**”, School of Aerospace Medicine, Brooks Air Force Base, Texas, Report USAFSAM-JA-86-34, 1986, 13 pp. (NTIS).
- Oksen, Y. I.; Tseitlin, Y. A. & Yagnyuk, T. A., “Investigations of Stochasticity and Identification of **Parameters of Heat Mass Exchange** in Deep Mine Workings”, Proceedings, 16<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Sofia, Bulgaria, 1994 09, World Mining Congress, Vol. 16, Np. 4, pp. 103-112 (Inside Conference).
- Oniani, Sh. I. & Pirtskhalava, T. G., “Toward the Methods of **Thermal Computation of Deep Mines Walls** in Layer Exploitation of the Walls of Thick Coal Seams and Packing of the Working Space”, Soobshch. Akad. Nauk. Gruz. SSR (USSR), Vol. 89, No. 2, February, 1978, pp. 417-420 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Oniani, Sh. I. et. al., “**Temperature in Rock and Roadway Walls in Deep Mines**”, Ugol Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 21, No. 6, June, 1978, pp. 40-42 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Peftiev, I. F. & Maksimovich, V. A., “Signs of **Chronic Overheating** in Workers of Deep Mines”, Gigiena Truda i Professional'nye Zabolevaniya, ISSN 0016-9919, No. 6, 1989, pp. 7-9 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Pole, A. J. H., “**The Application of Micro-Climate Suits** in Development Ends at Venterpost Gold Mining Company Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 403-410 (AMMSA).
- Pretorius, P. G. D., “**Underground Training and Acclimatization** at City Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp.669 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Rogers, C. C., "A Talk on the **Heat Tolerance Test and Micro-Climate Acclimatisation** (sic)", Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 221-225 (AMMSA).
- Shcherban, A. N., "International Bureau on **Mining Thermophysics** of the World Mining Congress in 1982-1984", 12<sup>th</sup> Congress of the World Mining Congress : Optimal Exploitation of Solid Mineral Resources - Challenges and Constraints, New Delhi, India, 1984 11 19, Supplement published by Institution of Engineers (India), Calcutta, India TS2.09, 1984, 3 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Shikada, Norimitsu; Kinoshita, Michiaki; Senjyu, Hiromichi; Yotsumoto, Yoshihiro & Isei, Takehiro, "**Ventilation Model Experiments of Longwall Working Face** with E or W Type Ventilation - Without Fracture Fall in Goaf", Saiko to Hoan (Mining and Safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1986, Vol. 32, No. 3, pp. 127-136 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Shikada, Norimitsu; Kinoshita, Michiaki; Senju, Hiromichi & Isei, Takehiro, "**Ventilation Model Experiments** of Longwall Working Face with E or W Type Ventilation - With Fracture Fall and **Heat Source in Goaf**", Saiko to Hoan (Mining and Safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1987, Vol. 33, No. 1, pp. 2-12 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Shindo, Koichi, "On the **Underground Cooling System on the Horonai Mine**, Hokkaido", Zenkoku Chika Shigen Kankei Gakkyokai Godo Shuki Taikai Bunda Kenkyukai Shiryo, 1987, Vol. 1987, No. R, pp. 33-36 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Shindo, Koichi, "**Mine Cooling System in Horonai Coal Mine**", Nippon Kogyo Kaishi (Journal, Mining and Metallurgical Institute, Japan), ISSN 0369-4194, 1987, Vol. 103, No. 1196, pp. 636-640 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Spirko, Karel, "One-Dimensional Mathematical Model of **Heat and Moisture Transfer** Between Airway Walls and Mine Air in Deep Mines", Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, May, 1991, Morgantown, West Virginia, SME, Littleton, Colorado, 1991, pp. 328-338 (Ei Compendex®).
- Spirko, Karel, "Mathematical Model of **Heat and Moisture Transfer** Between Airway Walls and Mine Air and Temperature Distribution in Airway Walls Under Time Variable Mine Air Temperature and Humidity", Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, June, 1993, Salt Lake City, Utah, SME, Littleton, Colorado, 1993, ISBN 0-87335-118-5, pp. 171-176 (Ei Compendex(R)).

- Steele, K. E., “Some Notes on **Acclimatization Procedures** at East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd., Over the Years”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Strydom, N. B., “**The Potential of Heat Tolerance Testing**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 287-291.
- Stukalo, V. A. & Gushchin, A. M., “Including the Law of Air Moisture Changes while Calculating the **Heat of Deep Mine Workings**”, Tr., Mosk. Inst. Neftekhim. Gazov. Prom-sti. Im. I. M. Gubkina (USSR), Vol. 59, 1981, pp. 37-42 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Stukalo, V. A., “Calculating the **Coefficient of Nonstationary Heat Exchange** for Breakage Faces of Deep Mines”, Razrab. Mestorozhd. Polezn. Iskop. (Kiev) (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 59, 1981, pp. 42-48 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Taufel, A. & Brudnik, J., “Results Achieved and Prospects for **Basic Research into Mine Aerology** at the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences Mining Institute at Ostrava”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 36, No. 6, June, 1988, pp. 249-252 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Thompkins, R. W., “**Surface Temperature, Rock Temperature and The Rate of Heat Exchange**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 55, No. 603, July, 1962, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 477-479.
- Thompson, J. J., “Recent Developments at the **Bralorne Mine**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 60, No. 667, November, 1967, pp. 1301-1305.
- Uchino, Ken'ichi & Tominaga, Yusaku, “Present Status of **Underground Cooling** in Coal Mines in Japan”, Zenkoku Chika Shigen Kankei Gakkyokai Godo Shuki Taikai Bunka Kenkyukai Shiryo, 1985, Vol. 1985, No. C., pp. 1-4 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Ushijima, Ken'ichi, “On Changes of **Underground Cooling in the Toyoha Mine, Hokkaido**”, Zenkoku Chika Shigen Kankei Gakkyokai Godo Shuki Taikai Bunka Kenkyukai Shiryo, 1987, Vol. 1987, No. R, pp. 27-31 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Valutsina, V. M.; Tkachenko, L. N. & Aslanova, E. A., “Pathogenetic Features of **Heat Disorders in Workers of Deep Coal Mines** in Donbass”, Gigiena Truda i

- Professional'nye Zabolevaniya, No. 4, April, 1996, pp. 4-8 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Van Der Walt, J. & Whillier, A., “**Heat Pick Up from the Rock** in Gold Mines, the Water Rock Thermal Balance and the Thermal Efficiency of Production”, Journal Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, July, 1979, pp. 125-144 (MINTECH).
- Velichko, A. E. & Krot, V. M., “**Engineering Calculation of Air Temperature in Mine Roadways**”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1987, pp. 15-17 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Voss, Joachim, “Wettertechnische Massnahmen zur Bewaeltigung Grubenklimatischer Probleme” (Ventilation in Mines for **Improving Climatic Conditions**), Glueckauf : Zeitschrift fuer Technik und Wirtschaft des Bergbaus, ISSN 0017-1379, Vol. 117, No. 3, February 5, 1981, pp. 124-131 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).
- Voss, J., “Ventilation Techniques as a Means of **Solving Climatic Problems in Deep Mines**”, Gluckauf, ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 117, No. 3, February 5, 1981, pp. 47-52 (FLUIDEX).
- Wallawik, J., “O maksymalnej temperaturze powietrza w glebokich kopalniach (On **Maximum Air Temperature** in Deep Mine)”, Archives of Mining Sciences, Vol. 38, No. 1, 1993, pp. 7-26 (in Polish)(MINTECH).
- Whillier, A., “**Heat** - A Challenge in Deep-Level Mining”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, Vol. 25, No. 11, November, 1972, pp. 205-213 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Williams, E. R., “**Measurement of Water Flow in Drains**”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 34, No. 4, 1982, pp. 30-31 (FLUIDEX).
- Witthaus, K. G. & Laburn, R. J., “**Lessons to be Learned from Deep Gold Mining in South Africa**”, 11<sup>th</sup> Congress, International Association for Bridge and Structural Engineering (IABSE), Vienna, Austria, 1980, International association for Bridge and structural Engineering, Zurich, Switzerland, ISBN 3-85748-025-4, Final Report, 1980, pp. 441-449 (Ei Compendex®).
- Wyndham, C. H. & Cooke, H. M., “**A Review of the Chamber of Mines Acclimatization Procedures**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 891 et seq. (AMMSA).

Yakovenko, A. K. & Averin, G. V., “Statisticheskiy Analiz Vzaimosvyazi Teplomassoobmennyykh Protsessov v Gornyykh Vyrabotkakh (Statistical Analysis in the **Interrelationship of Heat and Mass Exchange Processes** in Mine Drifts)”, Makeyevka NII on Mining Safety in Mining Industry, Makeyevka, USSR, 1983, 14 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Zimin, L. B., “**Heat Exchange in Development Face Zones of Deep Mines Blind Drifts**”, Dopovidi Akademii Nauk Ukrainskoi RSR, Seriya A-Fiziko-Matematichni, 1976, No. 5, pp. 464-466 (in Ukrainian) (SciSearch®).

### Heat Pumps / Thermo-pompe

Templeton, James B., “**The Application of the Heat Pump to the Mining Industry**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 43, No. 459, July, 1950, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 372-378.

### Heat Recovery / Récupération de chaleur

Buxton, J. W.; Walker, J. N.; Anastasi, D. T.; Knavel, D. E. & Collins, L. D., “**Plant Growth in a Greenhouse Ventilated with Deep Mine Air**”, Hortscience, 1976, Vol. 11, No. 3, p. 307 (SciSearch®).

Buxton, J. W.; Walker, J. N.; Collins, L.; Knavel, D. & Hartman, J. R., “**Energy Conservation by Ventilating a Greenhouse with Deep-Mine Air**”, Journal, Sci. Hortic., 1979, Vol. 11, No. 1, pp. 19-30 (PASCAL).

Walker, J. N.; Duncan, G. A.; Buxton, J. W. & Anastasi, D. T., “Temperature and Humidity in a Solar Heated **Greenhouse Ventilated with Deep Mine Air**”, Proceedings, The Solar Energy Fuel and Food Workshop, Tucson, Arizona, 1976 05 05, Jensen, M. D. (Editor), 1976, pp. 61-73 (Energy SciTec).

Walker, J. N.; Buxton, J. W.; Knavel, D. E. & Collins, L. D., “**Solar Heated Greenhouses Ventilated with Deep Mine Air**”, Proceedings, International Symposium on Controlled Environment Agriculture, Jensen, M. H. (Compiler), Tucson, Arizona, 1977 04 07, Environmental Research Laboratory, Tucson, Arizona, 1977, pp. 108-121 (Energy SciTec).

### History and Archaeology / Histoire et archéologie

Grant, E. G., “**Changing Perspectives in the Warwickshire Coalfield** (Historical Account)”, “Field and Forest. An Historical Geography of Warwickshire and



Worcestershire”, Slater, T. R. & Jarvis, P. J. (Editors) Geo Abstracts Ltd., Norwich, United Kingdom, 1982, pp. 323-345 (GEOBASE(TM)).

Hahn, G., “A koso Szerepe Magyarország gazdaságtörténetében (Kosobányaszat a magyar államalapításig) (**The Role of native Salt in the Economic History of Hungary**)”, Foldrajzi Ertesito, 1993, Vol. 42, Nos. 1-4, pp. 15-22 (in Hungarian) (GEOBASE(TM)).

Hamblin, R. J. O.; Brown, I. J. & Ellwood, J., “Minerals Resources of the Coalbrookdale Coalfield - **Basis of the Industrial Revolution**”, Mercian Geologist, 1989, Vol. 12, No. 1, pp. 9-27 (GEOBASE(TM)).

Legge, A. J., “Excavations at Grimes Graves, Norfolk, 1972-1976: Fascicule 4: Animals, Environment and the **Bronze Age Economy**”, British Museum Press, 1982, 87 pp. (GEOBASE(TM)).

Willies, L., “**Ancient Zinc-Lead-Silver Mining in Rajasthan, India** - Interim Report”, Peak District Mines Historical Society, 1987, Vol. 10, No. 2, pp. 81-123 (GEOBASE(TM)).

Yoshida, Hiroshi, “**History of Technical Improvement and Underground Conditions at Deep Mining**”, Journal, Mining and Material Processing Institute of Japan, ISSN 0916-1740 Vol. 105, No. 9, August, 1989, pp. 656-660 (in Japanese) (Ei Compendex®).

### **Hoisting (see also Shafts) Hissage (voir aussi Puits)**

Anon., “**Separate Cutting and Welding Together of Winder Drum**”, Meitan Kexue Jishu (China), Vol. 11, November, 1987, pp. 24-26 (in Chinese) (Energy SciTec).

Arnold, W. P., “**Discussion to Symposium on the Design and Operation of Deep Shafts**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 1287-1292.

Ball, D. G. & Tweedy, D. H., “**Pneumatic Hoisting** from Underground”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 68, No. 753, January, 1975, pp. 59-63.

Brown, H. E., “**The Blair Crosshead for Skip and Cage Changing**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 169 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Coetzee, K. K., “**Handling Arrangements in a Busy Circular Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 129 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Cousens, W. L. & Robinson, L. R., “**A Method of Overcoming the Danger of Cages being held up in Shafts Served by One Hoist** on Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 761-771 (AMMSA).
- Dhar, Sudhir Kumar, “**Ropeless Winding**”, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 226, No. 6, June, 1978, pp. 324-325 (Ei Compendex®).
- Drake, R. K., “**Time-Saving Devices for Shaft Operations** on St. Helena Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 493-505 (AMMSA).
- Edgington, C. T. & Jones, R. R., “Deep Level Gold Mining - A Modern Electric Hoist Installation at **President Steyn**”, Mining Magazine, Vol. 122, No. 2, February, 1970, pp. 96, 97, 99, 101, 103, 105 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Gent, A. G.; Newsum, J. & Scott, G. F., “**Effects of Deeper Mining on Shaft Systems and Winder Design**”, Colliery Guardian ABMEC Surface Equipment Group Conference on Minerals and Materials Handling, Doncaster, England, 1983 11 15, pp. S26-S28, S30-S33, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, November, 1983, 35 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Gent, A. G.; Newsum, J. & Scott, G. F., “**Deep Mining: Shaft Systems and Winder Design**”, British Coal International - International Guide to UK Coal Technology and Equipment, Sterling Publications Limited, London, England, 1984, pp. 243-257 (Energy SciTec).
- Gent, A. G.; Newsum, J. & Scott, G. F., “**Winding Engines for Deep Mines** in Great Britain”, Glueckauf Translations, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 123, No. 12, June 18, 1987, pp. 348-353 (Ei Compendex®).
- Gyngell, A. H., “Hoisting Equipment and Shaft Design in **Deep-Level** South African Gold Mines”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Vol. 61, No. 669, January, 1968, pp. 15-25.
- Hall, J. C., “**Tandem Skip and Cage Hoisting**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 21 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Hansel, J., “Results of Some **Selected Works on Shaft Hoisting** at the University of Mining and Metallurgy in Krakow”, zesz. Nauk Akad. Gorn-Hutn. Stanisl. Staszica, Mech. (Poland), Vol. 4, No. 2, 1985, pp. 5-30 (energy SciTec).
- Hansel, J., “Selected Scientific and Research Problems Associated with **Hoisting in Deep Mines**”, Mech. Automat. Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 25, Nos. 3/4, March, 1987, pp. 31-35 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Heywood, G. R., “**Loading Arrangements** at No. 16a Circular Shaft, Crown Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 9 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Karpeta, E., “Information on Program of **Mining Coal Seams at Great Depth in Czechoslovakia**”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 28, No. 8, August, 1980, pp. 345-351 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Kolesnikov, E. P.; Popov, V. N.; Kireev, A. N. & Klimenko, V. V., “Improvement of **Mine Hoists** with a 3.5 m Drum Diameter”, Trazheloe Mashinostroenie, No. 2, February, 1992, pp. 25-28 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Korte, K. G., “**Development Trends in the Field of Shaft Winding** with Particular Reference to West German Pit-Coal and Salt Mining”, Proceedings, International Conference on Mining Machinery (ICOMM 79), Brisbane, Queensland, Australia, 1979 07 02, Institution of Engineers, Barton, Australia, 1979, pp. 428-433 (Energy SciTec).
- Kovalchik, P. G., “**Computerized Monitoring and Control Systems for Deep Mine Hoists**”, funded by United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1992 10 01 - 1996 09 30 (FEDRIP).
- Lapin, Eh. S & Solomakhin, “Reguliruemoie Predokhranitel’noie Tormozhenie Mnogokanatnykh Podemnykh Ustanovok Glubokikh Shakt (**Controlled Safety Braking of Multirope Hoists in Deep Mines**)”, Avtomatizatsiya v Shakhtakh i kar’erakh. Sektsiya 3 (Automation in Mines and Quarries. Session 3), Proceedings, 9<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Automation in Mines and Quarries, Varna, Bulgaria, 1988 10 03-08, ICAMC, Sofia, Bulgaria, 1988, pp. 38-41 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Lyle, W. D., “Notes on the **Installation of an Underground Elevator** at East Daggafontein Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 277-287 (AMMSA).

- Martell, Hugh E., “Applications of **Strapdown Inertial Systems in Curvature Detection Problems**”, M.Sc. Thesis, University of Calgary, Calgary, Alberta, ISBN 0-315-71116-7, 1991, Masters Abstracts, Vol. 31/02, p. 854, 118 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).
- Martin, W., “Shaft Design and Hoisting Equipment for a **Deep Level** South African Gold Mine”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 61, No. 669, January, 1968, pp. 26-37.
- McKay, B. A., “**Hoisting Arrangements in Extending a Producing Inclined Shaft**, City Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 193 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Munro, R. D. R., “**Automatic Rock Hoisting** on Kinross Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, pp. 423 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Pearse, Geoff, “**Mine Shaft Hoists**”, Mining Magazine, London, England, Vol. 160, No. 6, June, 1989, 4 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Pike, J. M., “**Hauling and Hoisting Problems Associated with the Extraction of Shaft Pillars** on Crown Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 31 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Polyanskiy, N. A.; Chermalykh, A. V. & Mikhaylichenko, Yu. A., “Determining Optimal Parameters for Dynamics of **Electrical Feed of Lifts in Deep Mines**”, Vestn. Kiev. Politekh. Inst. (Ser.): Gorn. Elektromekh. Avtom. (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 12, 1981, pp. 10-14 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Rao, Y. Ramamohana, “Conceptional **Design of Mine Shaft Winding Plant Structures - A Matrix Approach**”, Journal Institution of Engineers of India, ISSN 0257-442X, Part MI 1, Vol. 65, November, 1984, pp. 58-63 (Ei Compendex®).
- Richards, O. L., “**A System for Interlocking Reef and Waste Chutes on the Main Shaft Hoisting Arrangements**, Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 39 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Schriever, K., “**New Drive Systems** for Deep Mining”, Gluckauf, Essen, Germany, Vol. 115, No. 10, 1979, pp. 209-213 (GeoArchive).
- Schriever, K. & Koch, K., “Development of a **New Drive System** for Deep Mining”,

- Gluckauf, Essen, Germany, Vol. 117, No. 8, 1981, pp. 185-189 (GeoArchive).
- Sparg, E. N., “Developments in Hoist Design Technology Applied to a 4000 m **Deep Shaft**”, Mining Technology, Vol. 77, No. 886, June, 1995, pp. 179-185 (MINTECH).
- Subramanian, K. B., “**Deep Mine Hoist Drives - State of the Art**”, Journal of the Institution of Engineers (India), Part EL, Electrical Engineering Division, ISSN 0020-3386, Vol. 57, part EL 6, June, 1977, pp. 239-246 (Ei Compendex®).
- Szklarski, L. M. & Jaracz, K., “Problem of **Control of Mining Electric Drives** Operating Under Random Disturbances”, Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Process Control in Mining, Budapest, Hungary, 1984 04 10, Koezponti Banyaszati Fejlesztési Intezet, Budapest, Hungary, 1984, Vol. 1, Paper I/67, 19 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Tanton, J. H., “**The Establishment of Underground Hoisting and Crushing Facilities in the Lower Portion of a Working Shaft System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 139 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Tiley, G. L., “**Friction Hoists for Deep Shafts**”, Symposium on the Design and Operation of Deep Shafts, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 1283-1286.
- Van den Bosch, L. W. P., “**Automatic Rock-Hoisting at St. Helena**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 43 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Whatley, J. M., “**Developments in Mine Hoist Design**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 46, No. 493, May, 1953, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 276-281.

### **Hoisting - Hydraulic / Hissage - Hydraulique**

- Anon., “**Pipelining Coarse Coal Successfully**”, Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 82, Pt. 6, June, 1977, pp. 135-137 (FLUIDEX).
- Anon., “**Three-Chamber Pipe Feeders**”, Engineering and Mining Journal, ISSN 0095-8948, 1992, Vol. 193, No. 9, pp. 62, 65-66, 69 (FLUIDEX).
- Condolios, Elie; Couratin, Pierre & Chapus, Edmond E., “**Pumping Ore Up Vertical Shafts**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol.

56, No. 611, March, 1963, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 187-198.

Funk, E. D., “Method and Apparatus for **Hydraulic Transmission** of Coal, Oil, Shale, Mineral Ores, etc., from the Face to the Surface of Underground Mines”, United States Patent US 4082368, Assigned to Kamyrc Inc., Filed 1976 09 03, Published 1978 04 04, 16 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Kocsanyi, L., “**Hydraulic Transport of Solids**”, International Mining (United Kingdom), Vol.3, No. 12, December, 1986, pp. 37-39 (Energy SciTec).

Kostuik, S. P., “**Hydraulic Hoisting** and the Pilot-Plant Investigation of the Pipeline Transport of Crushed Magnetite”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 59, No. 645, January, 1966, pp. 25-38.

Lindahl, P. D., “Pilot-Scale Testing of a 50-m High Coal Air-Lift **Hydrohoist**”, Preprint 95-43, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration Annual Meeting, Denver, Colorado, March, 1995, 10 pp (MINTECH).

Melone, A. M. & Robertson, J. M., “**Vertical Pipe Transport of Particle at Dilute Concentration**”, Cavitation and Polyphase Flow Forum, American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Joint Meeting, Atlanta, Georgia, 1973 06 20-22, pp. 17-18 (Ei Compendex®).

Merritt, P. C., “**Hansa Hydromine Goes on Stream**”, Coal Age, Vol. 83, January, 1978, pp. 135-137 (FLUIDEX).

Smoldyrev, A. E., “**A Hydropneumatic Lift for Large Depths**”, Soviet Mining Science, ISSN 38-5581, Vol. 24, No. 2, 1988, pp. 153-157 (FLUIDEX).

Wood, D. J., “**A Comparison of Power Requirements and Performance** of Underground Coal Transport Systems”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Technical Conference on Slurry Transportation, Las Vegas, Nevada, 1979 03 28-30, Slurry Transport Association, Washington, District of Columbia, ISBN 0-932066-04-5-50, 1979, Session IVB, pp. 206-220 (FLUIDEX).

### **Hoisting - Pneumatic / Hissage - Pneumatique**

Buntain, D., “**Vertical Pipelining in Deep Mines**”, Cant. Explot. (Spain), Vol. 226, 1985, pp. 42-44 (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

Cratchley, D. & Collins, H., “**Pneumatic Handling Systems for Mineral Products**”,

Quarry Management (United Kingdom), Vol. 12, No. 12, December, 1985, pp. 853-854 (Energy SciTec).

Monos, J., “**Pneumatic System for Transport of Coal in a Mine**”, Borsodi Musz.-Gazd. Elet (Hungary), Vol. 26, No. 3, 1981, pp. 7-10 (in Hungarian) (Energy SciTec).

### Hydraulic Fracturing / Fracture hydraulique

Rzhevskii, V. V.; Arens, V. Zh. & Dyad'kin, Yu. D., “**Hydraulic Fracturing and its Role in the Mining Industry**”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (USSR), Vol. 2, March, 1986, pp. 70-72 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### Hydraulic Power / Énergie hydraulique

Anon., “**Cogeneration of Power at Deep Mines**”, Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 186, No. 4, April, 1985, p. 64 (Environmental Bibliography).

Anon., “**Hydro Plant in Deep Mine Expected to Save \$40,000/yr in Electricity Costs**”, Power Engineering, ISSN 0032-5961, Vol. 88, March, 1984, p. 28 (H. W. WILSON).

Brown, C. J.; Tupholme, E. R. & Wymer, D. G., “**Application of Hydro-Power to Deep-Level Mining**”, GOLD 100, Proceedings, International Conference on Gold, Vol. 1 “Gold Mining Technology”, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, ISBN 0-620-09775-2, 1986, pp. 113-133 (Ei Compendex®).

Brown, Chris J. & Joughin, Noel C., “**Hydro-Power: Meeting the Energy and Cooling Requirements of Mining from a Common System**”, Cerificated Engineer, ISSN 0009-0409, Vol. 61, No. 1, January/February, 1988, p. 11, 13, 16, 19 (Ei Compendex®).

Gundersen, R. E., “**Hydro-Power: Extracting the Coolth**”, Journal of the South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, Vol. 90, No. 5, May, 1990, pp. 103-109 (MINTECH).

Joughin, N., “**Hydropower - A System for Providing Mechanical and Cooling Power in Deep Mining**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, Vol. 3, 1986, pp. 35-41 (AESIS).

Middleton, N. T.; Viljoen, A. & Wymer, D. G., “**Hydro-Power as a Source of Energy in**

- Mines**", Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 38, No. 6, June, 1985, pp. 61-64 (Ei Compendex®).
- Scott, R. W. & Wymer, D. G., "**Control of Hydro Power Distribution Systems in Deep Mines**", Proceedings of the First IFAC Symposium, Brisbane, Australia, 1985 07 09, IFAC Proceedings Series, 1986, No. 1, Pergamon Press, Oxford, England and New York, ISSN 0741-1146, ISBN 0-08-031663-8, pp. 145-152 (Ei Compendex®).
- Torbin, Robert & Thimons, Edward, "Applications for **Turbomachinery** in the Deep Mining Industry", Turbomachinery International, ISSN 0149-4147, Vol. 24, No. 9, November/December, 1983, pp. 23-26 (Ei Compendex®).
- Torbin, Robert N.; Lautenschlaeger, Steven D. & Thimons, Edward D., "**Small Hydropower** Development for Mining Industry", Proceedings Conference on water for Resource Development, Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, 1984 08 14, ASCE, New York, New York, ISBN 0-87262-409-9, 1984, pp. 684-688 (Ei Compendex®).
- Torbin, R. N.; Cardenas, R. & Thimons, E. D., "Demonstration Project for Application of **High Head Turbines to Deep Underground Mining Operations**", Small Hydro Power Fluid Machinery 1984, Winter Annual Meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, New Orleans, Louisiana, 1984 12 09, ASME, New York, New York, 1984, pp. 165-172 (Ei Compendex®).
- Torbin, Robert N. & Thomas, Edward D., "**Cogeneration of Power at Deep US Mines**", Engineering and Mining Journal, ISSN 0095-8948, Vol. 186, No. 4, April, 1985, pp. 64-66 (Ei Compendex®).
- Torbin, Robert N., "Lessons Learned from the **First Impulse Turbine Installation** in the US Mining Industry", Hydraulics and Hydrology in the Small Computer Age, Proceedings of the Speciality Conference, Lake Buena Vista, Florida, 1985 08 12-17, W. R. Waldrop (Editor), American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), New York, New York, ISBN 0-87262-474-9, 1985, Session 7E, Vol. 1, pp. 650-655 (Ei Compendex®)(FLUIDEX).
- Torbin, Robert N. & Thimons, Edward, "**Power from Mine Cooling Water**", Power Engineering (Barrington, Illinois), ISSN 0032-5961, Vol. 90, No. 3, March, 1986, pp. 27-28 (Ei Compendex®).
- Willis, R. P. H., "**An Economic Evaluation of an Integrated Stopping System**", Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 89, No. 12, December, 1989, pp. 371-386 (AESIS).



Wyllie, R. J. M., “**Hydropower Mining** Comes of Age in South Africa where Kloof GM (Gold Mining) Co. Leads the Way”, EMJ Met Miner Mark, Vol. 191, No. 12, December, 1990, pp. 22-25 (MINTECH).

### **Industrial Engineering / Génie industriel**

Mason, Richard H., “Effective Use of **Industrial Engineering** in the Deep Mine”, Coal Mining & Processing, ISSN 0009-9961, Vol. 14, No. 7, July, 1977, pp. 54-56, 72 (Ei Compendex®).

### **Information Technology / Technologie de l’information**

Marroquin, V. G.; Peinador, V. G.; Fuente, P. & Torre, F., “The **Use of Information Technology in Mining Projects** in HUNOSA; A Present Reality and a Gamble for the Future”, Cant. Explot. (Spain), Vol. 252, February, 1988, pp. 95-113 (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

### **Intrinsic Safety / Sécurité intrinsèque**

Anon., “**Safety Specifications for Shearer Control and Monitoring Equipment**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 111, No. 22, 1986 11 20, pp. 1446-1450 (in German), pp. 390-392 (in English) (Energy SciTec).

### **Legislation / Législation**

Blair Hook, D. A., “**A Review of Certain Legal Aspects of the Commencement of a Gold Mine** with Particular Reference to Deelkraal Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Mangers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 355-376.

Rose-Innes, J., “**The Legal Aspects of the Closure of a Gold Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Mangers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 349-353.

Stassen, J. J., “Thoughts on the **Preparation of New Legislation** Relating to the Extractive Industries in Belgium”, Ann. Mines Belg. (Belgium), Vol. 11, November, 1979, pp. 1003-1030 (in French and Dutch) (Energy SciTec).

### **Lighting / Éclairage**

Bell, William Bruce, “The **Design and Engineering of Lighting Systems** for the Coal Face

(with Special Reference to Continuous Miner Locations)", Ph.D. Thesis, 1988, University of New South Wales, Australia, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 49/05-B, p. 1916 (Dissertation Abstracts Online).

### Lubrication / Lubrification

Hildebrant, G., "Managing **Lubrication** at International Nickel", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 68, No. 762, October, 1975, pp. 79-84.

Markin, A. D. & Weaver, E. W., "New **Rock Drill Lubricants** for the Seventies - From Laboratory to Mine", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 67, No. 747, July, 1974, pp. 77-84.

Townsend, F., "**Lubricants** Tailored to Meet the Specialised Requirements of Mining Equipment", Preprints of papers, International Conference on Mining Machinery, Brisbane, Australia, 1979 07 2-6, National Conference Publication, Institution of Engineers, Barton, Australia, ISSN 0313-6922, 1979, pp. 395-403 (Ei Compendex®).

### Machinery - Coal Mines / Machinerie - Mines de charbon

Benthaus, Fritz, "**Electrical and Mechanical** Engineering in the **German Coal Mining** Industry Until the Year 2000", Mining Engineer (London), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 141, No. 238, July, 1981, pp. 39-44 (Ei Compendex®).

Carter, Russell, A., "Some New Angles on **Belt Conveyors**", Coal, Vol. 101, No. 2, February, 1996, pp. 41-44 (Ei Compendex®).

Elderton, J., "**Fluid Couplings** for Longwall Armoured Flexible Conveyors and for Deep Mining Belt Conveyors", Bulk Solids Handling, ISSN 0173-9980, Vol. 6, No. 4, August, 1986, pp. 743-746 (Ei Compendex®).

Hurd, R. L., "**Method and Apparatus for Deep Mining Using Chain Driven in Fixed Direction**", United States Patent No. 4232904, filed 1979 02 21, published 1980 11 11, p. v (Energy SciTec).

Hurd, R. L. & MacGregor, D. C., "**Chain Driven Cutting Bucket for Use in Deep Mining**", United States Patent No. 4234233. Filed 1979 92 21, published 1980 11 18, P. v (Energy SciTec).

Mackie, K., "**Design and Development of Longwall Shearers** for Overseas Applications", Proceedings International Symposium on Underground Mining Methods and

Technology, Nottingham, United Kingdom, 1986 09 08, Szwilski, A. B. & Richards, M. J. (Editors), Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1987, pp. 169-188 (Energy SciTec).

Paelke, J. & Emerton, R. C., “**Flexowell Vertical Conveyors** Transport More than 3 mt of Coal over a Distance of 100m in a US Mine”, Cant. Explot. (Spain), Vol. 247, September, 1987, pp. 74-77 (Translated from Bulk Solids Handling) (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

Raubenheimer, Alewyn Jacobus, “**Selection of Underground Equipment** for Coal Mines”, Gluekauf Translations, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 121, No. 23, December 5, 1985, pp. 502-505 (Ei Compendex®).

Sushko, I. L., “**Materials Handling Behind Longwalls with the sue of Titan-1**”, Ugol (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1976, pp. 25-28 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### **Machinery - Metal Mines / Machinerie - Mines de métaux**

Anon., “**Mechanised Mining** with a Difference”, South African Tunnelling, November, 1975, pp. 23-27 (MINTECH).

Anon., “Shrink Fit System for Metal Casing”, Patent DT2728441, West Germany, Interatom GmbH, 1977 06 24 (Aluminum Industry Abstracts).

Anon., “Conveyor Belt Resists Damage at Deep Mines”, Mining Equipment International, New York, New York, Vol. 6, No. 4, 1982, pp. 20+2 (GeoArchive).

Anon., “At the **World’s Deepest...Rubber** Helps to Get the Gold”, South African Coal, Gold, Base Miner, Vol. 32, No. 5, May, 1984, pp. 53-54 (MINTECH).

Anon., “**Mining Equipment Manufacturers**”, ICC Business Ratios, London, United Kingdom, 1988 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Deep-Mining Endoscope**”, AS. Arb. Sicherh, Federal Republic of Germany, Vol. 41, No. 3, March, 1988, p. 5 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Baker, J. G., “Causes and Effects of **Escalating Prices for Deep-Mine Machinery** (1950 to 1981)”, Oak Ridge Associated Universities, Inc., Tennessee, Report ORAU-210, February, 1983, 48 pp. (NTIS).

Bovdui, B. G., “Trends in the Development of New Mining Machinery and New Types of

Production of Mining Industry by 2000”, Mining in the Future, Proceedings 14<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Beijing, China, May, 1990, International Academic Publishers/Pergamon Press, 1990, Vol. 1, pp. 331-334 (MINTECH).

Buhrmann, R. & Jackson, D. H. P., “The Development of an **Impact Ripping Machine** for Mining Hard Rock in **Deep Level** South African Gold Mines”, International Conference on Mining Machinery, Australian Institute of Engineers, 1979 07 02-06, Brisbane, Australia, Australian Institute of Engineers, Barton, Australia, No. 79/5, 1979, Pt 1, pp. 308-13 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Chernenko, A. R., “**Mechanized Blasting** Underground”, Mining Magazine, August, 1973, pp. 165-166 (MINTECH).

Cousins, J. T., “A 550 Volt **Power System** for Deep Level Gold Mines”, Proceedings 8<sup>th</sup> West Virginia University International Mining Electrotechnology Conference, July/August, 1986, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 58-63 (MINTECH).

Davie, M. J. & Ross, D. S., “**Design and Selection of Equipment for Deep Underground Mine Pumping Systems**”, 82<sup>nd</sup> Annual General Meeting, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Toronto, Ontario, April, 1980, Paper No. 54m 30 pp. (MINTECH).

Dos Santos, J. A., “HACs (High Angle Conveyors) Continuous Vertical Haulage”, Mining Technology, Vol. 76, No. 878, September, 1994, pp. 238-243 (MINTECH).

Dos Santos, J. A., “Sandwich Belt High Angle Conveyors - Applications in Open Pit Mining”, Mining Technology and Policy Issues, 1983 Annual Convention, American Mining Congress, September, 1983, San Francisco, California, 16 pp (MINTECH).

Elderton, J., “**Variable Filling Fluid Couplings** for Mining Applications”, CIM Bulletin, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 79, No. 893, September, 1986, pp. 69-75 (Ei Compendex®).

Grills, R. G.; O’Neill, T. J. & Howarth, D. F., “**Introduction of the Robbins Mobile Miner to Mount Isa Mines Limited**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 211-219.

Gundersen, Richard E., “Advantages of **Electrically Powered Equipment for Deep Hot Mines**”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, Vol. 43, No. 6, June, 1990, pp. 102-111 (Ei Compendex®).

- Harris, P. N. & Lück, D., “**The Loader Distribution Train - An Advanced System for High Speed Mucking of Hard Rock Tunnels**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 1-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 221-228.
- Hood, Michael & Cook, N. G. W., “Application of Research Results to the Development of an **Improved System for Rock Excavation**”, Proceedings, 22<sup>nd</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1981 06 29, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1981, pp. 524-528 (Ei Compendex®).
- Hopp, H., “**Seals for Water-Based Hydraulic Systems**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> Aachener Fluidtechnisches Kolloquium, Aachen, Federal Republic of Germany, 1978 03 14-16, Verein Forderung Forschung & Anwendung Hydraul. & Pneum. e.V., 1978, pp. 291-308 (in German)(FLUIDEX).
- Jackson, D. H., “The Development of an **Improved Plug-In Electrical Distribution and Protection System** for Mechanized Gold Mining Stopes”, International Conference on Mining Machinery, July, 1979, Brisbane, Australia, pp. 533-537 (MINTECH).
- Joughin, N. C., “New **Continuous High-Speed Mining Systems** a Response to Demands for Better Working Environment”, Canadian Mining Journal, ISSN 0008-4492, Vol. 100, No. 5, May, 1979, p. 69, 71, 73, 78 (Ei Compendex®).
- Kinver, P. J., “Does **Mechanized Drilling** Pay?”, Journal of the South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, Vol. 90, No. 4, April, 1990, pp. 79-83 (MINTECH).
- Kwitowski, A. J.; Brautigam, A. L. & Monaghan, W. D. “**Teleoperated Continuous Mining Machine** for Improved Safety”, Mining Engineering, Vol. 47, No. 8, August, 1995, p. 753 (MINTECH).
- Marx, K. W., “Safety Provisions for Rubber-Tyred Vehicles Used in **Deep Mines**”, Gluckauf and Translation, Vol. 118, No.3, 1982, pp. 56-61 (MINTECH).
- Morris, R. & Ball, J. C., “A Detailed Comparison of Double Boom and Single Boom **Hydraulic Drill Jumbo**”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, edited by W. F. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 563-578.
- Pickering, R. G. B. & Hasse, H., “Non-Explosive **Mechanized Mining** in Narrow Flat

Dipping Reefs”, Proceedings Third International Symposium on Mine Mechanization and Automation, Golden, Colorado, June, 1995, Edited by L. Ozdemir & K. Hanna, 1995, Vol. II, pp. 15-27 (MINTECH).

Schmidt, E. & Taylor, J. G., “Application of **Hard Rock Boring Machines in Deep** South African Gold Mines of Anglo American Corp.”, 11<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, 1978, Hong King, edited by M. J. Jones, pp. 707-722 (MINTECH).

Slone, E. D. & Dillard, F. L., “**Battery-Powered Equipment in Deep Mining**”, Mining Engineering, Littleton, Colorado, ISSN 0026-5187, Vol. 22, No. 9, September, 1970, pp. 74-75 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Sobala, J., “Use of ICE in Deep Coal Mines” (note: **Internal Combustion Engines?**), Wiadomosci Gornicze (Poland), Vol. 32, Nos. 2/3, 1981, pp. 52-57 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Stacey, T. R., & Harte, N. D., “Deep Level **Raise Boring**: Prediction of Rock Problems”, Proceedings Rock at Great Depth International Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, pp. 583-588 (MINTECH).

Tretiakow, N., “Use of **Cables with Aluminum Conductors** in Coal Mines”, Rev. Metall, No. 7, p. 405, July, 1977 (in French) (Aluminum Industry Abstracts).

Turner, Jerry M., “**Motor Applications in Adverse Mining Environments**”, Proceedings, 29<sup>th</sup> IAS (Industry Applications Society of the IEEE) Annual Meeting, October, 1994, Denver, Colorado, IEEE, Piscataway, New Jersey, 1994, Vol. 3, pp. 2095-2102 (Ei Compendex®).

Von der Linden, W., “**Review of Minexpo 1988 in Chicago**”, Glueckauf, Federal Republic of Germany, Vol. 124, No. 22, 1988 11 17, pp. 1145-1154 (in German), pp. 494-500 (in English) (Energy SciTec).

Waterman, N. A., “**Materials Engineering for Deep Mining Applications. An International View**”, Materials & Design, Vol. 12, No. 1, February, 1991, pp. 15-19 (Ei Compendex®).

### Maintenance / Entretien

Anon., “Commission Business for **Surveying Mine Maintenance Technique**”, Annual Report 1990 for the Coal Mining Research Centre, Japan, Coal Mining Research Centre, Japan, June, 1991, pp. 56-61 (in Japanese) (Energy SciTec).

- Bishop, R. J., “**Maintenance of Mining Machinery** in National Workshops”, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 234, No. 8, August, 1986, pp. 361-362, 365 (Ei Compendex®).
- Brossard, M. A., “**Maintenance of Underground Equipment**”, Publ. Tech. Charbon Fr. (France), Vol. 2, 1986, pp. 1-55 (in French) (Energy SciTec).
- Kozuki, Tatsuya; Kanemoto, Toshiyuki & Kubo, Susumu, “Maintenance and **Safety System** of the Facilities at Toyoha Mine”, Zenkoku Kozan, Seirenjo Hoan Tantosha Kaigi Koen, Kenkyu, Jisseki Happyo Shiryo, 1995, Vol. 1995, pp. 49-53 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Mackow, Piotr & Sajkiewicz, Jan., “Organisation der Instandhaltung Gleisloser Fahrzeuge im Kupperbergbau der vr Polen”(Organizing **Trackless Vehicle Maintenance** in Copper Mines of the People’s Republic of Poland), Neue Berbautechnik, ISSN 0369-3643, Vol. 9, No. 3, March, 1979, pp. 166-171 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).
- Morris, R., “The Application of a **Computerised Mine Maintenance System** to the Mechanised Mining Operations Within the Deep Gold Mines of South Africa”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 501-507.

### **Materials / Matériaux**

- Danelyants, M. S.; Neimark, A. S. & Fain, G. M., “**The Basis of Strength Parameters of LBT Materials for Deep Mines**”, Neftyanoe Khozyaistvo, 1989, No. 1, pp. 25-228 (in Russian) (SciSearch®).
- Waterman, N. A., “**Materials Engineering for Deep Mining Applications. An International View**”, Materials & Design, ISSN 0264-1275, Vol. 12, No. 1, February, 1991, pp. 15-19 (Ei Compendex®).
- Zyska, B. J.; Rytych, B. J.; Zankowicz, L. P. & Fudalej, D. S., “**Microbiological Deterioration of Rubber Cables in Deep Mines** and the Evaluation of Some Fungicides in Rubber”, “Biodeterioration of Materials II”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Biodeterioration Symposium, Lunteren, Netherlands, 1971, App. Sci. Pbl., London (PASCAL).

### **Mechanization / Mécanisation**

- Christos, B. P., “**Mechanisation (sic) at Buffelsfontein Gold Mining Company, Limited**

1973-1974”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 295-330.

Collier, E., “**A Method of Stope Cleaning by Means of Front-End Loaders**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 135-149 (AMMSA).

Corbett, H. M., “**Progress of Mechanized Stopping** on Buffelsfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 367 et seq. (AMMSA).

Ferguson, J. C., “**Economic Mechanization in Developing a Main Loco Haulage**, Vogelstruisbult G. M. Areas, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 81-93 (AMMSA).

Fitch, F. J., “**Mechanization of Development**, Simmer and Jack Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 185 et seq. (AMMSA).

Kebble, R. A. R. & Taylor, J. G., “**Mining an Inter-Shaft Haulage at Welkom Gold Mine Using Mechanized Drilling Jumbos**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 175 et seq.(AMMSA).

### **Mine Design - Coal Mines / Conception minière - Mines de charbon**

Altounyan, P.; Flook, S. & Leeming, J., “**Rapid Gateroad Development** for High Production Longwalls in Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Roofbolting in Mining, Aachen, Germany, 1998 06, Aachener Beitrage zur Rohstofftechnik und Wirtschaft, Martens, P. N. (Editor), Augustinus Buchhandlung, Aachen, Germany, 1998, ISBN 386073654X, Bd. 15, pp. 63-78 (in German) (Inside Conference).

Anon., “**Cooperative Program (Topographic Maps, Ground Water, Effects of Deep Mining on Hydrology and Ecology, Effects of Deep Mine Collapse)** (West Virginia)”, Mountain State Geology, Morgantown, West Virginia, No. 1, 1977, pp. 54-56 (GeoArchive).

Anon., “**Mining Engineers 1981**” (Bergingenieure 1981), Taschenbuch fuer Bergingenieure, Verlag Glueckauf, Essen, Federal Republic of Germany, 1980, 471 pp.



- Anon., “**Plans for Work in 1981**”, Sekitan Giken (Japan), Vol. 21, No. 4, April, 1981, pp. 1-8 (in Japanese) (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Improvements in Construction in Deep Mines**”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 5, May, 1986, pp. 28-30 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “Mine Scape 88, Volume 1 - Technical papers”, International Symposium on Mineral Extractions, Utilisation and the Surface Environment, Harrogate, United Kingdom, 1988 12 07, Institution of Mining Engineers, Doncaster, United Kingdom, 1988, 351 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Arnaudov, B.; Velev, M.; Dermendzhiev, K.; Shushulova, I.; Bochev, K.; Milchev, M. & Koichev, G., “**Optimization Procedure for Selection of Expedient Technological Schemes** for the Opening, Development, Preparatory Work and Sequence of Exploitation of a Deep Mine Field in the Dobrudzha Coal Basin”, Minno Delo (Bulgaria), Vol. 40. No. 9, September, 1985, pp. 26-29 (in Bulgarian) (Energy SciTec).
- Artrip, P. S.; Nelson, J. S. & Newman, D. A., “**Modern Geotechnical Exploration and Mine Design**”, Proceedings, 12<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1993 08 03-05, Peng, S. S. (Editor), West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia, ISBN 0-930284-56-9, 1993, p. 240-260 (Energy SciTec).
- Ayruni, A. T.; Kuznetsov, G. I. & Sleptsov, Ye. I., “**Problems of Working Deep Mines**”, Igogi Nauki i Tekhn. VINITI. Tazrabotka Mestorozhndniy Tverdykh Poleznykh Iskopyemykh, VINITI, Moscow, USSR, Vol. 24, 1982, pp. 89-185 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Bakhtin, A. F. & Batmanov, Yu. K., “Sovershenstvovanie Skhem Planirovki Gornyykh Rabot na Glubokikh Shakhtakh Donbassa (Improving Schemes for **Planning Mining Operations** in Deep Mines in the Donbass)”, Obzornaya Informatsiya, Vypusk 14, Index No. 58841 (USSR), TsNIEhIugol’, Moscow, USSR, 1984, p 52 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Bartholmai, I. H., “Mining Methods for **Thick Strata in Deep Mining Operations** in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union”, Bergbawissenschaften, Vol. 18, No. 12, 1971, pp. 399-402 (MINTECH).
- Belyaev, E. V. & Vidulin, A. E., “**Installing an Unloading Zone and Leaving the Rock in the Mine**”, Ugol (USSR), Vol. 6, June, 1978, pp. 27-30 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Bilkenroth, K. D. & Wiesner, H., “**Coal Excavation in Deep Mine Holes**”, Neue Bergbautech (German Democratic Republic), Vol. 10, No. 7, July, 1980, pp. 409-414 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Bise, C. J. & Ramani, R. V., “**Evaluation of Underground Mining Technology for Western Thick Coal Seams**”, Meeting of the Society of Mining Engineers, Salt Lake City, Utah, 1975 09 12, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Preprint No. 75-F-341, 1975, 33 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Bovin, A. A.; Kurleniya, M. V. & Shemyakin, E. I., “**Mining of Mineral Resources at a Great Depth**”, Soviet Mining Science, United States, March, 1988, pp. 245-248 (Translated from Fiziko-Tekhnich. Problemy Razrabot. Polenzy. Iskopaem, Vol. 23, No. 3, May-June, 1987, Nos. 72-76) (Energy SciTec).
- Brass, J. F., “The Evolution of a Longwall System to Suit the **Deep Mines in Alabama**”, Longwall-Shortwall Mining, State of the Art, Society of Mining Engineers of the AIME Annual Meeting, Chicago, Illinois, 1981 02 23, Edited by R. V. Ramani, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, New York, New York, 1981, ISBN 0-89520-288-3, Ch. 22, 4 pp (MINTECH), pp. 179-181 (Ei Compendex®).
- Carr, Frederick & Wilson, Arthur H., “New Approach to the Design of **Multi-Entry Developments for Retreat Longwall Mining**”, 2<sup>nd</sup> Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1982 07 19, West Virginian University, Morgantown, Department of Mining Engineering, West Virginia, 1982, pp. 1-21 (Ei Compendex®).
- Carr, F. & Wilson, A., “A New Approach to the **Design of Multi-Entry** Developments for Retreat Longwall Mining”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Conference on Stability in Underground Mining, August, 1982, Vancouver, British Columbia, 1983, pp. 579-615 (MINTECH).
- Carr, Frederick & Martin, Eddie, “Development of **Pillar Design Alternatives** for the Control of Abutment Stresses During Retreat Longwall Mining in **Deep Coal Mines**”, Coal Mining Technology, Economics and Policy 1986, Session Papers from the American Mining Congress Coal Convention, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1986 05 04, American Mining Congress, Washington, D.C., 11 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Chudek, M., “**Size and Shape of the Protecting Pillars** Under Surface and Underground Structures for the Conditions of Great Depths”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A.(Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp.

61-72 (GeoRef).

- Claes, F., “Steinkohlenbergwerk der Zukunft. Bergtechnik fuer grosse Teufen am Beispiel konkreter Lagerstaetten. Abschlussbericht (The **Coal Mine of the Future**. Examples of Mining Engineering for **Great Depths** in Operational Collieries. Final Report)”, Bergbau-Forschung G.m.b.h. Forschungsinstitut des Steinkohlenbergbauvereins, Essen, Germany, June, 1986, 184 pp. (in German) (NTIS).
- Cyrnek, C. & Solinski, I., “An Attempt at **Optimization of the Construction Cycle** for a Deep Mine Taking Into Account Scheduled Development in Output”, Gornictwo, Katowice, Poland, Vol. 1, No. 4, 1977, pp. 269-284 (GeoArchive) (Energy SciTec).
- Donato, D. A., “MULSIM/PC A Personal Computer-Based Structural Analysis program for Mine Design in **Deep Tabular** Deposits”, United States Bureau of Mines Information Circular IC 9325, 1992, 56 pp (MINTECH).
- Evans, I., “**Environmental Aspects**”, Symposium on Face Operations and Roadway Drivages Towards the Year 2000”, Falkirk, United Kingdom, 1980 11 18, Mining Technology (United Kingdom), Vol. 63, No. 732, October, 1981, pp. 401-403.
- Fawcett, D. H. & Duncan, G. R., “**Longwall Face Outputs** - Present State of the Art - Alternative Future Trends”, Proceedings Symposium on 21<sup>st</sup> Century Higher Production Coal Mining Systems - Their Implications, Wollongong, Australia, 1988 04 -5-08, Baafi, E. Y. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1988, ISBN 0-949106-22-4, pp. 181-198 (Energy SciTec).
- Ferrari, H., “The **Design of Deep Seam Layouts**”, Mining Engineering, London, Vol. 129, No. 120, Part 2, September, 1970, pp. 699-708 (MINTECH).
- Fulton, I. M.; Guion, P. D. & Jones, N. S., “**Application of Sedimentology to the Development and Extraction of Deep-Mined Coal**”, “European Coal Geology”, Whateley, M. K. G. & Spears, D. A. (Editors), Geological Society of London, Special Publication 82, 1995, pp. 17-43 (GEOBASE(TM)).
- Glodeanu, E.; Tipei, G. & Baroncea, A., “Some Aspects on **Dimensioning Deep Mining Cap Pillars**, Part 1”, Mine Pet Gaze, Bucharest, Romania, Vol. 29, Mo. 7, 1978, pp. 293-298 (GeoArchive).
- Glodeanu, E.; Tipei, G. & Baroncea, A., “Some Aspects on **Dimensioning Deep Mining Pillars**, Part 2”, Mine Pet Gaze, Bucharest, Romania, Vol. 29, No. 8, 1978, pp. 345-353 (GeoArchive).

- Glodeanu, E.; Tipei, G. & Baroncea, A., “Some Aspects on **Dimensioning Deep Mining Pillars**, Part 3 (Final Part)”, Mine Pet Gaze, Bucharest, Romania, Vol. 29, No. 9, 1978, pp. 395-399 (GeoArchive).
- Green, Peter, “**Modern Deep Mining: Revolutionary, Evolutionary**”, Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 91, No. 6, June, 1986, pp. 59-63, 65 (Ei Compendex®).
- Grigor'yev, V. L., “Possibilities of **Developing Deep Depths of Working Coal Beds**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 2, 1982, 44 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Hollop, E. E., “**Longwall Mining Case Studies** in Western United States”, Longwall Thick Seam Mining, Indo-US Seminar on Longwall Mining Systems for Thick Seam Mining - Assessment of Progress and Needs, Dhanbad, India, 1986 01 11, Ramani, R. V. & Ghose, A. K. (Editors), Oxford and IBH Publishing Co., New Delhi, India, 1988, 270 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Kalasky, John D. & Hunter, Donald W., “**Degasification** at Island Creek’s Virginia Pocahontas Division”, 1<sup>st</sup> Symposium on Underground Mining, at National Coal Association/Bituminous Coal Conference and Expo 2, Louisville, Kentucky, 1975 10 21-23, National Coal Association, Washington, District of Columbia, Vol. 1, pp. 19-33 (Ei Compendex®).
- Kicker, Dwayne C. & Park, Duk-Won, “**Yield Pillar Simulation** Using Physical Modeling”, Rock Mechanics : Key to Energy Production, Proceedings 27<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 1986 06 23, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, ISSN 0085-574X, ISBN 0-87335-059-6, 1986, pp. 224-231 (Ei Compendex®).
- Koese, H., “**Winning Methods in the Hardcoal Industry in Turkey**”, Glueckauf, Federal Republic of Germany, Vol. 125, Nos. 3/4, 1989 02 16, pp. 185-188 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Krumnikl, A., “**Construction of New Mines** in the Southern Part of the Ostrava-Kravina Coal Region”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 27, No. 2, February, 1979, pp. 49-55 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Kucklin, B. K. & Lepikhov, A. G., “**Main Trends in Development of Coal Extraction Technology at Great Depths**”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (USSR), Vol. 5, September, 1986, pp. 58-63 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Kuznetsov, K. K., “**Improving Coal Deposit Opening**”, Ugol’ (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1984, pp. 6-9 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Lama, R. D. & Marshall, P., “Need **High Rates of Development in Roadways in Coal Mines** - A New Approach”, Minerals, Materials and Industry, Proceedings, 14<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions, Edinburgh, United Kingdom, 1990 07 02-06, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, ISBN 1-870706-21-8, 1990, pp. 497-508 (Energy SciTec).
- Lohr, W., “Experience Gained with **Longwall Mining with a Short Length** at Stolzenbach Deep Mine of the PreussenElektra Aktiengesellschaft”, Braunkohle (Dusseldorf) (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 38, No. 3, March, 1986, pp. 35-39 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Magyari, A. & Craeiun, D., “Stadiul Actual Si Perspectivele Utilizarii Motoarelor Electrice in Transportul Minier — Parts 1, 2, 3” (Some Aspects of Deep Mine Ceiling Design), Mine, Petrol si Gaze, ISSN 0250-3115, Vol. 29, Nos. 7, 8, 9, July, August, September, 1978, pp. 299-311, pp. 345-353, pp. 395-399 (in Romanian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Manula, C. B.; Burti, U. H. & Kalafut, J. R., “Final Workshop Report on Extraction Technology: **Deep Mining of Anthracite**”, Conference on Advanced Anthracite Technology and Research, Scranton, Pennsylvania, 1975 01 06, Report No.FE-1774-T1, Scranton University, Scranton, Pennsylvania, 1975, pp. 82-104 (Energy SciTec).
- Marshall, P. & Lama, R. D., “**Changes in Underground Coal Mining Technology** - An Australian Outlook”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 91-101.
- Martin, H., “**Longwalling and the Manufacturer** in the USA”, Mining Engineer (London), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 146, No. 309, June, 1987, pp. 701-702, 704-706, 708 (Ei Compendex®).
- Mason, R. H., “**Auger Hole Stowing Allows Deep Mine Entries**”, Coal Mining (United States of America), Vol. 23, No. 12, December, 1986, pp. 34-36 (Energy SciTec).(Note: see also a duplicate listing under Zaburunov, S. A., below).
- Ostermann, W., “**Optimal Coal Winning Methods** in Deep Mines as a Function of Geological and Technological Factors”, Future Coal Supply for the World Energy Balance, International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference

on Energy Resources, Moscow, Russia, 1977 11 28 - 12 02, Pergamon Press (IIASA Proc. Ser. Vol. 6), Oxford, England and New York, New York, 1979, pp. 195-204 (Ei Compendex®).

Pasini, J. III & Rennick, G. E., “**Mining Through Abandoned Oil and Gas Wells**”, Coal Convention of the American Mining Congress, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1977 05 01, Paper 31, Set No. 6, 7 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Peng, S. S. & Tsang, P., “**Yield Pillar Design** Under Strong Roof, Weak Coal, and Weak Floor Condition in US Longwall Mining; A Case Study”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 13-29 (GeoRef).

Pshenichnyi, A. A., “**Rapid Construction of Deep Mines in the Donbass**”, Ugol (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1979, pp. 31-35 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Rauhut, F. J., “**Winning in Great Depths** in Ruhr Coal Mines”, Mining Colloquium, June, 1985, Berlin, Federal Republic, Germany, 1985, 36 pp. (NTIS).

Ray, R. E., Jr., “Determining the **Optimum Number of Entries** for Longwall Development in Deep, Gassy Mines”, Mining Engineering, Littleton Colorado, ISSN 0026-5187, Vol. 39, No. 10, October, 1987, pp. 942-946 (Ei Compendex®).

Rozhchenko, E. N., “**Development of Mining in Deep Mines**”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 7, July, 1986, pp. 1-2 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Ryhevskaya, T. Z., “Osobennosti Razrabotki Pologikh Plastov no Bol’shikh Glubinakh (Features of the **Development of Gently Inclined Beds at Great Depth**)”, VINITI, Moscow, 1981, 3 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Schmidt, R. A., “Winning Coal: A Report on a **Technology Assessment of Coal Extraction by Underground Mining Methods**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> Symposium on Coal Management Techniques, Louisville, Kentucky, 1975 10 21, National Coal Association, Washington, District of Columbia, 1975, pp. 29-49 (Energy SciTec).

Simunek, M., “Final Evaluation of the Mining Příbram in Science and Technology - 1981 Seminar”, Rudy, Prague, Czechoslovakia, Vol. 30, No. 1, January, 1982, pp. 26-27 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

Skelding, S. A., “**Mine Design Parameters: Deep Mining**”, British Coal International, International Guide to UK Coal Technology and Equipment”, Sterling Publications

Limited, London, England, 1984, pp. 97-103 (MINTECH) (Energy SciTec).

Smirenskii, M. M.; Tuchkov, E. N. & Kaganovich, M. N., “Tekhnologiya Dobychi Uglya Podzemnym Sposobom (**Choice of Optimum Technological Solutions in Deep Mine Design**)”, USSR Institut Gornogo Dela imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, Moscow, USSR, ISSN 0540-939X, 1986, pp. 15-18 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Stepanovich, G. Ya.; Pushnoi, P. I. & Tkachenko, N. M., “**Improving Opening and Preparation of Thin, Steeply Pitched Seams**”, Ugol’Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 10, October, 1986, pp. 14-16 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Thomas, L. J., “**Future Development Work in Australia**”, 20<sup>th</sup> Shaft Sinking and Tunnelling Colloquium and 40 Years of Vereinigung der Bergbau-Spezialgesellschaften e. V., Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany, 1987 02 05, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 123, No. 8, 1987 04 23, pp. 458, 460-462 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Tsurpal, G. M. & Soldatov, V. I., “**Modern Solutions in Planning Construction and Reconstruction of Deep Mines in the Donbass**”, Ugol (USSR), Vol. 10, October, 1979, pp. 29-33 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Valnicek, J.; Bury, J.; Dlouhy, J. & Matussek, Z., “**Scientific Coal Research Institute and its Participation in the Process of Socialist Integration of COMECON Countries in the Field of Coal Research**”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 34, No. 4, April, 1986, pp. 143-147 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

von Schonfeldt, H., “**Degasification of Underground Coal Seams**”, American Mining Congress Coal Conference, St. Louis, Missouri, 1982 05 09, American Mining Congress, St. Louis, Missouri, 1982, Set No. 10, Paper 8 (Energy SciTec).

Wardle, A. J., “Exploration, Exploitation, and Utilisation for the 1990s and Beyond”, Mining Technology, ISSN 0026-5276, Vol. 77, No. 884, April, 1995, pp. 117-120 (Ei Compendex®)(ANTE).

Zaburunov, S. A., “**Auger Hole Stowing Allows Deep Mine Entries**”, Coal Mining Progress (United States of America), Vol. 23, No. 12, December, 1986, pp. 34-36 (EnEnergy SciTec). (Note: see also a duplicate listing under Mason, R. H., above).

### **Mine Design - Industrial Minerals / Conception minière - Minéraux industriels**

Serata, S. & VanScoy, R., “Instrumentation for **Stress Control Design** of Deep Mine Entries”, Proceedings, 19<sup>th</sup> U.S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Stateline, Nevada,

1978 05 01-03, various publishers, ISSN 0586-3031, 1978, Vol. 1, pp. 495-501 (GeoRef).

Wallner, M., “Standsicherheitsberechnungen Fuer die Pfeilerdimensionierung in Salzbergbau (**Stability Calculations Concerning a Room-and-Pillar Design in Rock Salt**)”, Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> Congress of the International Society for Rock Mechanics, Australia, 1983, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1983, ISBN 90-6191-238-5 (Ei Compendex®).

### Mine Design - Metal Mines / Conception minière - Mines de métaux

Adshead, L. W., “**Various Aspects of Underground Layout** in Opening up the Free State Mines under the Control of the Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 331 et seq.(AMMSA).

Amano, K., “**Technical Problems of Deep Mining Operations**”, Japanese Society of Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering (JSSMFE), Tsuchi-To-Kiso JSSMFE, ISSN 0041-3798, Vol. 35, No. 6 Series (353), 1987, pp. 39-44 (in Japanese) (GeoRef).

Amusin, B., “**Ground Control and Design of Deep Mine Openings**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> North American Rock Mechanics Symposium (NARMS '98), Cancun, Mexico, 1998 06, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences, Vol. 35, Nos. 4-5, 1998, Pergamon, ISSN 0148-9062, p. 488 (Proceedings on CD-Rom) (Inside Conference).

Anon., “**Researchers Develop Problem-Solving Technology**”, World Mining Equipment (USA), Vol. 8, No. 9, September, 1984, pp. 18-20 (Energy SciTec).

Atkinson, S., “**Mining Method Selection for the 3500 Orebody: Deep Copper Mine - Mt. Isa**”, “Developing the Future: The Inaugural Young Professional’s Conference”, Mount Isa, Australia, 1995 10 13-16, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 8/95, 1995, pp. 169-176 (AESIS).

Berenger, B., “**Underground Practice in Mining**”, Mining Publications Ltd., London, United Kingdom.

Board, M. P. & Crouch, S. L., “**Mine Planning to Control Rockbursts in Cut and Fill Excavations**”, Design Methods in Rock Mechanics, Proceedings 16<sup>th</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, September, 1975, University of Minnesota (Minneapolis), 1977, pp. 249-255 (MINTECH).



- Bovin, A. A.; Kurlenya, M. V. & Shemyakin, E. I., “**Problems of Extracting Deposits of Useful Minerals at Great Depths**”, Soviet Mining Science, Vol. 19, No. 3, March, 1984, pp. 221-229 (Enviroline(R)).
- Brady, Barry H. G., “**Deep Mining Excavations**”, Proceedings, International Congress on Rock Mechanics, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia, 1983 04 09-15, various publishers, ISBN 90-6191-236-9, Vol. 5 (or Vol. 3), pp. 163-166 (GeoRef).
- Chadwick, John, “**Deep Mining**”, Mining Magazine, Mining Journal Ltd., London, England, ISSN 0308-6631, Vol. 176, No. 1, January, 1997, 7 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Chileshe, B. C. & Kulkarni, R. V., “**Planning and Engineering of the ‘Konkola Deep Mining Project’**”, Konkola Mine, Zambia”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> African Mining Conference, Windhoek, 1995 06, IMM, 1995, ISBN 1870706285, pp. 115-136 (Inside Conference).
- Cleland, R. S. & Singh, K. H., “Development of **Post Pillar Mining** at Falconbridge Nickel Mines Limited”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 66, No. 732, April, 1973, pp. 57-64.
- Cook, N. G. W., “**Design of Underground Excavations**”, Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> U.S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1967, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, New York, New York, 1967, pp. 167-193.
- Cook, N. G. W., “**The Siting of Mine Tunnels and Other Factors Affecting Their Layout and Design**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Mine Tunnels, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 199-215 (AMMSA).
- Cook, R. F., “Design of **High Extraction Panels** in a Deep Mine”, Proceedings, Symposium on Strata Mechanics, New castle-Upon-Type, England, 1982 04 05, Developments in Geotechnical Engineering, Vol.32, Elsevier Scientific Publications Co., Amsterdam, Netherlands and New York, New York, 1982, ISSN 0165-1250, ISBN 0-444-42086X, 1982, pp. 249-253 (Ei Compendex®).
- Davel, O. & De Jongh, C. L., “**The Application of Rock Mechanics in the Planning of Deep Level Mines**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, The Theoretical Background, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 27-52 (MINTECH) (AMMSA).
- Davis, A. Savile, “**Notes on Opening up Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company, Limited**”,

Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 343 et seq. (AMMSA).

Davis, A. Savile, “**Location and Design of Underground Excavations**, East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp.37 et seq. (AMMSA).

Devine, N. J., “Some Recent Developments in the **Valuation and Design of a New Deep Witwatersrand Gold Mine**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 1-9 (AESIS).

Fairhurst, C., “**Design of Excavations in High Rock-Stress Conditions**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 421-423.

Fourie, H., “**Some Aspects and Problems of an Aging Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1083-1098 (AMMSA).

Gentry, D. W., “**Development of Deep Mining Techniques**”, Dev. Econ. Geol, Amsterdam, Netherlands, No. 3, 1976, pp. 397-417 (GeoArchive).

Gentry, D. W., “**Development of Deep Mining Techniques**”, World Mineral Supplies, Assessment and Perspective, edited by Govett and Govett, Chapter 13 (MINTECH).

Goedhals, G., “**Factors affecting the Design of Underground Haulages Intended for Electric and Other Methods of Traction**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 657 et seq.(AMMSA).

Gorbunov, G. I., “Tekhnologiaa Razrabotki Rudnykh Mestorozhdenii i Problema Osvoeniia Bol’shikh Glubin (The Technology of Mining Ore Fields and the **Problem of Assimilating Great Depths**)”, Nauka, Leningrad, USSR, 1980, 197 pp. (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Hamilton, D. F.; Lloyd, F.; Arnold, D. A. & Hagan, T. O., “**Mining at Depth - The Major Issues**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol.3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay,

R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L., (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol.3, pp. 61-68 (AESIS).

Hautala, Robert L.; Hoskins, John R. & Wemer, Michael A., “**Mine Systems Design and Roof Control**”, Mining Engineering, Vol. 48, No. 1, January, 1996, pp. 36-40 (Ei Compendex®).

Hedley, D. G. F. & Grant, F., “**Stope-and-Pillar Design** for the Elliot Lake Uranium Mines”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 65, No. 723, July, 1972, pp. 37-44.

Herget, G., “**Guidelines for Mining at a Depth Below 1000 m: A Research Proposal**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining laboratories, Report MRL 78-87, November, 1978, 9 pp. (MINTECH).

Joughlin, N. C., “**Development of Stopping Technology in Deep Narrow-Reef Gold Mining**”, GOLD 100, Proceedings International Conference on Gold, 1986, Johannesburg, South Africa, Vol. 1 “Gold Mining Technology”, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, ISBN 0-620-09775-2, 1986, pp. 75-87 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Katkov, G. A. & Grigor'yev, V. L., “Drifts and a Massif in **Conditions of Deep Mining**”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (USSR), Vol. 2, 1984, pp. 99-102 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Lambert, R. N., “An **Outline of the Layout and Opening-up of Western Deep Levels, Inc.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 911-956 (AMMSA).

Lester, P. R., “**Planning for Development of the Deep Copper Orebodies at Mount Isa Mines Limited**”, Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Japan/ Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Joint Symposium, 1983, Session JB: Mining, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Australia, 1983, pp. 9-20 (Ei Compendex®).

Libby, D. J. & Smith, J. D., “Development of a Sub-Level Mining Method with **Delayed Pillar Recovery** at Sherritt's Fox Mine, Manitoba”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 68, No. 753, January, 1975, pp. 51-58 (MINTECH).

Lloyd, P. J. D., “An **Integrated Mining and Extraction System** for use on Witwatersrand Mines”, Journal South African Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, January, 1979, pp. 135-148 (MINTECH).

- Lyle, W. D., “**Opening-up the Orange Free State Mines of the Anglo American Corporation of South Africa, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 131-146 (AMMSA).
- MacConachie, H., “**Notes on Opening up Western Reefs**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 319-341 (AMMSA).
- Morrison, D. M., “**Deep Hardrock Mining - the Future**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 89, No. 1000, May, 1996, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISSN 0317-0926, pp. 46-51 (AESIS) (Ei Compendex®).
- Moser, Peter & Oberndorfer, Thomas, “**Database of Underground Hard Rock Mines**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 89, No. 1003, September, 1996, pp. 49-52 (CIM) (Ei Compendex®).
- Mudd, J. B.; Ludwig, F. & Dawes, D., “**Problems of Mining at Great Depth**”, Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, Australia and New Zealand, 1965, Woodcock, J. T.; Madigan, R. T. & Thomas, R. G. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 1967, Vol. 6, pp. 1499-1514 (AESIS).
- Newmann, D. A., “**Planning and Design for Barrier Pillar Recovery: Three Case Histories**”, Proceedings 14<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Morgantown, West Virginia, August, 1995, ISBN 0-930284-56-9, pp. 72-79 (MINTECH).
- Patterson, C. D. & Espach, T. M., “**Establishment of a Deep to Ultra-Deep Gold Mine - Mine Design Considerations**”, Transactions of the Institution of Mining & Metallurgy, ISSN 0371-7844, Section A, Vol. 97, October, 1988, pp. 182-195 (Ei Compendex®).
- Pickering, R. G. P.; Smith, G. L. & Campbell, D., “**Mine Profitability and the Application of New Technology in Deep Level South African Gold Mines**”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Conference on Mine Design, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, Edited by W. F. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 885-890.
- Pillar, C. L., “**A Practical Approach to Development Planning for Deep Mining Systems**”, Mine Planning and Development, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Symposium on Mine Planning and Development, Beijing, China, 1980 09 18, Argall, G. O. Jr. (Editor), Miller Freeman Publications, San Francisco, California, 1980

(Energy SciTec).

- Pothini, B. R.; Thaler, J. H. & Finlay, W. L., “Rock Mechanics Considerations in **Mine Design for a Deep Bedded Deposit** Under the Influence of Residual Tectonic Forces, Monograph 1 on Rock Mechanics Applications in Mining, 17<sup>th</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, August, 1976, Snowbird, Utah, pp. 46-52 (MINTECH).
- Prinsloo, M. J.; Rosenblatt, M.; Gilroy, J. A. C. & Cunningham, C. V. B., “**Mining a Narrow Tabular Reef at Depth with Reference to Rock Breaking and Associated Support Systems**” EXPLOR 95, Proceedings, Conference on Exploring the Role of Rock Breakage in Mining and Quarrying, Brisbane, Australia, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and International Society of Explosives Engineers, AusIMM Publication Series 6/95, 1995, pp. 231-249 (AESIS).
- Raffield, M. P.; James, J. V.; Humphreys, I. & Isaac, A. K., “Model Input Parameter Selection Through **Instrumentation and Back Analysis** of Large Excavation Failure in a Deep Level South African Gold Mine”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, edited by W. W. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 641-652.
- Ross-Watt, D. A. J., “**Mining Engineering - A Discipline for the Future**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 95, No. 6, October, 1995, pp. 241-268 (AESIS),
- Salamon, M. D. G., “Stability, Instability and **Design of Pillar Workings**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science and Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 7, 1970, pp. 613-631.
- Scott, W. E., “**Ranger Mine Prepares for Uranium Production**”, Energy International (United States of America), Vol. 17, No. 4, April, 1980, pp. 18-21 (Energy SciTec).
- Simon, H., “**Opening up the Kimberley Reef** on the Consolidated Main Reef Mines and Estate, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 115-138 (AMMSA).
- Singh, K. H., “**Falconbridge Introduces Advanced Technology to Deep Mining**”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 74, No. 825, January, 1981, pp. 75-83 (Ei Compendex®).
- Smith, D. & Ortlepp, W. D., “**The Siting of Strike Scraper Gullies in Longwall Stopping**

on E. R. P. M.” (Note: East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.), Gully Stopping Symposium, 1976 01 23, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 61 et seq. (AMMSA).

Smith, D. & Ortlepp, W. D., “**How the Problems Associated with Strike Scraper Gullies with Negative Lead were Overcome** at East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 115 et seq. (AMMSA).

Spalding, J., “**Deep Mining**”, Mining Publications Ltd., London, England, 1949.

Unlu, T. & Reddish, D. J., “Multiple Entry **Pillar Stability Assessment** Using the Limit Equilibrium Method”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 31, No. 5, October, 1994, pp. 429-438 (MINTECH).

Van Eyssen, F. L., “Notes on the **Layout and Development of 45 Haulage**, Grootvlei Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 305-326 (AMMSA).

Wilson, J. W., “The **Optimum Location of Lateral Development** in the Anglo American Mines Operating in the O. F. S. Gold Fields”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of mine mangers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 281 et seq. (AMMSA).

Wilson, J. W., “The **Siting and Protection of Tunnels** in Deep Gold Mines”, Tech. Potential Tunnelling, South African Tunnelling Conference, Vol. 1, 1970, pp. 85-97 (MINTECH).

Windsor, H. G. L., “**Stopping and Development Planning**”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 171 et seq. (AMMSA).

Wright, L. G. S., “**Proposed Stopping Methods on Western Deep Levels**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 961-978 (AMMSA).

### **Mines - Abandoned / Mines - Abandonnées**

Ackenheil, A. C., “Pennsylvania Erases its Mining Scars”, Civil Engineering (New York),

Vol. 40, No. 10, October, 1970, pp. 54-56 (Ei Compendex®).

Ahmad, Moid, “**Acid Mine Drainage** Workshop”, Proceedings, University of Ohio Acid Mine Drainage Workshop, Athens, Ohio, 1971 08 02-06, 1971, 167 pp. (Ei Compendex(R)).

Anon., “Gas Requirements to **Pressurize Abandoned Deep Mines**. A Study of the Use of Inert Gases to Eliminate Acid Pollution from Abandoned Deep Mines’, Cyrus Wm. Rice and Company, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, September, 1969, 97 pp. (NTIS).

Beck, L. A., “**Sealing** an Underground **Deep Mine** in Pennsylvania”, American Mining Congress Coal Convention, May 10-13, 1981, St. Louis, Missouri, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 16 pp. (MINTECH), 17 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Bucek, M. F. & Emel, J. L., “**Long-Term Environmental Effectiveness of Close Down Procedures**: Eastern Underground Coal Mines”, HRB-Singer Incorporated, State College, Pennsylvania, Report EPA/600/7-77/083, August, 1977, 155 pp. (NTIS).

Crouch, Thomas M.; Collins, Horace R. & Helgesen, John O., “**Abandoned Subsurface Coal Mines as a Source of Water** for Coal Conversion in Ohio”, Ohio Division of Geological Survey, Columbus, Ohio, Report of Investigations, ISSN 0097-5680, Number 118, 1980, 25 pp. (GeoRef).

Grunwald, Claus; Iverson, Louis & Szafoni, Diane B., “**Abandoned Mines in Illinois and North Dakota** : Toward an Understanding of Revegetation Problems”, Rehabilitating Damaged Ecosystems, CRC Press, 1988, pp. 39-59 (Environline(R)).

Harris, Ann G., “**Stabilization of Abandoned Deep Mines**”, 90<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Ohio Academy of Science, Wooster, Ohio, 1981 04 24-26, Ohio Academy of Science, Columbus, Ohio, The Ohio Journal of Science, ISSN 0030-0950, Vol. 81, 1981, p. 46 (GeoRef).

Harris, Ann G., “**Abandoned Deep Mine Stabilization** in Youngstown, Ohio”, 20<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, North-Central Section, Geological Society of America, Kent, Ohio, 1986 04 24-25, Geological Society of America, Boulder, Colorado, GSA Abstracts with Programs, ISSN 0016-7592, Vol. 18, No. 4, 1986, p. 291 (GeoRef).

Harris, Ann G., “**Some Reasons Why Malls and Other Developments are Placed Over Abandoned Deep Mines**”, Centennial Annual Meeting, Ohio Academy of Science, Columbus, Ohio, 1991 04 26-28, Ohio Journal of Science, ISSN 0030-0950, Vol. 91, No. 2, 1991, p. 35 (GeoRef).

- Harris, Ann G., “Methods of **Determining Abandoned Deep Mine Locations**”, 25<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Geological Society of America, North-Central Section, Toledo, Ohio, 1991 04 18-19, Abstracts with Programs, GSA, Boulder, Colorado, ISSN 0016-7592, Vol. 23, No. 3, p. 17 (GeoRef).
- Maksimovic, S. D. & Maynard, B. R., “Long-Term Effectiveness of **Deep Mine Sealing** at Moraine State Park, Butler County, PA (Pennsylvania)”, United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Report RI-8767, May, 1983, 41 pp. (NTIS).
- Maneval, D. R., “**Pennsylvania** Cleans Up Its Anthracite Fields”, Mining Engineering, New York, June, 1971, pp. 57-60 (MINTECH).
- Marsh, L. S. & Singh, S., “Economics of **Greenhouse Heating** with a Mine Air-Assisted **Heat Pump**”, Transactions of the ASAE, Vol. 37, No. 6, November/December, 1994, pp. 1959-1963 (Ei Compendex®).
- Robins, J. D., “Gas Requirements to **Pressurize Abandoned Deep Mines**”, Cyrus Wm. Rice and Company, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, District of Columbia, Report No. W74-00836; EPA-670/2-73-054, August, 1973, 199 pp. (NTIS).
- Woodcock, Jeffrey C.; Weinzierl, Richard J. & Miller, Kenneth, R., “CERCLA Landfill Closure Utilizing Slurry Wall Construction in **Deep Mined Area**”, Proceedings, 19<sup>th</sup> International Madison Waste Conference, September, 1996, University of Wisconsin - Madison Extension, Madison, Wisconsin, pp. 151-162 (Ei Compendex®).
- Younger, P. L. & Harbourne, K. J., “To Pump or Not to Pump : **Cost-Benefit Analysis of Future Environmental-Management Options** for the Abandoned Durham Coalfield, Journal, Chartered Institution of Water and Environmental Management, ISSN 0951-7359, Vol. 9, No. 4, August, 1995, pp. 405-415 (SciSearch®).

### **Mines - Coal / Mines - Charbon**

- Adamek, R. & Lojas, J., “Operation of **Hydraulic Stowage** Installations in Deep Mines”, Przegląd Gorniczy, Vol. 24, No. 6, June, 1968, pp. 262-275 (in Polish) (Ei Compendex®).
- Airuni, A. T.; Kuznetsov, G. I. & Sleptsov, E. I., “**Mining Problems in Deep Mines**”, Itogi Nauki Tekh.: Razrab. Mestorozhd. Tvern. Polezn. Iskop. (USSR), Vol. 24, 1982, pp. 89-182 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).



- Airuni, A. T. & Verzilov, M. I., "Improving the Methods of Underground Mining of Gas-Bearing Mineral Resources in **Adverse Geological Conditions**", General Reports, 12<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, November, 1984, New Delhi, India, p.3.09, 16 pp (MINTECH).
- Allen, M. J., "Exploration and Exploitation of the **East Pennine Coal Field**", European Coal Geology, Whateley, M. K. G. & Spears, D. A. (Editors), Geological Society Special Publication No. 82, Geological Society, London, United Kingdom, ISBN 1-897799-19-5, 1995, pp. 207-214 (Energy SciTec).
- Alonso Garcia, O. & Alonso Boto, M. A., "**Deep Mining in the West of Asturias**", Espana Seguridad Minera (Spain), 1989, pp. 7-12 (Energy SciTec).
- Andrushko, V. F. & Popov, L. F., "The Systems used for **Opening and Preparing Deep Mines in the Dombass**", Razrab. Mestorozhd. Polezn. Iskop. (Kiev) (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 66. 1983, pp. 77-80 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., "**Status of Active Deep Mines in the Monongahela River Basin**", Surveillance and Analysis Division, Environmental Protection Agency, Wheeling, West Virginia, Report No. PB-227064/3, January, 1973, 148 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., "**Consol** Reopens Large Deep Mine (Virginia, USA)", Coal Mining Progress, Chicago, Illinois, Vol. 13, No. 9, 1976, p. 16 (GeoArchive).
- Anon., "Review of the **Soviet** Deep Mine and Openpit (sic) Coal Industry", World Coal, San Francisco, California, Vol. 3, No. 11, 1977, pp. 42-43 (GeoArchive).
- Anon., "Mapco's **Martiki Mine** Looks for Full Production in 1977", Mining Engineering, Littleton, Colorado, ISSN 0026-5187, Vol. 29, No. 10, October, 1977, pp. 46-47 (Ei Compendex®).
- Anon., "Amcoal's New Power Colliery (**Kriel Colliery**; Deep Mine and Open Pit, Transvaal)", World Coal, San Francisco, Vol. 4, No. 5, 1978, pp. 15-18 (GeoArchive).
- Anon., "Papers Presented Before the Symposium on Underground Mining, Coal Conference and Expo 5, 1979", Louisville, Kentucky, 1979, 10 23-25, McGraw-Hill Inc., Mining Information Service, New York, New York, 1979, ISSN 0147-1880, 159 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Anon., "**Surface Mining Problems Run Deep**", Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 85, No. 5, May, 1980, pp. 130-134 (Ei Compendex®).

- Anon., “**Coal Mining Profiles**”, Engineering and Mining Journal (United States of America), Vol. 183, No. 11, November, 1982, pp. 106-111, 113, 115 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “Report on the 1983 Workshop - **Coal and the Community**”, Sheffield, United Kingdom, 1983 03 23, Clean Air (Brighton, United Kingdom), Vol. 13, No. 2, 1983, pp. 44-51 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Opening Up Lower Levels in Deep Mines** in the Central Area of the Donbass”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 33, No. 12, December, 1985, pp. 497-498 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “Mining **Difficult** Coal Seams”, World Mining Equipment, Vol. 10, No. 7, July, 1986, pp. 25-27 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “El Grupo ENDESA en la Minería Española del Carbon (The **ENDESA Group in Spanish Coal Mining**)”, Empresa Nacional de Electricidad, S. A., Madrid, Spain, 1987, 48 pp. (In Spanish) (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Coal Mining Technology in Japan**”, Coal Mining Research Centre, Japan, 1988, 71 pp. (JICST-EPlus).
- Anon., “**Japan’s Coal Technology**”, Coal Mining Research Centre, Tokyo, Japan, 1988, 69 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Mining Technology International 1988**”, Sterling Publications Limited, London, United Kingdom, 1988, 323 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Deep Mining at Coal Cliff**”, Engineering and Mining Journal (USA), Vol. 189, No. 1, January, 1988, pp. 42-43 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields 1988**”, Colliery Guardian, Redhill, United Kingdom, 1988, 520 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields 1989**”, Colliery Guardian, Redhill, United Kingdom, July, 1988, 528 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields 1990**”, Colliery Guardian, Redhill, England, ISBN 0-86108-348-2, ISSN 0072-8713, July, 1989, 485 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields 1991**”, Colliery Guardian, Redhill, England, ISBN 0-86108-348-2, ISSN 0072-8713, August, 1991, 475 pp. (Energy SciTec).

- Anon., “**Coal Mining**”, Business Monitor PQ 1113, Her Majesty’s Stationery Office, London, United Kingdom, April, 1992, ISBN 0-11-536023-9, 8 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**The Struggle for Power on an Island of Coal**”, World Coal (United Kingdom), November, 1992, pp. 10-12 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**UK Coal: Twists and Turns**”, Power in Europe (1988) (United Kingdom), ISSN 0955-6079, Vol. 135, 1992 10 23, pp. 1-4. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields, 1979**”, Kusay, G. E. & Watson, E.K. (Editors), Colliery Guardian, Redhill, England, 1979, 583 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields 1992**”, Schwartz, M. (Editor), Colliery Guardian, Redhill, United Kingdom, ISBN 0-86108-826-3, 1992, 444 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields 1993**”, Wallis, J. (Editor), Garbett, G.; Tolley, K. & Colley, J. (Compilers), FMJ International Publications Ltd., Redhill, United Kingdom, ISBN 0-86108-889-1, 1993, 156 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**The End of Coal. The Impact of the ‘Dash for Gas’ in UK Electricity Generation**”, Fothergill, S. & Guy, N. (Editors), Coalfield Communities Campaign, Barnsley, United Kingdom, October, 1992, 59 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Pits Disappear in ‘Dash for Gas’**”, International Gas Report (United Kingdom), Vol. 213, 1992 10 16, pp. 6-8 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Research is Seen as Central to the Success of Coal Production in South Africa**”, Colliery Guardian (United Kingdom), ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 241, No. 5, September, 1993, pp. 184-187 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Focus on Scotland - Independence Looms**”, Coal UK (London), ISSN 0965-9579, 1993 12 16, pp. 19-23 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Guide to the Coalfields 1994**”, Wallis, J. & Tolley, K. (Editors), Aitchison, M. (Compiler), FMJ International Publications Ltd., Redhill, United Kingdom, 1994, ISBN 0-86108-932-4, 108 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Coal Mining in England**”, Quarry Management, Vol. 22, No. 9, September, 1995, p. 19 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “**Patriot Mining Company Integrates Management**”, Coal Magazine, Vol. 100, No. 11, November, 1995, pp. 58-61 (MINTECH).

- Anon., “**Juliana** Streamlines Mining Plan”, Coal Magazine, Vol. 100, No. 11, November, 1995, pp. 56-57 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “**Tower Colliery** Goes from Strength to Strength”, Coal International (Redhill), ISSN 1357-6941, Vol. 245, No. 4, July, 1997, pp. 154-155,159,161,163 (EnergySciTec).
- Anon., “**Welsh Mine Project**”, World Coal (Dorking), ISSN 0968-3224, Vol. 7:5, May, 1998, pp. 23-24 (EnergySciTec).
- Arble, Meade, “**Mexico** Plans Coal Expansion”, Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 84, No.2, February, 1978, pp. 146-153 (Ei Compendex®).
- Archer, A., “**Margam Mine**”, Mine Planning (United Kingdom), Vol. 31, June, 1987, pp. 30-32 (Energy SciTec).
- Atkin, D., “**Planning Consent** for deep Mining Beneath Warrington New Town”, Chartered Land Surveyor, Chartered Miner Surveyor, London, England, Vol. 1, No. 1, 1979, pp. 24029 (GeoArchive).
- Atkinson, T. & Richards, M. J., “**UK Coal Mining in Prospect**”, Mining Technology, ISSN 0026-5276, Vol. 71, No. 826, August, 1989, pp. 249-256 (Ei Compendex®).
- Bachiller, J. L. & Membrillera, J. R., “**Opencast Reworking of Sites** in the Puertollano and Guadiato Coalfields”, Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> International Mining and Metallurgical Congress, Barcelona,, Spain, 1984 05 14, Asociation Nacional Ingenieros de Minas, Barcelona, Spain, 1984, Vol. 3 (Selective Reworking of Areas Previously Mined by Underground Methods) , pp. 113 (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).
- Barrett, P., “**Hunter No. 1 Set to Produce 1.5 mtpy**”, Australian Mining (Australia), Vol. 72, No. 12, December, 1980, p. 66, 69 (Energy SciTec).
- Bateman, B. E. & Hall, B., “**Australian Approach to Development**”, Colliery Guardian, Vol. 238, No. 8, August, 1990, pp. 208-210 (Ei Compendex®).
- Benthaus, F., “**Coal Mine of the Future**”, Energiewirtschaft Tagesfragen (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 31, No. 8, August, 1981, pp. 631-635 (in German) (Energy ScTec).
- Bilinski, A. & Markefka, P., “**Underground Coal Mining in Belgium**”, Wiadomosci Gornicze (Poland), Vol. 30, Nos. 8/9, August, 1979, pp. 233-241 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

- Blakely, J. Wes., “**Deep Mines of Tomorrow**”, Coal Mining & Processing, ISSN 0009-9961, Vol. 11, No. 1, January, 1974, pp. 58-67 (Ei Compendex®).
- Blundell, J., “**Developing for Longwall** : A Response to the US Energy Challenge”, Mining Engineer (London), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 140, No. 237, June, 1981, pp. 915-921 (Ei Compendex®).
- Boardman, E. L. & Jowitt, T. M., “**Deep Coal Mining** Geology and Geophysics in the UK (United Kingdom)”, Coal International, Vol. 8, No. 2, April, 1989, pp. 24-25 (MINTECH).
- Bolshinskiy, M. I.; Fridman, I. S. & Khorunzhiy, Yu. T., “**Opening Ejection Prone Coal Strata** in Conditions of Deep Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 4, 1983, pp. 18-19 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Bossmann, M., “**Coal Extraction Methods in the Australian Coal Mining Industry**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 110, No. 17, 1974 09 05, pp. 687-690 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Brass, John F., “First Modern Longwall in **Alabama**”, American Mining Congress International Coal Show, Chicago, Illinois, 1980 05 05-08, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 1980, Set n 2, 10 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Bratschenko, B. F., “**30 Years of Coal Mining in the USSR**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 117, No. 4, 1981 02 19, pp. 187-193 and 80-82 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).
- Bredel-Schuermann, S., “Der Kohlenbergbau in Vietnam (**The Coal Mining Industry in Vietnam**)”, Glueckauf (Germany), ISSN 0340-7896, 1994 08 18, pp. 538-541 (in German)(Energy SciTec).
- Breslin, J. J. & Anderson, R. J., “Observations on Current American, British and West German Underground **Coal Mining Practices**”, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, Ohio, April, 1976, 278 pp. (NTIS).
- Bund, K.; Bellingrodt, W.; Erasmus, F. C. & Lenhartz, R., “Der Abbau von Steinkohlenlagerstaeffen in Grossen Teufen in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (**Mining of Very Deep Coal Deposits in Federal Republic of Germany**)”, Brennst Waerme Kraft, Vo. 29, No. 9, September, 1977, pp. 341-346 (Ei Compendex®).
- Carr, William & Brass, John F., “Longwall in the U.S.A. Developments in the First Ten

- Years at **Jim Walter Resources**", Journal of Mines, Metals & Fuels, Vol. 37, Nos. 6/7, June/July, 1989, pp. 221-225, 246 (Ei Compendex®).
- Chironis, N. P., "Improved Mining **Methods** and Larger **Equipment** Reach Deeper Seams", Coal Age, Vol. 89, No. 7, July, 1984, pp. 50-54 (MINTECH).
- Ciszak, E., "Pattern of Capital Expenditure for Construction of **Deep Coal Mines** in Poland", 13<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, 1987, Stockholm, Sweden, pp. 413-422 (MINTECH).
- Clarke, N., "**British Coal in 1992**", British Annual Energy Review 1992/1993, British Energy Association, London, SW1A 1HD, United Kingdom, September, 1993, pp. 4-10 (Energy SciTec).
- Cleavenger, W. & Milligan, B., "What **Quality Control** Means to **Pyro Mining Company**", Proceedings, COAL PREP '92, 9<sup>th</sup> International Coal Preparation Exhibition and Conference, Cincinnati, Ohio, 1992 05 03-07, Maclean Hunter Publishing Co., Chicago, Illinois, 1992, pp. 33-44 (Energy SciTec).
- Cope, D. R., "**Deep Mining of Coal** and Land-Use Planning: Technical Change and Technical Competence", Proceedings, European Conference on Coal and the Environment, Leeds, United Kingdom, 1982, Science and Technology Letters, Kew, United Kingdom, Minerals and the Environment, Vol. 4, Nos. 2-3, September, 1982, pp. 105-110 (MINTECH) (GeoArchive) (GeoRef).
- Cox, Andrew W., "**Future Strategies for Coal in the United Kingdom**", Ph.D. Thesis, University of Newcastle Upon Tyne, United Kingdom, 1987, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 49/08-B, p. 3410, 377 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).
- Crook, A. E., "**Mechanical and Electrical Engineering** in the Coal Mining Industry", Mining Technology, July, 1977, pp. 261-272 (MINTECH).
- Dangreaux, J. & Raffoux, J. F., "Research for the Coal Mines of **France**", Mining Magazine, ISSN 0462-6230, Vol. 145, No. 5, November, 1981, pp. 402-403 (Ei Compendex®).
- Davies, F. D. & Forrest, William, "Development of New Mines in the **United Kingdom**", Mining Congress Journal, ISSN 0026-5160, Vol. 65, No. 3, March, 1979, pp. 31-32, 35-38 (Ei Compendex®).
- Davis, Harold, "**JWR Deep Mining : A Mix of Methods**", Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 83, No. 10, October, 1978, pp. 98-106 (Ei Compendex®).

- Dozy, J. J., “**Research on Coal Beneath the Netherlands**”, Royal Geological Mining Society Meeting on Research on the Coal Beneath the Netherlands, Delft, Netherlands, 1982 02 12, Geol. Mijnbouw (Netherlands)m Vol. 61, No. 4, December, 1982, pp. 355-395 (Energy SciTec).
- Dunbavan, M., “Research for **Deep Opencast Coal Mines - European Practice**”, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO), Australia, Report No. 58, September, 1984, 24 pp (MINTECH).
- Dunn, R. B., “Structure of the National Coal Board - 10. Mining Department Organisation and Objectives”, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 224, No. 10, October, 1976, pp. 515-516, 519-521 (Ei Compendex®).
- Dunn, Robert Brian, “Underground Development of the **Selby Coalfield**”, CIM Bulletin, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 69, No. 765, January, 1976, pp. 51-59 (Ei Compendex®).
- Eaton, William Michael., “The **Selby Project - Exploration and Exploitation of a Major Coalfield**”, General Reports 12<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, “Optimal Exploitation of Solid Mineral Resources - Challenges and Constraints”, November, 1984, New Delhi, India, Vol. 4, 16 pp. (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Elderton,, J., “Fluid Couplings for Longwall Armoured Flexible Conveyors and for **Deep Mining Belt Conveyors**”, Bulk Solids Handling, Vol. 6, No. 4, August, 1986, pp. 743-746 (MINTECH).
- Fiscor, S., “Beckley Smokeless Brings Production On-Line”, Coal Magazine, Vol. 100, No. 11, November, 1995, pp. 52-53 (MINTECH).
- Fisekci, M. Y.; Grimley, A. W. T. & Cochrane, T. S., “**Progress in Underground Mining of Coal Under the Difficult Mountainous Conditions** of Western Canada”, Proceedings, 10<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Istanbul, Turkey, 1979 09 17, Maden Tetkik ve Arama Enstitüsü, Ankara, Turkey, 1979, Paper III-10, 24 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Foster, G., “**Road Ahead**”, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 238, No. 8, August, 1990, pp. 232-233 (Ei Compendex®).
- Fothergrill, S. & Witt, S., “**The Case Against Gas**. Why Gas is the Wrong Fuel for Britain’s Power Stations”, Coalfields Communities Campaign, Barnsley, S70 2EG, United Kingdom, January, 1992, 74 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Freier, Max D., “**Continuous Miner Techniques and Associated Equipment**”, Mining

Technology, Vol. 76, No. 875, May, 1994, pp. 130-135 (Ei Compendex®).

Gates, L. C., “**Coal in the USA**” (Reserves by States Suitable for Deep Mining or Surface Mining), World Coal, Premier Issue, October, 1974, pp. 58-61 (Energy SciTec).

Ghose, A. K., “Bord and Pillar Mining in **India** - Where do we go from here?”, Journal Mines Met Fuels, Vol. 33, Nos. 9/10, September/October, 1985, pp. 403-411 (MINTECH).

Gonzalez Menoz, J., “The **Coal Sector in Spain** and the ECSC: Guidelines and Prospects”, Primeras Jornadas de Reflexion y Estudio sobre la Minería Española (1<sup>st</sup> Symposium on Reflections and Studies on Spanish Mining), Madrid, Spain, 1986 11 01, Federacion Estatal de Minería, Madrid, Spain, 1987, pp. 167-209 (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

Goto, Sakichi, “**Recent Trends of Mining and Metallurgical Research Works In Japan**”, Keynote session, Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Japan, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy Joint Symposium, 1983, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Australia, 1983, pp. 19-31 (Ei Compendex®).

Graham, A., “Progress in Engineering”, Mining Technology, Vol. 73, No. 848, September, 1991, pp. 228-231 (Ei Compendex®).

Green, P., “Modern **Deep Mining**: Revolutionary, Evolutionary”, Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 91, No. 6, June, 1986, pp. 59-64 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Grin’ko, N. K., “**Problems of Deep Mines**”, Ugol’ (USSR), Vol. 9, September, 1989, pp. 21-22 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Guy, N., “**Who Said Coal Was Dead**”, Colafield Communities Campaign, 9 Regent Street, Barnsley, South Yorkshire, S70 2EG, United Kingdom, October, 1995, 33 pp. (EnergySciTec).

Haarmann, K. R., “Experience and Conclusions Obtained from the Mining of **Deep-Lying** Coal Deposits in the Ruhr Coalfield: Taking as an Example the Mausegatt Seam Being Worked at Monopol Colliery”, Mining in the Future, Proceedings 14<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Beijing, China, May, 1990, International Academic Publishers/Pergamon Press, 1990, Vol. 1, pp. 365-368 (MINTECH).

Haas, H., “Illustrative Example of the **Adaptation Policy** Pursued in Hardcoal Deep Mines in the Federal Republic of Germany”, 21<sup>st</sup> International Symposium - Application of Computers and Operations Research in the Mineral Industry, February, 1989,



Littleton, Colorado, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1989, pp. 795-806 (Ei Compendex®).

Hagelueken, M., “**Europe’s Brown-Coal Mining Industry** in 1981”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 118, No. 6, 1982 03 25, pp. 3-4-308, 112-115 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).

Hagelueken, Manfred, “Brown Coal Mining in **Europe**”, Coal and Energy Quarterly, ISSN 0306-8544, No. 39, Winter, 1983, pp. 13-25 (Ei Compendex®).

Hagelueken, M., “Braunkohlenbergbau in Oesterreich (**Brown Coal Mining in Austria**)”, Braunkohle (Dusseldorf, Germany), ISSN 0341-1060, Vol. 42, No. 9, September, 1990, pp. 32-36 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Harrison, C., “Mining the Thick Seams of the **South Maitland Coalfield**, N. S. W. (New South Wales, Australia)”, Symposium on Thick Seams by Underground Methods, September, 1976, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 13 pp. (MINTECH).

Harrison, T., “**Where to with Coal?**”, Mining Technologym ISSN 0026-5276, Vol. 75, No. 867, July/August, 1993, pp..201-204 (ANTE).

Hiraga, Tetsuyo, “Rationalization of Production Structure by **Integrated Mechanization in Miike Coal Mine**”, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and Materials Processing Institute, Japan), ISSN 0917-1740, 1991, Vol. 107, No. 8, pp. 523-529 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Holz, P., “**South African Coal** During 1977”, World Coal (United States of America), Vol. 3, No. 11, November, 1977, pp.156-157 (Energy SciTec).

Ignatieff, A., “**Canada’s Coal Resources** in an International Setting”, Coal in Canada, Patching, T. H. (Editor), Special Volume 31, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, 1985, pp. 3-4 (Energy SciTec).

Iki, S. & Hozumi, S., “**Japan’s** Coal Industry”, Gluckauf and Translations, Vol. 116, No. 5, 1980, pp. 96-100 (MINTECH).

Iqbal, G. M., “**Bagladesh Coal Mining** Gets Underway”, World Coal, United Kingdom, ISSN 0968-3224, June, 1994, p. 39 (Energy SciTec).

Ito, Kazuyuki, “Renovation of **Production Management in Kushiro Colliery**”,

Taiheiyotanko, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and Materials Processing Institute, Japan), ISSN 0916-1740, 1991, Vol. 107, No. 8, pp. 511-516 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Itoh, K., “**Progress in Longwall Techniques at Kushiro Colliery**”, Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Research, Japan, 1988, Vol. 1, pp. 57-71 (JICST-EPlus).

Ivins, Molly, “New **Environmental Fight** Looms Over Developing **Coal-Rich Utah Area**”, New York Times, 1979 03 12, pa14 (Enviroline(R)).

Jackson, Dan, “**3-Seam Mine** to be West’s Largest”, Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 87, No. 3, March, 1982, pp. 88-91, 93 (Ei Compendex®).

Jeremic, M. L., “**Hydraulic Coal Mining**”, Rud.-Metal. Zb. (Yugoslavia), Vol. 32, Nos. 3/4, July, 1985, pp. 221-230 (in Serbo-Croat) (Energy SciTec).

Jordaans, J. K. H., “**Possibilities for Underground Conventional Coal Mining in the Netherlands**”, Proceedings, Symposium on Possible Utilisation of Deep Coal Resources, Heerlen, Netherlands, 1980 03 20-21, Rijks Geologische Dienst., Maastricht, Netherlands, Mededelingen - Rijks Geologische Dienst., Nieuwe Serie, ISSN 0165-1951, Vol. 33, Nos. 1-10, 1980, pp. 3-8 (GeoRef).

Jung, Y. M.; Hsu, S.; Wang, C. Y. & Wang, W., “**Deep Seam Mining** in the Peoples Republic of China”, World Coal, October, 1975, pp. 22-24 (MINTECH).

Kamikawa, Takefumi, “History of Technical Improvement and Underground Conditions at **Deep Mining in Horonai Coal Mine**”, Hokutanhoronaitanko, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and Materials Processing Institute, Japan), ISSN 0916-1740, 1989, Vol. 105, No. 11, pp. 801-803 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Kantor, J., “Technical Advances in West German **Deep Coal Mines**”, 10<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, September, 1979, Istanbul, Turkey, Paper No. 111-29, 22 pp. (MINTECH).

Katayama, Ken, “**Mining Technology at Toyoha Mine**”, Shigen, Sozai, 1997, Vol. 1997, No. D, pp. 38-45 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Kawakami, Takehumi, “History of Technical Improvement and Underground Conditions at **Deep Mining in Horonai Coal Mine**”, 38<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Society of Coal Mining Engineers, Shigen, Sozai Gakkai, Tokyo, Japan, Journal of the Mining and Materials Processing Institute of Japan, ISSN 0916-1740, Vol. 105, No. 11, 1989, pp. 801-803

(in Japanese) (GeoRef).

Kawakami, Takefumi, "Transition in Underground **Mining Conditions and Technology Improvement as Working Faces Have Gone Deeper**", Hokutanhoronaitanko, Tanko Shin-gijutsu, 1989, Vol. 38, pp. 801-802 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Keusgen, A., "Excerpt from the 1985 Annual Report by the **Bavarian Chief Mines Inspectorate**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 123, No. 19, 1987 10 08, pp. 1225-1226 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Khair, Wahab (Ed.), Peng, S. S. (Ed.), Jones, T. Z. & Dennis, A. M., "Analysis of Small-Scale Thrust faults and their Effect on Coal Mining in Southern West Virginia", 5<sup>th</sup> Conference on Ground Control in Mining, June, 1986, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 183-190 (MINTECH).

Kill, G., "The Les Morris Travelling Scholarship Report for 1986 **Visit to China**", Nottingham University Mining Department Magazine (United Kingdom), Vol. 39, 1987, pp. 134-140 (Energy SciTec).

Kim, Z. K. & Suh, J. H., "A Study on the **Development of Deep Mining in Korean Coal Mines**", Tong Konghakhoe, Seoul, South Korea, Daihan Gwansanhag Hoi Ji (Journal of the Korean Institute of Mineral and Mining Engineers), ISSN 0379-7511, Vol. 14, No. 3, 1977, pp. 165-180 (in Korean) (GeoRef).

King, C., "**British Coal's** First 3.3kV Coal Face", Mining Technology, Vol. 76, No. 872, February, 1994, pp. 51-56 (MINTECH).

Knickmeyer, W., "Modern **Driving Technology** in German Coal Mining", World Mining Equipment, Vol. 8, No. 10, October, 1984, pp. 90-93 (MINTECH).

Koese, H., "Abbauverfahren im steinkohlenbergbau der Tuerki" (Winning Methods in the **Hard Coal Mining Industry in Turkey**), Glueckhauf Transl., Vol. 125, Nos. 3/4, February, 1989, pp. 185-188 (in German) (MINTECH).

Kugler, U., "**Extracting a Coal Deposit in the Ruhr at Great Depth**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 118, No. 17, September 9, 1982, pp. 873-879, 334-338 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).

Kuklin, V. K., "The Effective Systems of Mining Coal in **Deep Seams**", Ugol, No. 3, 1973 (in Russian) (MINTECH).

Kuklin, B. K. & Lepikhov, A. G., "Main Trends in the Theory of Coal Mines Processes at

**Large Depths**", Soviet Mining Science, Vol. 22, No. 5, July, 1987, pp. 379-383 (MINTECH).

Kundel, H., "**Top Production Faces in the German Coal Industry**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 118, No.3, 1982 02 04, pp. 134-140, 52-56 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).

Kundel, Heinz & Pfannenstiel, Philipp-Kaspar, "**State of Coal Winning Technology** Within the Coal Mining Industry of the Federal Republic of Germany with Special Consideration of Thin Seams and Thick Seams", Journal of Mines, Metals & Fuels, ISSN 0022-2755, Vol. 31, No. 9, September, 1983, pp. 368-382 (Ei Compendex®).

Kundel, Heinz, "**Longwall Mining** - Its Present State and Its Prospects", Glueckauf : Zeitschrift fuer Technik und Wirtschaft des Bergbaus, ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 121, No. 11, June 6, 1985, pp. 238-244 (in German and English) (Ei Compendex®).

Lenhartz, R., "**Longwall Mining in the Saar: Present Development**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 115, No. 17, 1979 09 06, pp. 853-859 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Lesiuk, S., "New Era of Stability for **Polish Coal**", World Coal (United Kingdom), ISSN 0968-3224, December, 1993, p. 50 (Energy SciTec).

Lisowski, A. & Bromowicz, R., "Analytical Methods of Planning, Construction and Operation of **Deep Coal Mines**", 5<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, 1967, Moscow, Russia, paper A-5, 12 pp. (in Russian) (MINTECH).

Ludwig, G., "Excerpt from the 1986 Annual Report by **Steinkohlenbergbauverein**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 123, No. 19, 1987 10 08, pp. 1221-1224 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Lyons, L. A., "**Australian** Output and Outlook Promising", World Coal (United States of America), Vol. 3, No. 11, November, 1977, p. 59 (Energy SciTec).

MacDonald, R. J. & Payne, D. A., "Changing Mining Methods at **CBDC** (Cape Breton Development Corporation)", Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET Divisional Report MR 93-079(OPJ), June, 1993, 31 pp (MINTECH).

Mahnert, U., "Arbeitsgebiete des Instituts fuer Bergabau-Tiefbau der Bergakademie Freiberg (Activities of the **Institute for Mining and Deep Mining** at the Freiberg School of Mines)", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 127, Nos. 9/10, May 8, 1991, pp. 405-407 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

- Mason, R. H., "Freeman United Develops **Deep Mine** for 2.4 Million TPY (tons per year)", *Coal Mining & Procession*, ISSN 0009-9961, Vol. 13, No. 11, November, 1976, pp. 42-47 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Massey, C. T. & Stenton, J., "**Selby Project: Britain's Greatest Coal Mine**", *Interdisciplinary Science Review (United Kingdom)*, Vol. 9, No. 1, 1984, pp. 70-81 (Energy SciTec).
- Massey, C. T., "**Deep Mining Technology**", *Mine & Quarry*, ISSN 0369-1632, Vol. 17, Nos. 1/2, January/February, 1988, pp. 27-30 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Massey, C. T. & Woodley, A. F. G., "**Single Entry and Shortwall Systems - UK Experience**", *Mining Engineer (London)*, ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 148, No. 322, July, 1988, pp. 25-30 (Ei Compendex®).
- Medaets, J., "Technical Aspects of the **Belgian Coal Industry** in 1983", *Ann. Mines Belg. (Belgium)*, Vols. 5/6, May, 1985, pp. 175-246 (Energy SciTec).
- Middleton, N. T. (Editor), "Proceedings of the 8<sup>th</sup> West Virginia University International Mining Electrotechnology Conference", July/August, 1986, Morgantown, West Virginia, 155 pp (MINTECH).
- Mills, L. John, "Development of the **European Coal Industry**", *Session Papers, American Mining Congress Coal Show, Detroit, Michigan, 1976 05 10-13, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 1976, Set 1, 11 pp.* (Ei Compendex®).
- Mingrang, Z., "Mine Field Comprehensive Exploration Technology and Prediction of Mechanized Mining Geological Conditions in Deep Seams", *Coal Science and Technology (China)*, Vol. 21, No. 10, October, 1993, pp. 30-34 (in Chinese) (MINTECH).
- Moses, K., "**New Mines - The Way Forward Now**", *Mining Engineer (London)*, 1982, ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 141, No. 248, May, 1982, pp. 641-645 (Ei Compendex®).
- Murray, N. M. & Granville, A.B., "**Coal Mining in the Republic of South Africa**", *Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany)*, Vol. 118, No. 4, 1982 02 18, pp. 186-189, 66-68 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).
- Mynar, V.; Sevcik, A. & Dzierza, E., "Development of Powered Supports for **Longwall Mining** in Czechoslovakia", *Journal Mines Metal Fuels*, Vol. 33, No. 3, March, 1985, pp. 130-135 (MINTECH).

- Navarro, Peter, “The **1977 Clean Air Act Amendments** : Energy, Environmental, and Distributional Impacts”, US Energy and Environmental Policy Center, Report E-81-03, January, 1981, 23 pp (Enviroline(R)).
- Nikitin, V., “**Soviet Coal**: Problems, Solutions, Prospects”, Rev. Energ. (France), Vol. 33, No. 341, January, 1982, pp. 72-76 (in French) (Energy SciTec).
- Nishida, Masatoshi, “Deep Mining at **Mitsui’s Sunagawa Colliery**”, Nippon Kogyo Kaishi/Journal of the Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Japan, ISSN 0369-4194, Vol. 99, No. 1146, August, 1983, pp. 667-671 (in Japanese) (Ei Compendex®) (Energy SciTec).
- Norris, D. K., “**Structural Conditions** in Canadian Coal Mines”, Geological Survey of Canada, Bulletin 44, 1958, 54 pp. (MINTECH).
- Northard, J. H., “**Deep Mining** Operations”, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 235, British Coal Supplement, January, 1987, pp. S38-39 (MINTECH), pp. 38-41 (Ei Compendex®).
- Olson, J. J. & Tandanand, S., “**Mechanized Longwall Mining**. A Review Emphasizing Foreign Technology”, United States Bureau of Mines, Twin Cities Mining Research Center, Minneapolis, Minnesota, Information Circular IC-8740, 1977, 209 pp. (NTIS).
- Ostermann, W., “**Optimum Coal Winning Methods in Deep Mines** as a Function of Geological and Technological factors”, 3<sup>rd</sup> IIASA Conference on Energy Resources, Future Coal Supply for the World Energy Balance, November/December, 1977, Soviet Union, edited by M. Grenon, pp. 195-204 (MINTECH).
- Pachter, Jonathan M., “**Consol’s Bailey Mine** Complex : Avoiding Permitting and Compliance Problems Through Proper Planning and Design”, SME-AIME Annual Meeting, New York, New York, 1985 02 24, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1985, 7 pp. (Ei Compedex(R)).
- Pearce, N. & Smith, E. F., “Retreat Mining at **Lea Hall Colliery**”, Mining Technology, London, Vol. 53, April, 1971, pp. 25-28 (MINTECH).(Note: also listed as “Pierce, S.” in an additional reference).
- Philpott, R., “**Coal Rescue Awaits Review**”, International Bulk Journal, 1998, Vol. 18, No. 5, pp. 32-36 (GEOBASE(TM)).
- Polyakov, V., “**Soviet Coal Developments**”, International Mining (United Kingdom), Vol.2,

No. 9, September, 1985, pp. 54-56 (Energy SciTec).

Poturajev, W. N., “Problems of **Coal Mining Under Difficult Conditions**”, Freiberg. Forschungsh A. (German Democratic Republic), Vol. 674, 1984, pp. 119-129 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, 1972, Bucharest, Romania (MINTECH).

Prokopenko, N. D. & Bogatko, E. N., “**Increasing Concentration of Mining Operations in Deep Mines**”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 10, October, 1985, pp. 22-23 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Prokopenko, N. D. & Bogatko, E. N., “Features in the Concentration of Production and Mining Operations Specific to the **Deep Mines of the Donbass**”, Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenij, Gornyj Zhurnal (USSR), Vol. 12, December, 1985, pp. 22-27 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Rees, P. B., “New **High Output Deep Mines in Great Britain**, with Reference to the Selby Project”, 9<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Proceedings, Congress Papers Concerning the General Subject of Exploitation and Beneficiation of Mineral Raw Materials by the Mining Industry - A Key to Progress, Duesseldorf, Germany, 1976 05 24-28, Verlag Glueckauf, Essen, Germany, 1976, Session 3, Paper 11, 23 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Reeses, R. G.; Dash, B. B. & Hamilton, P. A., “**Coal Recovery** from Underground Bituminous Coal Mines in the United States, by **Mining Method**”, United States Bureau of Mines, Eastern Field Operation Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Information Circular IC-8785, 1978, 37 pp. (NTIS).

Reeves, John, “Deep Mining of Coal in **Colorado**”, Mining Congress Journal, Vol. 60, No. 10, October, 1974, pp. 14-20 (Envirolin(R)).

Roussel, S., “**Alternative** Coal Extraction Techniques”, Colliery Guardian, Vol. 235, No. 7, July, 1987, pp. 241-241 (MINTECH).

Ruiz Cano, A., “Experiencias de Sutiraje en las Minas Subterranas de ENDESA en Andorra (**Trials with Sub-Level Caving in ENDESA’s Deep Mines** in Andorra)”, Jornadas de Informacion Minera Sobre Explotacion por ‘Sutiraje’ (Mining Symposium on Methods of Coal Winning by Sub-Level Caving), Madrid, Spain, 1988 07 21-22, Instituto Geologico y Minero de Espana, OCICARBON, Madrid, Spain, July, 1988, pp. 1-18 (in Spanish)(Energy SciTec)(also listed as pp. 119-124).

Rzhevskaya, T. Z., “Analiz Sistem Razrabotki Glubokikh Shakht Donetskogo Basseina

- (Analysis of **Systems of Development of Deep Mines in the Donets Basin**)”, VINITI, Moscow, 1981, 3 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Sabin, K., “**RJB** Treating Operations as a Key Determinant for Success”, Mining Technology, Vol. 78, No. 904, December, 1996, pp. 340-343 (Ei Compendex®).
- Sachdev, R. K., “**Coal as a Sustainable Source of Energy in India: Concerns and Issues**”, World Energy Council Journal, July, 1995, pp. 46-54 (Energy SciTec).
- Sanda, A. P., “Roof Bolters Pace Deep Mining”, Coal, Vol. 95, No. 12, December, 1990, pp. 42-46 (MINTECH).
- Sauer, A. F.; Dickel, U. & Rack, P., “Exploration of **Deep Hardcoal Deposits** in the Ruhr Coalfield and Mapping as a Basis of Mine Planning”, 12<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, November, 1984, New Delhi, India, General Report TS-I, 1.06, 19 pp (MINTECH).
- Sheppard, W. V., “**The Deep Coalmine of the Future**”, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, July, 1965, London, Paper A-1, 3 pp. (MINTECH).
- Siddall, Norman, “**Coal Mining Towards the 21<sup>st</sup> Century**”, Electronics and Power, ISSN 0013-5127, Vol. 25, No. 4, April, 1979, pp. 251-255 (Ei Compendex®).
- Siebert, H. C., “New Aspects of **Hydraulic Coal Mining** - The Special Technology for Thick and Dipping Coal Seams”, SME-AIME Fall Meeting, Albuquerque, New Mexico, 1985 10 16, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1985, Preprint 85-302, 8 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Simpson, P., “**Kellingley** - A Process of Change”, Mining Engineer (London), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 145, No. 291, December, 1985, p. 231 & pp. 233-241 (Ei Compendex®).
- Singh, R. D., “Experience of Mining Coal Seams at **Depth** in India”, Asian Mining ‘81, November, 1981, Singapore, Malaysia, pp. 159-168 (MINTECH).
- Siska, L., “Ten Years of the **Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences Mining Institute in Ostrava**”, Uhli, Czechoslovakia, Vol. 36, No. 6, June, 1988, pp. 241-243 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Sprossman, H., “Modern Shearing Techniques When **Extracting Deep Seams**”, 4<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Research, October, 1978, Vancouver, British Columbia, Paper No. C 15, 28 pp. (MINTECH).
- Stankus, W. M. & Arsenow, N. S., “Developments in Coal Mining in the **Kusnez**



- Coalfield”, Gluckauf and Translation, Vol. 117, No. 4, 1981, pp. 85-89 (MINTECH).
- Stanton, R., “**Deep Mining the Australian Way**”, World Coal, United Kingdom, ISSN 0968-3224, June, 1994, pp. 31-34 (Energy SciTec).
- Steinmetz, R., “Report on the Austrian Mining Conference 1981”, Neue Berbautech (German Democratic Republic), Vol. 12, No. 2, February, 1982, pp. 107-109 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Suresh, K. B., “**Appalachian Coal: An Overview**”, Mining Engineering, Vol. 47, No. 12, December, 1995, p. 1089 (MINTECH).
- Surgay, N. S., “On the **Operation of Deep Mines Belonging to the Mining Combine Donetskugol**”, Ugol (USSR), Vol. 10, October, 1979, pp. 34-37 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Tilmann, W., “**Brown Coal Mining in the United States of America**”, Braunkohle im Umfeld der Primaerenergietraeger (Brown Coal in the Comparison Field of Primary Energy Sources), Braunkohle (Duesseldorf) (federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 36, No. 11, November, 1984, pp. 324-338 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).
- Tilmann, W., “**Brown Coal Mining in Czechoslovakia in 1985**”, Braunkohle (Dusseldorf) (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 38, No. 9, September, 1986, pp. 251-254 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Tokmagambetov, S., “Stage Development of the **Coal Mines in the Karaganda Coalfield**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 117, No. 4, 1981 02 19, pp. 203-206, 89-92 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).
- Tsurpal, G. M. & Soldatov, V. I., “Progressivnye Resheniya V Proektakh Stroitel’sstva I Rekonstruktsii Glubokikh Shakht Donbassa”, (Solutions in Projects of Construction and Reconstruction of Deep Mines in the **Donbas**”, Ugol, ISSN 0041-5790, No. 10(643) October, 1979, pp. 23-33 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Tunncliffe, J. F., “Full-Face Tunnelling at **Selby**”, Mining Engineering (London), Vol. 142, No. 254, November, 1982, pp. 247-257 (MINTECH).
- van der Haagen, “**The Coal Problem in Belgium**; Matters Related to the Economy and the Environment”, Miner. Environ. (United Kingdom), Vol. 4, Nos. 2/3, September, 1982, pp. 62-66 (Energy SciTec).
- Vidulin, A. Ye., “**Improving Technology of Working Coal Beds at Great Depths**”,

Nauchnye Soobshcheniya Institut Gornogo Dela Imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, Moscow (USSR), Vol. 196, 1981, pp. 10-19 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Vitek, A., “**Increasing Depth of Coal Mining** at the Ostrava Karvina Coal Region in Czechoslovakia”, Pr. Kom. Gorn. Geod., Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 17, 1977, pp. 29-43 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Walker, S. C.; Cullen, A. P.; Wright, D. A. & Lord, J. F., “**Mining Mechanically**”, Mechanical Engineers Publications Limited, London, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 12<sup>th</sup> Isaac Newton Lecture, 1978, 28 pp. (MINTECH).

Watson, T., “**North Nottinghamshire Area: Area Profile, I**”, Colliery Guardian (United Kingdom), Vol. 226, No. 3, March, 1978, pp. 131-145 (Energy SciTec).

Wegrzyk, Z., “**Successful Automated Longwall Systems in Polish Coal Mines**”, Mining Congress Journal, June, 1975, pp. 24-27 (MINTECH).

Whitworth, K., “**Warmth and Friendship Abound in Siberia**”, World Coal (United States of America), Vol. 4, No. 8, August, 1978, pp. R31-R34 (Energy SciTec).

Wilkinson, J. F., “**Soviet Coal Strives for Expansion**”, Coal Age, April, 1978, pp. 86-94 (MINTECH).

Williams, C. H., “**Planning, Financing and Installing a New Deep Mine in the Beckley Coal Bed**”, American Mining Congress Coal Convention, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1974 05 05-08 (GeoArchive).

Williams, C. H., “**Planning, Financing, and Installing a New Deep Mine in the Beckley Coal Bed, West Virginia**”, Mining Congress Journal (United States of America), Vol. 60, No. 8, August, 1974, pp. 42-47 (Energy SciTec).

Williams, C. H., “**Planning, Financing and Installing a New Deep Mine in the Beckley Coal Bed (West Virginia)**”, Mining Congress Journal, Washington, District of Columbia, Vol. 60, No. 8, 1974, pp. 42-47 (GeoArchive).

Yalevskii, V. D., “**New Style Coal Mining Enterprises in the Kuzbass**”, Shakhtnoe Stroitel'stvo (USSR), Vol. 3, March, 1989, pp. 1-3 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Zapico Zapico, V., “**Una Vision Politica Sobre el Carbon (A Political View of Coal)**”, Entiba (Spain), Vol. 4, August, 1989, pp. 13-14 (Energy SciTec).

Zimmerman, M. B., "The Supply of Coal in the Long Run: The Case of **Eastern Deep Coal**", Research Applied to National Needs, national Science Foundation, Washington, District of Columbia, Report No. NSF/RA/N-75-269, September, 1975, 87 pp. (NTIS).

### **Mines - Hydraulic / Mines - Hydraulique**

Fisecki, M. Y. & Rosenak, J. M., "**Hydromining Strata Mechanics** R and D in Thick and Steep Seams of Rocky Mountains, Canada", Proceedings 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Mining Difficult Coal Seams, Luxembourg, Luxembourg, 1984 09 30, British Library Lending Division, Boston Spa, England, 1984, 17 pp. (Energy SciTec).

### **Mines - Industrial Minerals / Mines - Minéraux industriels**

Coogan, Alan H. (Editor), "Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> Symposium on **Salt**, 1973", Houston, Texas, 1973 04 08-12, North Ohio Geological Society, Cleveland, Ohio, 1974, 2 Vol., 1947 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Coolbaugh, M. J., "Special Problems of **Mining in Deep Potash**", Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Vol. 241, No. 3, September, 1968, pp. 323-329 (MINTECH).

De Souza, E., "Modelling High Extraction Mining of **Deep Potash** Deposits", Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Symposium on Numerical Modelling Applications in Mining and Geomechanics, Montréal, Québec, March, 1993, pp. 88-99 (MINTECH).

Dibble, M. F., "Phosphate Rock", Surface Mining, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Society for Mining, Metallurgy and Exploration, Baltimore, Maryland, Edited by B. A. Kennedy, 1990, pp. 224-229 (MINTECH).

Hunsinger, R. D., "Deep-Lying **Limestone**", Compressed Air Magazine, Vol. 74, March, 1969, pp. 4-9 (MINTECH).

Jones, P. R. & Prugger, F. F., "Underground Mining in Saskatchewan **Potash**", Mining Engineering (New York), Vol. 34, No. 12, December, 1982, pp. 1677-1683 (MINTECH).

Kruger, F. C., "Exploration and Evaluation of **Deep Potash** Bodies", Fall Meeting of the Society of Mining Engineers (U.S.A.), September, 1973, Preprint 73-i-316, 12 pp. (MINTECH).

- McMurray, S., “The **Design of a Mass Mining System for Use below the Gabbro Sill at Premier Mine**”, papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 243-271.
- Mraz, D. Z. F., “Behaviour of Rooms and Pillars in **Deep Potash Mines**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 66, No. 735, July, 1973, pp. 60-65.
- Mraz, D. Z. & Jones, R. S., “**Case History of Convergence and Subsidence over a Deep Saskatchewan Potash Mine**”, Mine Subsidence, 1986 Fall Meeting, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, St. Louis, Missouri, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, ISBN 0-87335-061-8, 1986, pp. 117-127 (Ei Compendex®).
- Ould, A. M. & Ghoreychi, M., “Dimensioning of **Deep Underground Workings** in Evaporites: Mechanical Effects of the Interaction and Cooling of Cavities”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Symposium on Numerical Modelling Applications in Mining and Geomechanics, Montréal, Québec, March, 1993, pp. 76-87 (MINTECH).
- Pepper, J. & Strathdee, G., “Potash in Saskatchewan”, Canadian Chemical News, Vol. 38, No. 3, March, 1986, pp. 12-13 (MINTECH).
- Serata, S., “Application of Continuum Mechanics to Design of **Deep Potash Mines** in Canada”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science, Vol. 5, 1967, pp. 293-314 (MINTECH).
- Serata, S. & Schulz, W. G., “Application of **Stress Control in Deep Potash Mines**”, Mining Congress Journal, November, 1972, pp. 36-42 (MINTECH).

### Mines - Metal / Mines - Métaux

- Anderson, William, “**Deep Mining in the Coeur d’Alene District of Idaho**”, Proceedings, 75<sup>th</sup> National Western Mining Conference and Exhibition”, Colorado, 1972, Colorado Mining Association and Affiliated Organizations, Mining Year Book (Denver), ISSN 0197-1409, Vol. 1972, pp. 106-107 (GeoRef).
- Anon., “**Deep Mine Development at McIntyre Porcupine Mines, Limited**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 43, No. 461, September, 1950, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 525-531.
- Anon., “**Naica** Battles Water and Costs as Lead-Zinc-Silver Mining Goes Deeper”, Mining

- World, San Francisco, California, Mining World, Vol. 25, No. 9, 1963, pp. 26-29 (GeoRef).
- Anon., “**Is There a Limit to Deep-Level Mining?**”, Chamber of Mines Journal, Rhodesia, October, 1971, p. 25 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “**Elandsrand - the Trailblazer (in Deep Mining Development)**”, Chamber of Mines Journal, Salisbury, South Africa, Vol. 17, No. 7, 1975, p. 27 (GeoArchive).
- Anon., “How **Trackless Mining** is Applied to **Kuroko** Ore Deposits in Japan”, World Mining, Vol. 29, No. 5, May, 1976, pp. 68-71 (Ei Compendex®).
- Anon., “**Creighton No. 9 Mine** : Deep Mining Poses Ventilation, Ground Problems”, Canadian Mining Journal, ISSN 0008-4492, Vol. 98, No. 5, May, 1977, pp. 23-24, 27 (Ei Compendex®).
- Anon., “**Creighton No. 3 Mine** : New Methods and Equipment in an Old Mine”, Canadian Mining Journal, ISSN 0008-4492, Vol. 98, No. 5, May, 1977, pp. 15-17, 21-22 (Ei Compendex®).
- Anon., “**Western Deep Counters Deep Mining Problems**”, Coal, Gold & Base Minerals of South Africa, Vol. 25, No. 7, July, 1977, pp. 31, 33, 35, 37 (FLUIDEX).
- Anon., “**Western Deep Levels Counters Deep Mining Problems**”, Coal, Gold and Base Minerals Southern Africa, July, 1977, pp. 31-37 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “**Charter Towers, Queensland**, Report for Six Months ended 30<sup>th</sup> May, 1982, BHP Minerals, Broken Hill Propriety Co. Ltd.”, Queensland (Australia) Geological Survey, Unpublished Report GSQ CR 10953, July, 1982, 5 pp. (AESIS).
- Anon., “**New Gold Technology** : Solving Deep Mining Problems”, Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 183, No. 11, November, 1982, p. 96 (Environmental Bibliography).
- Anon., “South African Mining Congress Examines **Technological Progress**”, Mining Equipment International, Vol. 7, No. 1, January, 1983, pp. 25-30 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “Some Criteria in Mining **Ukrainian Iron Ore** Underground”, Mining Magazine, Vol. 149, No. 3, September, 1983, pp. 200-201 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “**Deep Mines**: Harsh Conditions Demand daring Technical Solutions”, World Mining Equipment, Vol. 7, No. 11, November, 1983, pp. 27-29 (MINTECH).

- Anon., “**Dome** Expansion Cuts Costs Increases Rate to 3,000 tpd.”, Canadian Mining Journal, Vol. 105, No. 5, May, 1984, pp. 16-20 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “Researchers and Mine Managers **Cooperate for Better Technology**”, World Mining Equipment (United States of America), Vol. 8, No. 6, June, 1984, pp. 38-40 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Creighton Deep Project**”, Mining Journal (London), Vol. 308, No. 7912, April 10, 1987, pp. 279-281 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “The Challenges of **Trackless**: Changing Attitudes!”, South African Mining, Coal, Gold, Base Metals, March, 1989, pp. 29-30 (MINTECH).
- Anon, Proceedings, International Deep Mining Conference, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1990 02 17-21, Vol. 2, Technical Challenges in Deep Level Mining Ross-Watt, D. A. J. & Robinson, P. D. K. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Johannesburg, South Africa, ISBN 1-874832-02-1, 1990, 2 vols., 1848 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Deep-Mine Facility a Gold Mine**, says Meeting”, Current Science, Vol. 61, No. 5, 1991, p. 308 (Sci Search(R)).
- Anon., “World’s **Deep Mines** have their own Special Features”, Northern Miner, Vol. 78, No. 3, March 23, 1992, p. 16 (MINTECH).
- Baluta, A. M., “Studies on the Regularity of Mining Pressure Increase and Improvement of the Exploitation System in Mining Realized in **Very Deep Level** Works in the Krivoi Rog Mining valley”, 6<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, June, 1970, Madrid, Spain, Paper 3-B.8, 77 pp. (in Russian) (MINTECH).
- Baragwanath, W., “**Notes on Deep Mines of Victoria**”, Unpublished report 1927/10 A, Victoria Geological Survey, Victoria, Australia, 1927 (AESIS).
- Barenbrug, A. W. T., “**Mining at Depth on the Kolar Gold Field**, Mysore, South India”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 191-238 (AMMSA).
- Barendsen, R. J. & Heron, J. A., “**Mt. Taylor Project**”, 3<sup>rd</sup> Uranium Resource Technology Seminar, Golden, Colorado, 1980 03 10, Colorado School of Mines Press, Golden, Colorado, 1980, pp. 93-108 (Energy SciTec).
- Bebb, R. D. H., “**Sub-Level Stopping of the EB Massive Reefs** at Loraine Gold Mines,

Limited, No. 3 Shaft”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 209-224.

Behera, P. K., “**Ultradeep** Mining Problems in **Kolar** Gold Mines”, Proceedings Rock at Great Depth International Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, pp. 687-694 (MINTECH).

Bennetts, R., “Coming in from the Cold”, South African Mining and Engineering Journal, October, 1992, pp. 11-12 (MINTECH).

Bennetts, R., “Reaching the Crossroads Deep Underground”, South African Coal, Gold & Base Metals, January, 1994, pp. 15-18 (MINTECH).

Bensusan, A. M., “Notes on the **Gladstone (Gold) Mine**, Arcturus, Rhodesia”, Chamber of Mines Journal, Rhodesia, July, 1971, pp. 34-38 (MINTECH).

Blair Hook, D. A. & Tyser, J. A.. “**Introduction, Gully Stopping Symposium**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 39-41.

Brewis, T., “**Mining in South Africa**”, Mining Magazine (United Kingdom), ISSN 0462-6230, Vol. 167, No. 3, September, 1992, pp. 148-150, 153, 155 (Energy SciTec).

Brown, G. A.; Smith, P.; Metcalfe, P.; Ross-Watt, D. A. J. & Robinson, P. D. K. (Editors), Proceedings, **International Deep Mining Conference**, Volume 1: “Innovations in Metallurgical Plant”, Volume 2: “Applications of Materials Engineering in the Mining Industry”, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 1990, @ Vols., 1443 pp. (AESIS)

Brumleve, C. B. & Maier, M. M., “Applied Investigations of **Rock Mass** Response to Panel Caving, **Henderson Mine**, Colorado, U. S. A.”, Design and Operation of Caving and Sublevel Stopping Mines, Edited by Daniel R. Stewart, 1981, Chapter 19, pp. 223-249 (MINTECH).

Buckham, A. F., “**Deep Mining**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 284, December, 1935, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 624-642.

Cadart, M. L. & Mulready, J. N. (Alliance Minerals Australia NL), “**Ravenswood Area**, Preliminary Field Reconnaissance”, Queensland (Australia) Geological Survey, Unpublished Report GSQ CR 5059, November, 1974, 8 pp. (AESIS).

- Chadwick, J., "Trackless JCI: Part 2", *International Mining*, Vol. 7, No. 9, September, 1990, pp. 22-26 (MINTECH).
- Church, John Adams, "**Deep Mining on the Comstock**", McGraw Hill, New York, New York, *Engineering and Mining Journal*, ISSN 0361-3941, 1879, pp. 35-36 (GeoRef).
- Claes, F. & Eckold, R., "Discussion to the Symposium on **Deep-Level Mining**", Glueckauf and Translation, Vol. 121, No. 4, February, 1985, pp. 113-118 (MINTECH).
- Collier, J. H., "**Deep Mining at the Utica Mine, Angels, California**", *Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers*, ISSN 0037-9964, 1900, pp. 835-852 (GeoRef).
- Cook, A. B., "**Long-Hole Drilling and Sub-Level Stopping on Durban Roodepoort Deep, Limited**", *Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa*, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 225-244.
- Cook, N. G. W.; Denkhaus, H. G. & Rapson, W. S., "**Deep Level Mining Research in South Africa**", 5<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, 1967, Moscow, Russia, Pare C-2, 15 pp. (MINTECH).
- Das, B.; Hucka, V. & Monette, H., "**The Trend of Mining by 2000 A.D.**", *The New Sketch*, January 26, 1975, pp. 32-38 (MINTECH).
- Dicks, K. V., A Follow-Up on **Integrated Stopping at Vaal Reefs**", *Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa*, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 253-267 (AMMSA).
- Diering, G. L. H., "**The Diagonal Gully Stopping System** Employed by Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company, Limited", *Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa*, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 261-276.
- Emmons, S. F. & Becker, G. F., "**Deep Mines**", United States of America, 10<sup>th</sup> Census, Washington, District of Columbia, 1885, Vol. 13, part 13, pp. 105-177 (GeoRef).
- Fairibault, Eugene Rodolphe, "**On the Gold Measures of Nova Scotia and Deep Mining**", *Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Transactions of the Canadian Mining Institute*, ISSN 0371-5744, 1899, pp. 119-129 (GeoRef).



- Faribault, Eugene Rodolphe, “The **Gold Measures of Nova Scotia and Deep Mining**”, Mining Society of Nova Scotia, Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1900, 40 pp. (GeoRef).
- Fiedler, J. & Slezak, J., “The **Uranium Production Contraction Programme** in the Northbohemian Cretaceous Area, Czech Republic”, Proceedings, Technical Committee on Planning and Management of Uranium Mine and Mill Closures, Liberec, Czech Republic, 1994 05 03-06, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, September, 1995, ISSN 1011-4289, pp. 67-71 (Energy SciTec).
- Gemell, S. G., “**Deep Lead Mining - Is it Limited to the Past?**”, Proceedings, Underground Operators’ Conference, Kalgoorlie, 1985, Symposia Series, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Australia, ISSN 0314-6154, ISBN 0-909520-92-5, Vol. 42, 1985, pp. 75-83 (Ei Compendex®).
- Glass, Brent David, “**King Midas and Old Rip** : The Gold Hill Mining District of North Carolina”, Ph.D. Thesis, 1980, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Dissertaion Abstracts International, Vol. 41/05-A, p. 2258, 421 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).
- Goel, S. C., “Deep-Level Mining Problems at **Mindola** Mine, Zambia”, Proceedings African Mining Conference, August/September, 1987, Harare, Zimbabwe, pp. 139-153 (MINTECH).
- Gupta, P. D., “Recent Development at **Bharat Gold Mines**”, Journal of Mines, Metals & Fuels, ISSN 0022-2755, Vol. 32, No. 6, June, 1984, pp. 211-214 (Ei Compendex®).
- Hariharan, N., “**Bulk Handling** of Auriferous Ore from Deeper Levels at **Bharat Gold Mines**”, Bulk Solids Handling, Vol. 4, No. 4, December, 1984, pp. 793-796 (MINTECH).
- Hartlen, J., “**Nova Scotia Gold Mining**”, All That Glitters : Readings in Historical Metallurgy, Wayman, Michael L. (Editor), Metallurgical Society, Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-24-1, 1989, pp. 147-148 (METADEX(R)).
- Heever, C., “**Elandsrand** and the Advance of Gold Mining Towards the 21<sup>st</sup> Century”, Optima, 1977, No. 4, pp. 110-134 (MINTECH).
- Helms, W., “**Gold Ore Mining in Canada**”, Ger. Min. (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 1, 1987, pp. 3-8 (Energy SciTec).
- Hill, F. G. & Mudd, J. B., “**Deep Level Mining Practice in South Africa**”, 5<sup>th</sup> International

- Mining Congress, 1967, Moscow, Russia, paper C-6, 20 pp. (MINTECH).
- Hirst, N., “**Deep Mining Should Remain Economic**”, The Times, London, England, 60867, 1981, P. 19 (GeoArchive).
- Holz, P., “**Western Deep Levels** Lives up to its Name”, South African Mining, Coal, Gold & Base Metals, November, 1993, pp. 42-43 (MINTECH).
- Hopley, R. J. & Van der Westhuizen, W. J., “Mining Method”, Canada Patent Number 1,178,979, July 17, 1981 (MINTECH).
- Jackson, D., “**Hecla**”, Engineering & Mining Journal, May, 1980, pp. 94-99 (MINTECH).
- Jones, M. J. (Editor), **Mining and Petroleum Technology**, Proceedings, 9<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, 1969 05 03-24, London, England, Vol. 1, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, 1970, 1059 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Knobbs, C. G., “**Converting to 45° Diagonal Stope Gullies** on East Rand Proprietary Mines, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 235-250 (AMMSA).
- Leonardelli, A. & Stea, B., “Ricerca Mineraria di Base Nella Toscana Meridionale con Particolare Riguardo all’area Massetana (Deep Mining Investigations in **Southern Tuscany**; in Particular, in the Masseta Region)”, “Giornate di Studi Geologici, Petrologici e Giacimentologici sulla Toscana, Bernardino Lotti (Meeting on Geologic, Petrologic, and Economic Geology Studies on Tuscany; Bernardino Lotti)”, Massa Marittima, Italy, 1983, Tanelli, Giuseppe (Editor), Memorie della Società Geologica Italiana, ISSN 0375-9857, Vol. 25, 1983, pp. 125-130 (in Italian) (GeoRef).
- Lindgren, Waldemar, “**Ore Deposition and Deep Mining**”, McGraw Hill, New York, New York, Mining and Scientific Press, ISSN 0096-5723, Vol. 92, 1906, p. 41 (GeoRef).
- Malakhov, G. M., “New Development and Winning Methods for Underground Working Thick Ore Bodies of **Krivoy Rog**”, 5<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, 1967, Moscow, Russia, Paper D-5, 11 pp. (in Russian) (MINTECH).
- Malakov, G. M. et. al., **Krivoy Rog High Grade Iron Ore - Depth of Mining Versus Cost Effectiveness**”, Mining Magazine, ISSN 0026-5233, Vol. 149, No. 4, October, 1983, p. 272 (METADEX(R)).
- Maxwell, Denis G., “**South Africa - A Vital Source and Reliable Supplier of Strategic**

Minerals“, Mineral Resources of the Pacific Rim, Proceedings of the Special Programming by the Mineral Resource Management Committee, Society of Mining Engineers of the AIME Fall Meeting, Honolulu, Hawai'i, 1982 09 05, SME-AIME, New York, New York, 1982, ISBN 0-89520-299-9, pp. 171-179 (Ei Compendex®).

Morgan, J. D., “**The Mineral Position of the United States**”, Chemical Engineering Progress, Vol. 73, No. 2, February, 1977, pp. 51-55 (Enviroline(R)).

Nedopaca, M., “Principalele Aspecte Privind Explorarea in Adincime A Zacamintului Brusturi” (Main Aspects Regarding the Deep Mining of the **Brusturi Deposit**), Mine, Petrol si Gaze, ISSN 0250-3115, Vol. 36, No. 1, January, 1985, pp. 34-36 (in Romanian) (Ei Compendex®).

Pai, B. H. G. & Shenoi, B. V., “Occupational Hazards of Deep-Level Hard-Rock Mining on the **Kolar Gold Fields**”, Indian Mining and Engineering Journal, Vol. 23, No. 10, October, 1984, pp. 19-23 (MINTECH).

Pandey, P., “Problems of **Deep Hard Rock Mines**”, J. Mines Met. Fuels, January, 1989, pp. 3-8 (MINTECH).

Pease, Robert C. & Watters, William S., “**San Juan Ridge Gold Mine** Begins Production”, Mining Engineering, Society for Mining, Metallurgy and Exploration, Littleton, Colorado, ISSN 0026-5187, Vol. 48, No. 12, December, 1996, pp. 26-31 (Enviroline(R)).

Phelps, R. W., “Gilded Copper from the Stone Age”, Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 192, No. 6, June, 1991, pp. 18-25 (MINTECH).

Poulton, C. F. K., “**Up-Dip Stopping Using 7,5 kW Winches**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 153-175.

Prest, Walter Henry, “**Deep Mining in Nova Scotia** (Geology of the Auriferous Formation)”, Nova Scotia Institute of Science, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Proceedings and Transactions, Nova Scotia Institute of Science, ISSN 0370-2235, 1895, pp. 420-434 (GeoRef).

Probert, Frank H., “Deep Mining in the **Guanajuato District, Mexico**”, McGraw Hill, New York, New York, Engineering and Mining Journal, ISSN 0361-3941, 1910, pp. 1310-1312 (GeoRef).

“Research Review, 1975-1976”, Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 89 pp. (MINTECH).

- Rix, P. F., "11<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress in Belgrade 1982 - A Retrospect", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 118, No. 16, August 26, 1982, pp. 827-829, 318-319 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).
- Ryan, B., "**Western Deep Levels** Zeroes in on Deep **Mechanized Mining**", Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 187, No. 9, September, 1986, pp. 70-71 (MINTECH).
- Salamon, M. D. G., "**Deep Level Mining Technology**", South African Coal, Gold & Base Minerals, Thompson Publications, Cape Town, South Africa, May, 1986, pp. 38-45 (MINTECH) (GeoRef).
- Salamon, M. D. G., "Combating **In-situ Pressures** at Depth", World Mining Equipment, Vol. 9, No. 3, March, 1985, 1 p. (MINTECH).
- Samson, R., "Exploitation de la Mine **Ansil**", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 84, No. 955, pp. 38-45 (in French) (MINTECH).
- Singh, K. H. & Rajala, L. H., "**Falconbridge Introduces Advanced Technology to Deep Mining**", 82<sup>nd</sup> Annual General Meeting, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, April, 1980, Toronto, Ontario, paper No. 127, 27 pp. (MINTECH).
- Singh, K. H., "**Falconbridge** Introduces Advanced Technology to Deep Mining", CIM Bulletin, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 74, No. 825, January, 1981, pp. 75-83 (Ei Compendex®).
- Sinha, K. A. & Singh, B., "**Deep Mining of Minerals in India**", 5<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, 1967, Moscow, Russia, Paper C-3, 8 pp. (MINTECH).
- Slade, A. G., "Some Practical Aspects of Rock Mechanics in **Falconbridge's** Sudbury Operations", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 61, No. 678, October, 1968, pp. 1161-1165.
- Smith, M., "Trackless Mining at **JCI (Johannesburg Consolidated Investments)**", Mining Magazine, Vol. 158, No. 4, April, 1988, pp. 264-269 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Sutill, K. R., "**Deep Mining** Challenges", EMJ - Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 191, No. 12, December, 1990, pp. 30-34 (MINTECH) (SciSearch®).
- Thompson, J. J., "Recent Developments at the **Bralorne** Mine", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 60, No. 667, November, 1967, pp. 1301-1305.
- Trotter, Don A., "**Vertical Crater Retreat Mining in the Sudbury Basin**", Mining Science

& Technology, ISSN 0167-9031, Vol. 13, No. 2, September, 1991, pp. 131-143 (Ei Compendex®).

Twidale, M. A., “Underground Development of **Metallic Orebodies**”, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Canada, (now Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario), Mines Branch, Mining Research Centre (now CANMET, Mining Laboratories), Report FMP 66/182, December, 1966, 7 pp. (MINTECH).

Viring, R. G., “**Deep Mining Technology in Platinum Mines**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Marshalltown, Transvaal, South Africa, ISSN 0038-233X, Volume, 98, No. 6, October, 1998, pp. 265-268 (SciSearch®).

Waddams, J. A., “Recent Developments in Hard Rock Mining in **South African Gold Mines**”, Design and Performance of Underground Excavations, ISRM Symposium, September, 1984, Cambridge, United Kingdom, Paper No. 34, pp. 285-294 (MINTECH).

Walker, S., “In Depth Discussion (**Deep Underground Mining**)”, World Mining Equipment (United States of America), ISSN 0746-729X, Vol. 15, No. 3, March, 1991, pp. 18-19 (Energy SciTec).

Wiles, T., “Non-Linear Modelling of Mining at **Great Depth**; A Case History at **Creighton Mine**”, Proceedings Mining at Great Depth International Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, pp. 621-628 (MINTECH).

Williams, Alton W. & Diering, David H., “**Trackless Mining - the Western Deeps View**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 201-210.

Yoshida, Hiroshi, “**History of Technical Improvement** and Underground Conditions at Deep Mining”, Journal, Mining and Material Processing Institute of Japan, Vol. 105, No. 9, August, 1989, pp. 656-660 (Ei Compendex®).

Zolezz, N., “Mining a Wide Steeply-Dipping **Reef at Depth**”, Association of Mines Managers of South Africa, Circular No. 7/65, August, 1965, 16 pp. (MINTECH).

### Mines - Other / Mines - Autres

Hardwick, W. R., “Fracturing Hard Rock with **Nuclear Explosives** and Extraction of Ore by a Modified **Block Caving** Method”, United States Department of the Interior,

Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, Report of Investigations, RI 7391, June, 1970, 22 pp. (MINTECH) (NTIS).

Hrabik, J. A., "Economic and Environmental Comparison: Borehole Mining Versus Conventional Mining of **Phosphate**", Mining Engineering, Vol. 38, No. 1, January, 1986, pp. 33-39 (MINTECH).

Navin, S. J. & Page, L. B., "Construction of the Shaft and Decline at the **White River Shale Project**", Mining Technology and Policy Issues, 1983 Mining Convention, American Mining Congress, September, 1983, San Francisco, California, 12 pp (MINTECH).

Roever, H., "Erfahrungen beim Abbau in grosser Teufe eines Salzstockes )Experience with **Deep Mining Operations in a Salt Dome**)", Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> Symposium on Salt, Hamburg, Federal Republic of Germany, 1979 05 29 - 06 01, Northern Ohio Geological Society, Cleveland, Ohio, Symposium on Salt, ISSN 0277-4267, No. 5, Vol. 1, 1980, pp. 341-348 (in German) (GeoRef).

Savanick, G. A., "Borehole Mining of Deep Phosphate Ore in St. Johns County, Florida", Preprints, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Annual Meeting, Atlanta, Georgia, March, 1983, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, Preprint 83-104 (Ei Compendex®). (Also published in Mining Engineering, Vol. 37, No. 2, February, 1985, pp. 144-148 (MINTECH).

Welker, D., "Deep Mining the Greenbrier **Limestone in Western West Virginia**", Mountain State Geology, Morgantown, West Virginia, No. 7, 1984, pp. 29-34 (GeoArchive).

### **Mines - Strip / Mines - Décapage**

Anon., "Coal Development in the **American West**", Economic Priorities Report, Vol. 5, No. 1, 1974, pp. 12-20 (Enviroline(R)).

Ladnorg, U., "**From Deep Mining to Strip Mining** - The Significance of Old Mining-Industry Areas", CFI - Ceramic Forum International, ISSN 0173-9913, Vol. 73, Nos. 7-8, July-August, 1996, pp. 412-413 (in German) (SciSearch®).

### **Mining Methods - Méthodes minières**

Batty, G. B., "**Stope Caving**", Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 421 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Baum, D. V., “**Resue Stopping**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 345 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Bebb, R. D. H., “**Sub-Level Stopping of the EB Massive Reefs at Loraine Gold Mines, Ltd., No. 3 Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 209 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Blunt, T. L., “**Mining a Flat Reef at Grootvlei Proprietary Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 439 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Bocock, J. B., “**Shale Mining with Resue at Spaarwater Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 457 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Brassell, T. J., “**Stoping Improvements**”, Stoping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 461 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Brown, F. J., “**Mining at Freddie's Consolidated Mines**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 491 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Bryson, R. H., “**Resue Stopping at Loraine Gold Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 491-501 (AMMSA).
- Butlin, C. L., “**A Review of the Stopping Operations of the Modderfontein B. Gold Mines, Covering the Change-over from Open to Shrinkage Stopping**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 197-202 (AMMSA).
- Cook, A. B., “**Long-Hole Drilling and Sub-Level Stopping on Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 225 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Davel, O., “**The Selection of Mining Methods for Kloof Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 131 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Deacon, D. D., “**Stoping in Zandpan**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of

Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 379 et seq. (AMMSA).

Denby, H. G., “The **Mining of the Pyritic Zones** of the Brakan Footwall Channel”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1001 et seq. (AMMSA).

Duggan, G. H., “**A Method of Stopping Steep Reefs at Depth**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 443 et seq. (AMMSA).

Fitch, F. J., “**Methods of Mining Contorted Reefs in an “Outlier”**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 107 et seq. (AMMSA).

Fouché, F. A. B., “Some Results Obtained through **Changes in Stopping Methods** on Robinson Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mine of South Africa, pp. 413-423 (AMMSA).

Fransos, J. M., “**Advances in Scraping Techniques** at Harmony with a View to Improve Productivity”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 617 et seq.(AMMSA).

Garrity, D. N., “**Stopping and Development below the Vierfontein Dyke** on K1 Shaft, City Deep”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 265 et seq. (AMMSA).

Gemmell, I., “**Stopping Method** at the Virginia Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 539 et seq. (AMMSA).

Hamilton, G. B., “**Analyses of Papers Presented as a Stopping Symposium**”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 717 et seq.(AMMSA).

Harper, N. G., “**Shale Stopping** as Practised at East Daggafontein Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp.305-312 (AMMSA).



- Hildick-Smith, G., “**Mining of Punch Areas**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 433 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hill, F. G., “A System of **Longwall Stopping in a Deep-level Mine**, with Special Reference to its Bearing on the Pressure Burst and Ventilation Problems”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 257-273 (AMMSA).
- Hindle, E. V., “A Description of the **Mining and Sand-Filling** of the Black Reef Deposit of Government Gold Mining Areas (M) Consolidated, Ltd., with a Note on a Method of Sluicing Sand out of Tanks”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 311-337 (AMMSA).
- Immelman, D. A., “**Notes on Development in Flat Stopping** at Loraine Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 511 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Hook, D. A. Blair & Tyser, J. A., “**Introduction**”, Gully Stopping Symposium, 1976 01 23, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 39 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Jooste, C. L., “**Stopping with Steel Friction Props and Caving** at Free State Geduld Mines, Ltd.”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 673 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Keown, E. G., “**Stopping on the Sub Nigel**, Ltd.”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 657 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Kew, C. H., “**Mining of a Wide Body of Reef** as Practised on West Rand Consolidated Mines, Ltd., at a Depth of -5,000 ft. below Surface and Dipping at Less than 25E”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 489 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Koorts, M. J., “**Stopping Layout and Practice** on Free State Saalplaas Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 641 et seq.(AMMSA).

- Lange, A. V., “**Stoping Methods on Crown Mines**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 21–235 (AMMSA).
- Ludwig, F., “**Concentrated Mining in a Concentrated Area to Mill 200,000 Tons per Month**”, Stoping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 407 et seq.(AMMSA).
- MacKenzie, J. D., “Notes on **Stoping Operations** at New State Areas”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 235-241 (AMMSA).
- Meyer, J. M., “**Stoping Method and Control** at Hartebeestfontein Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 391 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Morgan, J. N., “**Mining the Vaal Reef** in the Klerksdorp Area”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 467 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Morgan, J. N. & Theron, D. J., “**Concentrated Stoping** at Stilfontein Mine with particular Reference to the use of Steel Hydraulic Props and Rubber Barricades with “**Caving of the Hanging-Wall**”, Stoping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 323-383 (AMMSA).
- Muller, F. T., “Some Notes on a **Lashing Technique Developed on a Deep-Level Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 563 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Munro, F. D. R., “**A Few Notes on Stoping** at Grootvei Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp.173 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Nockler, E., “**Notes on the 45E Gullies** on Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Gully Stoping Symposium, 1976 01 23, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 55 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Nott, F. R., “**Mechanized Stoping Method** Introduced on Buffelsfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers

of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 505 et seq. (AMMSA).

O'Connor, E. R. C., "**A Method of Stopping Steep Reefs at Depth**", Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 145 et seq. (AMMSA).

Paterson, D., "**The Waste-Filling Method of Mining Steeply-Inclined Contorted and Faulted Reefs** at Rietfontein Consolidated Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 537 et seq. (AMMSA).

Pearson, R. S., "**Stopping with Steel Friction Props and Caving** on President Steyn Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 569 et seq. (AMMSA).

Pearson, R. S., "**Continuous Resue Stopping**", Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 589 et seq. (AMMSA).

Pole, W. R. H., "**The Exploration and Exploitation of the Erosion Channel Quartzites**, No. 3 Shaft, Vogelstruisbult G. M. Areas, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 337 et seq. (AMMSA).

Shaw, C. J., "**Methods of Working Wide Deposits** of the Black Reef at the Government G. M. Areas (M) Cons., Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 277-296 (AMMSA).

Simms, J. C., "**Stope Undercutting with the Aid of Hydraulic Props** at Harmony Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, pp. 245 et seq. (AMMSA).

Simon, H., "Notes on **Longwall Stopping** on Crown Mines, Ltd. (Eastern Section)", Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 133-140 (AMMSA).

Simon, H., "**Opening Up the Kimberley Reef** on the Consolidated Main Reef Mines and Estate, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 115-137 (AMMSA).

- Van Den Munckhof, J. W., “**Organization and Control of Stopping Operations** at Leslie Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 435 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Van Der Wal, H. J., “Notes on “**Concentrated Up-Dip Stopping**””, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 575 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Von Holdt, A., “**Experiments on Intensive Stopping** at Western Holdings, Ltd.”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 549 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Watson, D., “**Longwall Retreating Method of Stopping**”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 121 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Weldon, Leslie S., “**Mining Methods and Practices at Lake Shore**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 287, March, 1936, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 142-202.
- Whiteside, G. W., “**Stopping of the Monarch Reef-Bird Reef Series**, West Rand Consolidated Mines Ltd., Employing Scrapers in Gullies 22 ft. apart on Strike”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 399-403 (AMMSA).
- Williamson, C. P., “**Mechanical Waste Stowage at Flat Dips**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 383 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Williamson, F. R., “Description of a **Method of Stopping, Employing Scrapers and a Stone Wall**, as Used on the Sub Nigel”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 211-217 (AMMSA).
- Wilson, R. A. & Weehuizen, P. B., “**A Method of Stopping**”, Stopping Symposium, 1962, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 693 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Wright, L. G. C. & Hamilton, G. B., “**Stopping Methods** and Concrete-Lined Incline Shafts at the Crown Mines”, Papers and Discussions. 1946-1947, Association of Mine

Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 149-172 (AMMSA).

Wright, L. G. S., “**Proposed Stopping Methods** on Western Deep Levels, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 961-977 (AMMSA).

Zolezzi, N., “**Mining a Wide Steeply-Dipping Reef at Depth**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 313 et seq. (AMMSA).

### **Mining Regulations / Réglements miniers**

Ankrom, C., “**Job Safety Analysis in Kentucky**”, Proceedings, 22<sup>nd</sup> Annual Institute on Coal Mining, Health, Safety and Research, Blacksburg, Virginia, 1991 08 26-28, Hugler, E.; Bacho, A.; & Kramis, M. (Editors), Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia, 1991, pp. 43-46 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Catalog of Applications and Permits Relating to Deep Mining**, Coal Processing, and Related Activities (West Virginia”, Reishman, T. V. & Herholdt, J. F. Jr. (Compilers), West Virginia Commission on Energy, Economy and Environment, Charleston, West Virginia, Report No. NP-20987, March, 1976, 350 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Bexan, R., “**The B.O.S.S. - The Business of Sterling Safety**”, Meeting of the Nottinghamshire and North Derbyshire Branch of the Institution of Mining Engineers, Aston, United Kingdom, 1991 09 11, Mining Engineer (London) (United Kingdom), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 151, No. 365, February, 1992, pp. 235-237 (Energy SciTec).

Li, X. & Li, H., “**Study on Laws of Underground Pressure Appearance in the Deep Entries of Coal Mines**”, International Mining Technology 1995 Symposium, Beijing, China, 1995, Journal of Coal Science and Engineering, ISSN 1006-9097, Vol. 1, No. 1, December, 1995, pp. 67-72 (Energy SciTec).

Muecke, G. H., “**Climate Regulations and Air Conditioning in Deep German Coalmines**”, FRIGAIR '86 International Symposium: Cooling - its Vital Role in Agriculture, Mines, Factories, and Buildings, Pretoria, South Africa, 1986 04 14, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Pretoria, South Africa, 1986, Vol. 1: Mine Cooling, 7 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Rymon-Lipinski, W. K. & Bakker, D., “The Development of **Government Rockburst and**

**Rockfall Hazard Monitoring System for South African Mines**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 371-376.

Szczerbiński, J., "**Legal Regulations for Recognition and Control of Rockburst Hazard in Polish Mines**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 367-370.

Stanley, W.; Karmis, M. & Patrick, J. L., "**Kentucky's New Mine Safety Act and Unique Mine Rescue Procedures and Agreement**", Proceedings 13<sup>th</sup> Annual Institute on Coal Mining Health, Safety and Research, Blacksburg, Virginia, 1982 08 24, Lucas, J. R.; Sutherland, W. H. & Faulkner, G. J. (Editors), Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia, 1982, pp. 165-168 (Energy SciTec).

### Monitoring- Coal Mines / Monitoring - Mines de charbon

Anon., "**Computer Monitors Deep Mine**", Coal Age, Vol. 89, No. 7, July, 1984, p. 81 (MINTECH)(H. W. WILSON).

Czauderna, N., "Partially Automated Colliery. Development and Introduction of an **Integrated Control and Monitoring System** for Machinery and Electrical Installations in Hard Coal Deep Mines", Bundesministerium fuer Forschung und Technologie, Bonn-Bad Godesberg, Federal Republic of Germany, Report BMFT-FB-T-83-031, April, 1983, 256 pp. (in German) (NTIS).

Fukuda, K.; Ishijima, Y. & Kinoshita, S., "Strata Control in Deep Mines in **Hokkaido - In-Situ Monitoring and Interpretation of Stress Change** in Coal Seams", Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> Congress of the International Society for Rock Mechanics, Melbourne, Australia, 1983 04 10, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90-6191-238-5, 1983, pp. E11-E14 (Ei Compendex®).

Rowell, G. A., "**Microseismic Monitoring** in Coal and Hard Rock Under Deep Cover", Proceedings, Rock at Great Depth International Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, pp. 231-238 (MINTECH).

Sato, Tateki; Yoshida, Yutaka; Goto, Tatsuhiko & Fujinaka, Yuzo, "Recent Instrumentation Technology for Mine 6. A Few Examples of **Measuring Instruments Employed for Mining Safety**", Zenkoku Chika Shigen Kankei Gakkyokai Godo Shuki Taikai Bunda Kenkyukai Shiryo, 1984, Vol 1984, No. A, pp. 26-29 (in Japanese)(JICST-

EPlus).

Suhler, S. A.; Tranbarger, O. & Converse, M. E., "Development of a Deep-Borehole Geophysical Technique for **Predicting Hazards** Ahead of Coal Mining", United States Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, PB84-239599, August, 1981, 87 pp (MINTECH).

Suhler, S. A.; Owen, T. E.; Hipp, J. E. & Peters, W. R., "Development of a Deep Penetrating Borehole Geophysical Technique for **Predicting Hazards** Ahead of Coal Mining", United States Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, PB80-208614, July, 1980, 117 pp. (MINTECH).

Zborshchik, M. P. & Kostenko, V. K., "The **Deformation of Rock Around Overworked Field Mine Works**", Razrab. Mestorozhd. Polezn. Iskop. (Kiev) (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 60, 1981, pp. 15-18 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### **Monitoring - Metal Mines / Monitoring - Mines de métaux**

Bourbonnais, J., "Monitoring **Highly Stressed Rock Masses** in a Rockburst", Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report MRP/MRL 85-23, "Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines", 1985, pp. 135-154 (MINTECH).

Davidge, G. R., "**Microseismic** Monitoring at **Falconbridge** Mine, Falconbridge, Ontario", CIM Bulletin, Vol 77, No. 868, August, 1984, pp. 45-49.

Handley, M. F.; Hagan, T. O. & How, P. J., "A Borehole-Dislocation Sensor for the **Continuous Monitoring of Fracture Displacement** in Deep Mines", Journal of the South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 88, No. 2, February, 1988, pp. 59-66 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Haramy, K. Y.; Kneisley, R. O. & Brady, B. T., "Analysis of Major Failure Through Integration of Static and Dynamic Rock Mechanics Investigation", Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground control in Mining, August, 1988, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 218-227 (MINTECH).

Ketler, Albert E., "**Monitoring and Control of Deep Mines** - New Reuirements and Markets for Instruments", Proceedings, 10<sup>th</sup> Annual Mining and Metallurgy Industries Symposium and Exhibit, Denver, Colorado, 1982 05 05, Instrumentation in the Mining and Metallurgy Industries, Vol. 9, ISA, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, 1982, ISSN 0361-3070, ISBN 0-87664-729-8, pp. 85-93 (Ei

Compendex®).

Whyatt, J. K. & Hardin, E. L., “**Microcomputer-Based Information System for Monitoring Ground Support** in a Deep Mine Shaft”, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane Research Center, Spokane, Washington, Report No. IC-9062, 1986, 95 pp. (NTIS).

### **Monitoring - Other Mines / Monitoring - Mines autres**

Molyneux, R. G., “**Pit Stability Monitoring at Premier Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 317-341.

Sapko, M. J.; Richmond, J. K. & McDonnell, J. P., “**Continuous Monitoring of Methane** in a Deep Oil-Shale Mine”, Proceedings, 15<sup>th</sup> Oil Shale Symposium, Golden, Colorado, 1982 04 28, Colorado School of Mines Press, Golden, Colorado, 1982, ISBN 0-918062-50-0, pp. 320-340 (Ei Compendex®).

### **Mud Rushes / Coulée de boue**

Chenik, D., “**Mud Rushes: Safety Precautions to Protect Operating Personnel**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 747 et seq.(AMMSA).

### **Natural Gas / Gaz naturel**

Wyman, R. E. & Kuuskraa, V. A., “**Deep Coal Seams: Potential for Long-Term Natural Gas Supplies**”, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Vol. 47, No. 9, September, 1995, p. 774 (AESIS).

### **Nuclear Waste / Résidu nucléaire**

Aikin, A. M., “**Nuclear Waste Management**”, Canadian Nuclear Policies, Proceedings of a Conference, edited by G. B. Doern & R. W. Morrison, Institute for Research on Public Policy, Montréal, Québec, 1980, pp. 205-218 (MINTECH).

Anon., “**North Central Regional Geologic Characterization Report. Volume 1. Final Report**”, Office of Crystalline Repository Development, Battelle Memorial Institute, Argonne, Illinois, Report DOE/CH-8(1)-FINAL, August, 1985, 563 pp. (NTIS) (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Northeastern Regional Geologic Characterization Report. Volume 1. Final Report**”,



Office of Crystalline Repository Development, Battelle Memorial Institute, Argonne, Illinois, Report DOE/CH-7(1)-FINAL, August, 1985, 345 pp. (NTIS) (Energy SciTec).

Anon., "Southeastern Regional **Geologic Characterization** Report. Volume 1. Final Report", Office of Crystalline Repository Development, Battelle Memorial Institute, Argonne, Illinois, Report DOE/CH-6(1)-FINAL, August, 1985, 515 pp. (NTIS) (Energy SciTec).

Djahanguiri, F.; Gould, J. E. & Mahtab, M. A., "Status of Design of a **Nuclear Waste Repository in Salt** in the USA", Potash '83, Potash Technology : Mining, Processing, Maintenance, Transportation, Occupational Health and Safety, Environment, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Potash Technology Conference, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, 1983 10 03, Pergamon Press, Oxford, England & New York, New York, ISBN 0-08-025400-4, 1983, pp. 99-104 (Ei Compendex®).

Djahanguiri, F. & Gozon, J., "**Critical Aspects of Ventilating a Civilian Nuclear Waste Repository**", Mine Ventilation, Mousset-Jones, P. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1985, 297 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Gyenge, M., "Presentation of Nuclear Waste Vault Sealing Paper at the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Rock Mechanics Symposium", Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report ERP-MRL 80-45, April, 1980, 44 pp. (MINTECH).

Hock, R.; Koch, C. von & Brauns, J., "**Criteria for Unrestricted Reuse of Waste Material** Arising at Nuclear Facilities", Proceedings International Conference on radiation Protection in Nuclear Energy, Sydney, Australia, 1988 04 18-22, International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), Vienna, Austria, 1988 (Energy SciTec).

Jakubick, A. T. & De Korompay, V., "**Permeability Monitoring** Technique of the Near-Field and Far-Field Interface Openings", Scientific Basis for Nuclear Waste Management V, 5<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on the Scientific Basis for Radioactive Waste Management, Berlin, Federal Republic of Germany, 1982 06 07, Lutze, W. (Editor), North-Holland, New York, New York, 1982, pp. 579-586 (Energy SciTec).

Martin, C. D. & Chandler, N. A., "Potential for **Vault-Induced Seismicity** in Nuclear Fuel Waste Disposal: Experience from Canadian Mines", Atomic Energy of Canada, Whiteshell Laboratories, Pinawa, Manitoba, Report AECL-11599, ISBN 0-660-16715-8, December, 1996, 20 pp. (NTIS).

Mitchell, S. J.; Lakey, L. T. & Harmon, K. M., "Recent International Developments in **Low-**

**Level Waste Disposal**", Battelle Pacific Northwest Laboratories, Richland, Washington, Report PNL-SA-14291, November, 1986, 12 pp. (NTIS).

Munson, D. E. & Dawson, P. R., "**Salt-Constitutive Modeling** Using Mechanism Maps", Conference on the Mechanical Behavior of Salt, November, 1981, University Park, Pennsylvania, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, New Mexico, Report SAND-81-2196C, 1981, 21 pp. (NTIS).

O'Brien, M. T.; Cohen, L. H.; Narasimhan, T. N.; Simkin, T. L. & Wollenberg, H. A., "**Very Deep Hole Concept: Evaluation of an Alternative for Nuclear Waste Disposal**", Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, University of California, Berkeley, California, July, 1979, 56 pp. (NTIS).

### Oil Sands / Sable bitumineux

Carter, R. A., "Mining Methods could Unlock Canada's **Deep Tar Sands**", EMJ Met Miner Mark, April, 1991, pp. 39-42 (MINTECH).

Cotter, N., "First-Ever **Oil Sands Deep Mining** Venture", Northern Miner, Vol. 69, No. 39, December 1, 1983, pp. 1-3 (MINTECH) (Energy SciTec).

Piche, R., "Testing of the Neat Program" (Oil Sands), Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report MRP-MRL 80-66, September, 1980, 38 pp. (MINTECH).

### Oil Shale / Schiste bitumineux

Anon., "Prognosis Good for **New Shale Oil Process**", Chemical Engineering News (United States of America), Vol. 55, No. 2, 1977 01 10, pp. 27-28 (Energy SciTec).

Ash, J. L.; Stone, R. B.; Craig, W. E. & Engler, M. R., "Technical and Economic Study of the Modified In Situ Process for **Oil Shale**", Vol. 1, Investigations and Results, Fenix and Scisson, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma, United States Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, PB 260 547, November, 1976, 344 pp. (MINTECH).

Ash, J. L.; Stone, R. B.; Craig, W. E. & Engler, M. R., "Technical and Economic Study of the Modified In Situ Process for **Oil Shale**", Vol. 2, Appendices, Fennix and Scisson, Tulsa, Oklahoma, November, 1976, 377 pp. (MINTECH).

Banks, C. E.; Benner, R. I.; Brannick, L. L. & Franciscotti, B. C., "Technical and Economic Study of an Integrated Single Pass Mining System for Open Pit Mining of **Deep Oil**

**Shale Deposits**", Sun Oil Company, Texas, United States Bureau of Mines, O. F. Report 22-76, 1975, 257 pp. (MINTECH).

Hoskins, W. N.; Wright, F. D.; Tobie, R. L.; Bills, J. B.; Upadhyay, R. P. & Sandberg, C. B., "A Technical and Economic Study of Candidate Underground Mining Systems for Deep, Thick **Oil Shale Deposits**", Cameron Engineers, Colorado, United States Bureau of Mines, O. F. Report 23-76, July, 1975, 181 pp. (MINTECH).

Hoskins, W. N.; Upadhyay, R. P.; Bills, J. B. & Sandberg, C. R., "A Technical and Economic Study of Candidate Underground Mining Systems for Deep, Thick **Oil Shale Deposits**", Proceedings, 9<sup>th</sup> Oil Shale Symposium, 1976 04 29-30, Quarterly, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, Vol. 71, No. 4, October, 1976, pp. 199-234 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Hoskins, W. N.; Upadhyay, R. P.; Bills, J. B.; Sandberg, C. R.; Wright, F. D. & Tobie, R. L., "A Technical and Economic Study of Candidate Underground Mining Systems for Deep, Thick **Oil Shale Deposits**", Cameron Engineers, Colorado, October, 1976, 329 pp. (MINTECH).

Richards, Ivor., "**Oil Shale Enables Estonia to Recreate Farmlands**", Colliery Guardian, FMJ International Publications Ltd., Redhill, England, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 242, No. 3, May, 1994, pp. 107-109 (Ei Compendex®).

Stevens, T. H. & Kalter, R. J., "**Economics of Oil Shale Development Policy**", Land Economics (United States of America), Vol. 51, No. 4, November, 1975, pp. 355-364 (Energy SciTec).

Stone, R. B., "Technical and Economic Study of an Underground Mining, Rubblization and In Situ Retorting System for **Deep Oil Shale Deposits**", Quarterly, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, Vol. 71, No. 4, 1976, p. 235-255 (MINTECH).

### **Open Pits / Mines à ciel ouvert**

Anon., "Some Developments in **Polish** Open Pit Mining", Mining Magazine, Vol. 120, No. 5, May, 1969, pp. 332-337 (MINTECH).

Anon., "**Pinto Valley**, Newest Arizona Copper Porphyry, Mines 40,000 Daily Tons Ore", World Mining, September, 1975, pp. 50-51 (MINTECH).

Anon., "Terrace Pit - Lower Cost Surface **Mining of Deep Coal Seams**", Mining Equipment International, March, 1980, pp. 38-39 (MINTECH).

- Anon., “**Scheduling Ore Removal Sequences**”, The Northern Miner (Canada), Vol. 69, No. 39, December 1, 1983, pp. C4-C5 (Energy SciTec).
- Antonenko, L. K. & Zoteev, V. G., “**Flattening** of Pit Slopes Cut in Rock: A Special Technology for **Deep Open Pits**”, Translation from Gornyi zhurnal (Mining Journal), No. 5, 1983, 8 pp (MINTECH).
- Baliga, B. D.; Singh, B. & Choubey, V. D., “**Deep Pit** Mining Problems of Goan Iron Ore”, 2<sup>nd</sup> National seminar on Surface Mining, Indian School of Mines, Dhanbad, India, 1986 10 03-06, Journal Mines Met. Fuels, Vol. 35, No. 6, June, 1987, pp. 262-266 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®)..
- Bandopadhyay, S.; Izakson, V. Y.; Samokhin, A. V. & Sleptsov, V. I., “Experiment in Controlling Stability of Scarpment Benches in **Deep-Pit** Northern Mines by Means of Foamed Plastic Heat-Insulating Shields”, Journal of Mining Science, Vol. 30, No. 5, September/October, 1994, pp. 502-513 (MINTECH).
- Brawner, C. O., “Case Studies of **Stability** on Mining Projects”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Conference on Stability in Open Pit Mining, November, 1970, Vancouver, British Columbia, 1971, pp. 205-226 (MINTECH).
- Brett, M. T. & Brown, N. R., “**Economic Exploitation of Deep Coal Seams by Opencast Methods**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 113-125.
- Darling, P., “American Barrick: Growing Fast with **Goldstrike**”, International Mining, Vol. 6, No. 4, April, 1989, pp. 9-11 (MINTECH).
- Deliac, E.; Arcamone, J.; Cheimanoff, N.; Fine, J. & Marchadour, P., “**Mine Planning Projects**”, Ind. Miner., Mines Carr., Tech., France, Vol. 70, Nos. 4/5, 1988, pp. 59-73 (in French) (Energy SciTec).
- Khokhryakov, V. S., “Optimizing **Deep Open Pit** Boundaries”, Translation from Gornyi zhurnal (Mining Journal), No. 6, 1983, pp. 14-17 (MINTECH).
- Knight, C. G.; Larkin, R. & Fuess, K. L., “**Report on Anthracite Open Pit Mining: A Feasibility Study. Part VII. A Preliminary Community Attitude Survey in the Middle Anthracite Region. Report Exhibit No. 7**”, Coal Research Section, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, Report No. SR-109, 1976 05 31, 43 pp. (Energy SciTec).

- Il'in, A. I. & Nikolashin, Y. M., "Slope **Stability Control** in Deep Open Pits", 13 pp. Translation Gornyi Zhurnal (Mining Journal), No. 4, 1983, 13 pp (MINTECH).
- Kruger, Carel, "ISCOR Leads the Way with **In-Pit Electric Haulage Systems**", Bulk Solids Handling, ISSN 0173-9980, Vol. 14, No. 1, January/March, 1994, pp. 71-74 (Ei Compendex®).
- Martin, D. C. & Mehr, E. F., "Assessment of Slope Deformation and Deep-Seated Instability in the **Cassiar** Open Pit", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 86, No. 972, July/August, 1993, pp. 58-67.
- Miller, D. J., "Some Problems in **Deep Open Cut Mining** and Their Solution by Goldsworthy Mining Limited", Proceedings Western Australia Conference, August, 1979, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Conference Series 8), Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1979, pp. 23-33 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Nitzberg, L. R., "**Method for Reclaiming Highwalls at Mining Sites with Partially-Mined Ore Veins**", United States Patent No. 4244624, Filed 1979 08 08, Published 1981 01 13, p. v (Energy SciTec).
- O'Brien, M. D. & Swift, D. G., "A Study of **Deep Open Cut Mining** Systems at the Leigh Creek Coalfield, South Australia", Proceedings International Symposium on Mine Planning and Equipment Selection, November, 1988, Calgary, Alberta, pp. 475-483 (MINTECH).
- Phillipson, George, "**Deep Quarrying: A Cost Study**", Rock Products, ISSN 0035-7464, Vol. 92, No. 2, February, 1989, pp. 143-149 (Ei Compendex®).
- Porter, D., "**Haul Truck Selection**", World Mining Equipment (United States), ISSN 0746-729X, Vol. 17, No. 10, October, 1993, pp. 33-36 (Energy SciTec).
- Shapar, A. G., "On Solving Interrelated **Technological and Transport Problems** for Deep Open Pit Mining", Proceedings International Symposium on Off-Highway Haulage in Surface Mines, May, 1989, Edmonton, Alberta, pp. 217-222 (MINTECH).
- Shields, D. H., "Preliminary Design of a **Deep Open Pit Mine** (Bukit Asam): an Exercise in the Engineering Method", Proceedings International Symposium on Geotechnical Stability in Surface Mining, November, 1986, Calgary, Alberta, pp. 11-22 (MINTECH).
- Singh, V. K.; Prasad, M.; Singh, S. K. & Rao, D. G., "Slope Design Based on Geotechnical Study and Numerical Modelling of a **Deep Open Pit Mine** in India", International

Journal of Surface Mining, Reclamation and Environment”, Vol. 9, No. 3, 1995, p. 105-111 (MINTECH).

Sprague, Jon C. & Prudden, James M., “**Open Pit Mining Deep Placer Deposits** - Valdez Creek Mining Company”, Gold Mining ‘87, 1<sup>st</sup> International Conference, 1987, Vancouver, British Columbia, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, ISBN 0-87335-072-3, pp. 478-487 (Ei Compendex®).

Van Leyen, H., “**Mobile and Semi-Mobile Crusher** Concepts in Hardrock Opencast Mines”, Journal, Institution of Engineers, India, Part MI: Mining Engineering Division, Vol. 70, No. 1, May, 1989, pp. 21-27 (Ei Compendex®).

“Western Australia Conference, 1979”, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 349 pp. (MINTECH).

Yakolev, V. L. & Smirnov, V. P., “Open Pit Transport Development in the North”, Proceedings 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Mining in the Arctic, July, 1992, Fairbanks, Alaska, pp. 163-166 (MINTECH).

### Ore Passes / Cheminée à minerai

Botes, W. M. E., “**The Holing of a Leg of an Ore-pass System into a Working Ore-pass**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 143 et seq. (AMMSA).

Fenton, C. T., “**Ore-passing Using Long-hole Drilling Techniques** at Doornfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 725 et seq. (AMMSA).

Futcher, G. W. & Kilpatrick, L. R., “**The Development of a Rock-Pass Concurrently with Shaft-Sinking**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 17-30.

Garbutt, J. R., “**Long-hole Drilling of Ore-passes** at Hartbeestfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 161 et seq. (AMMSA).

Gibbon, J. A.’ “**The Repair of the Main Rock-Pass Systems** at Kloof Gold Mining Company Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620

03273 1, 1978, pp. 283-300.

Gibbs, G. R., “The **Experimental Repair of a Main Rock-Pass** on Doorfontein Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp.413-425.

Hamilton, J. G., “**Ore-Pass Raising with the Alimak Raise Climber**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 181-185 (AMMSA).

Hilner, N. E., “**The Re-development of a Main Shaft Ore-pass System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 25 et seq. (AMMSA).

Kennedy, C. H., “The **Lining of the Main Ore-Pass**, South Deep Vertical Shaft”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 13 et seq. (AMMSA).

Loftus, W. K. B. & Thorburn, G., “**Raising a Vertical Ore-Pass by Means of Winch and Platform**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 305 et seq. (AMMSA).

McAlpine, N., “The **Support and Concrete Lining of a Heavy Scaling Main Shaft Ore-Bin** at East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 393 et seq. (AMMSA).

Mort, T., “**Transfer of Rock from Ore-Passes**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 335 et seq. (AMMSA).

O’Connor, M. P., “A Description of the **Method and Layout Used to Raise the Main Ore-Passes at No. 3 Shaft**, President Steyn, from 58 to 48 Level, Using Alimak Equipment”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 201 et seq. (AMMSA).

Schoombee, A. du P. & Van Wyk, J. J., “The **Support and Rehabilitation of an Ore-Pass** at Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 343-364.

Stringer, R. P. & Lategan, J. C., “**Solution to Problems Encountered with the Main Rock-Passes on No. 8 Shaft, St. Helena**”, Papers and Discussions. 1982=1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 365-380.

Tarr, R. G., “**The Rehabilitation of the Original Reef-Pass System at the Vaal Reefs South Gold Mine and the Cutting of a Crusher Chamber in Weakened Ground**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 301-316.

van der Hoven, H. J., “**Recovery of a Twin Ore-Pass System** from Surface at the Donkerpoort Opencast Section of the Thabazimbi Iron Ore Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 151 et seq. (AMMSA).

### **Outbursts / Coup de grisou**

Ayruni, A. T. & Karagodin, L. T., “Development and Research in to the Efficiency of New Methods of Combating Gas During Extraction Work in Coal Seams with a **Gas Outburst Hazard**”, Proceedings International Conference on Scientific Research in the Field of Safety at Work in the Mining Industry, October, 1979, Cavtat, Yugoslavia. Paper No. C-4, pp. 33-43 (in Russian) (MINTECH).

Dorokhov, D. V.; Zborshchik, M. P. & Sapitskii, K. F., “Novyi Sposob Vskrytiya Svit Krutykh Vybrosopasnykh Plastov Na Bol'shikh Glubinakh (New Method of Opening-Up Suites of Steep Seams, Presenting **High Burst Risks**, at Great Depths)”, Ugol, ISSN 0041-5790, No. 4, April, 1976, pp. 26-31 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Fisekci, M. Y. & Barron, K., “Methane **Pressure** and Flow Measurements in Coal and Surrounding Strata”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Vol. 68, No. 762, October, 1975, pp. 91-98.

Goto, Tatsuhiko; Sato, Tateki; Yoshida, Yutaka & Fujii, Yoshiaki, “Experimental Study on **Outburst Fracture of Coal**”, Nippon Kogyo Kaishi (Journal, Mining and Metallurgical Institute, Japan), ISSN 0369-4194, 1988, Vol. 104, No. 1199, pp. 17-22 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Kiyono, Fumio, “Study of **Estimation Method for Danger Degree of Coal Burst Occurrence**”, Saiko to Hoan (Mining and Safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1986, Vol. 32, No. 11, pp. 561-569 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).



- Krickovic, S. & Kalasky, J. D., "Methane Emission Rate Study in a **Deep Pocahontas** No. 3 Coalbed Mine in Conjunction With Drilling Degasification Holes in the Coalbed", United States Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations, RI 7703, 1972, 12 pp. (MINTECH).
- Poturaev, V. N.; Abramov, F. A.; Zabigailo, V. E. & Zorin, A. N., "Problema Vybrosov Porod i Gaza i Osnovnye Nauchno-Tekhnicheskie Resul'taty ee Resheniya (The Problem of **Blowouts of Rock and Gas** and the Main Scientific and Technical Results of its Solution)", In-t Geotekhn. Mekh. AN USSR, Dnepropetrovsk, Ukranian SSR, 1981, 24 pp., Plenum Publishing Corporation, New York, New York (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Roberts, I., "Effects of **Outbursts** of Coal and Gas on **Deep Mining** in the Bowen Basin, Queensland, and the Efforts made to Deal with the Phenomenon. Part 2, The Nature of Queensland Outburst and the Type and Origins of Gases Produced", Queensland Government Mining Journal (Australia), Vol. 83, No. 974, December, 1982, pp. 565-571 (Energy SciTec).
- Roberts, I., "The Effects of **Outbursts** of Coal and Gas on **Deep Mining** in the Bowen Basin, Queensland, and the Efforts made to Deal with the Phenomenon. Part 3: The Development of Predictive Methods", Queensland Government Mining Journal (Australia), Vol. 84, No. 975, January, 1983, pp. 12-20 (MINTECH) (Energy SciTec).
- Sato, Tateki; Goto, Tatsuhiko; Yoshida, Yutaka & Nakagawa, Junji, "Grain Size Characteristics of Coal Caused by Various Fracture. A Study on the **Outburst Fracture of Coal**", Nippon Kogyokai Kenkyu Gyoseki Happyo Koenkai Koen Yoshishu, 1985, Vol. 1985, pp. 261-262 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Seino, Fumio, "An Consideration on the **Risk Evaluation of Mountain-Bursts** in the Starting Parts of Working Faces", Nippon Kogyokai Kenkyu Gyoseki Happyo Koenkai Koen Yoshishu, 1986, Vol. 1986, pp. 277-278 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

### **Overburden / Mort-terrain**

- Redpath, J. S., "Collaring a Shaft in **Deep Overburden** at Chimo Gold Mines Limited", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 59, No. 645, January, 1966, pp. 39-44.

### **Particle Physics / Physique des particules**

- Anderson, H. L., "**Neutron-Antineutron Conversion Experiments**", Workshop on Grand Unification, April, 1982, Chapel Hill, North Carolina, Los Alamos National

Laboratory, New Mexico, Report LA-UR-82-1338, 1982, 26 pp. (NTIS).

- Babson, John Freeman, “**Neutrino Physics** --The Link Between the Microcosmos and the Macrocosmos, A Study in Two Parts : (1) Theoretical — A Look at the Tau Neutrino Mass and Other Quantum Electrodynamical Effects in Third Family Lepton Interactions and (2) Experimental -- Underwater Astronomy in Hawai’i, The Short Prototype String of the Deep Underwater Muon and Neutrino Detector Project (Hawai’i)”, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Hawaii, 1989, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 51/02-B, p. 803, 762 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).
- Bahcall, J. N. & Frautschi, S. C., “Neutrino Opacity. II. Neutrino-Nucleon Interactions”, Physical Review (U.S.), Vol. 136, No. 5B, December 7, 1964, pp. B1547-1552 (NTIS).
- Barger, V.; Whisnant, J. & Cline, D., “**Possible Indications of Neutrino Oscillations**”, Phys. Lett. B (Netherlands), Vol. 93, Nos. 1 & 2, June, 1980, pp. 194-198 (Energy SciTec).
- Barger, V., “**Neutrino Oscillations**”, Proceedings Workshop on Weak Interactions as Probes of Unification, Blacksburg, Virginia, 1980 12 03, AIP Conference Proceedings (United States), Vol. 72, No. 1, May, 1981, pp. 309-321 (Energy SciTec).
- Barger, V.; Whisnant, K.; Pakvasa, S. & Phillips, R. J. N., “**Matter Effects on Three-Neutrino Oscillations**”, Phys. Rev., D (United States), Vol. 22, No. 11, 1980 12 01, pp. 2718-2726 (Energy SciTec).
- Barger, V.; Whisnant, K. & Phillips, R. J. N., “**Three-Neutrino Oscillations and Present Experimental Data**”, Phys. Rev., D (United States), Vol. 22, No. 7, 1980 10 01, pp. 1636-1646 (Energy SciTec).
- Callan, C. G. & Glashow, S. L., “**Are All Cosmic-Ray Muons Really Muons**”, Physical Review Letters, Vol. 20, No. 14, April 1, 1968, pp. 779-780 (NTIS).
- Claudson, M.; Wise, M. B. & Hall, L. J., “Chiral Lagrangian for **Deep Mine Physics**”, Nucl. Phys. B (Netherlands), Vol. 195, No. 2, February 15, 1982, pp. 297-307 (Energy SciTec).
- Cline, D. B., “High Energy Particle Interactions from 10 - 1,000 TeV - Cosmic Ray Data and Proton- /Anti/ Proton Colliders”, Proceedings 16<sup>th</sup> International Cosmic Ray Conference, Kyoto, Japan, 1979 08 06, Tokyo University, Tokyo, Japan, 1980, Vol. 14, pp. 271-307 (Energy SciTec).

- Cline, D. B. & Zichichi, A., “**Experiment to Detect Proton Decay and Neutrino Oscillations** (Using Cosmic Ray Neutrino Events)”, The Subnuclear Series, 18<sup>th</sup> Course, the High Energy Limit, Erice, Trapani, Italy, 1980 07 31, Plenum Publishing Corporation, New York, New York, 1983, pp. 307-339 (Energy SciTec).
- Klajn, D. R., “**Search for Neutrino Oscillations: Present Experimental data and Future Experiments**”, Proceedings Quarks-80 Seminar, Sukhumi, USSR, 1980 04 22 (Energy SciTec).
- Marshak, Marvin, “**Proton Decay Experiments in Deep Mines and Tunnels**”, Underground Space, Vol. 8, No. 4, 1984, p. 247 (Environmental Bibliography).
- Ng, J. N., “**Connection Between Neutrino Oscillations and Pion Decay**”, Phys. Lett. B (Netherlands), Vol. 99, No. 1, 1981 02 05, pp. 53-57 (Energy SciTec).
- Saito, Shuji; Nakazawa, Yasunobu & Namekawa, Masaaki, “**Excavation of an Underground Space for Proton Decay Tests**”, Zenkoku Chika Shigen Kankei Gakkyokai Godo Shuki Taikai Bunka Kenkyukai Shiryo, 1984, Vol. 1984, No. T, pp.9-12 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Stecker, F. W., “**Neutrino Masses, Neutrino Oscillations, and Cosmological Implications**”, 21<sup>st</sup> International Universitaetwochen fuer Kernphysik - Winter School on Weak Interactions, February/March, 1982, Schladming, Austria, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Goddard Flight Center, Greenbelt, Maryland, Report No. NASA-TM-83909, march, 1982, 63 pp. (NTIS).
- Thomas, J.; Vogel, P.; Kasameyer, P. & Fackler, O., “**Gravity Anomalies at the Nevada Test Site**”, 22<sup>nd</sup> Moriond Workshop on Neutrinos and Exotic Phenomena in Particle Physics and Astrophysics, Les Arcs, France, 1988 01 23-30, Editions Frontieres, Gif-sur-Yvette, France, 1988, pp. 585-592 (Energy SciTec).
- Vogel, P., “**Search for Neutrino Masses and Oscillations**”, Symmetries in Nuclear Structure, Conference of NATO Advanced Study Institute of Symmetries in Nuclear Structure, Dronen, Netherlands, 1982 08 16, Plenum Press, New York, New York, pp. 203-222 (Energy SciTec).
- Woo, C. H., “**Limits on High-Energy Weak-Interaction Cross Sections and the W-Pair Strong-Interaction Model**”, Physical Review Letters, Vol. 21, No. 19, November 4, 1968, pp. 1419-1420 (NTIS).
- Wotschack, J., “**Neutrino Oscillations: Present and Future Experiments**”, 4<sup>th</sup> Warsaw Symposium on Elementary Particle Physics, May, 1981, Kazimierz, Poland,

European Organization for Nuclear Research, Geneva, Switzerland, July, 1981, 22 pp. (NTIS).

### Physics / Physique

Thomas, J., “**Testing the Inverse-Square Law of Gravity** in Boreholes at the Nevada Test Site”, Physical Review Letters (USA), ISSN 0031-9007, Vol. 65, Np. 10, September 3, 1990, pp. 1173-1176 (Energy SciTec).

### Pollution Control / Contrôle de la pollution

Kempe, J. O., “**Water Pollution Control in the Mining Industry in South Africa - Some Case Studies**”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 299-340 (AMMSA).

Thomas, B. A., “**The Effect of the Mining Industry on Public Streams: Eighty Years of Mining and Pollution Prevention Measures**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 839 et seq. (AMMSA).

Thomas, B. A., “**Mine Pollution Control With Solar Evaporation Dams**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 345-359 (AMMSA).

### Power / Energie

Fizer, R. E. & Turner, R. C. Jr., “**Implementation of a High Horsepower High Utilization Voltage Longwall** at Old Ben Coal Company”, Longwall USA, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1987 06 02, Industrial Presentations West, Aurora, Colorado, 1987, pp. 5-28 (Energy SciTec).

Ostrovskii, Eh. P.; Razgil'deev, G. I. & Voloshchenko, N. I., “**Sovershenstvovanie Skhem Pitaniya Podzemnykh Ehlektropriemnikov Glubokikh Shakht (Improvements in Power Supply to Underground Units in Deep Mines)**”, Dobycha Uglya Podzemnym Sposobom, Obzory po Osnovnym Napravleniyam Razvitiya Otrastli, Obzornaya Informatsiya, Vypusk 9, TsNIEhIugol', Moscow (USSR), 1985, 44 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Serov, V. I. & Pol'shin, A. V., “**Problems of Supplying the Coal Industry with Electric Power**”, Ugol' (Russian Federation), ISSN 0041-5790, Vol. 10, October, 1992, pp. 9-12 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### Pressurization / Pressurisation

Robins, J. D., “**Gas Requirements to Pressurize Abandoned Deep Mines**”, Environmental Protection Technology Series, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, District of Columbia, Report No. PB-224931/6, August, 1973, 199 pp. (Energy SciTec).j

### Productivity - Coal Mines / Productivité - Mines de charbon

Akin, G., “**Psycho-Social Aspects of Productivity in Underground Coal Mining**”, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California, Report NASA-CR-168429, October, 1981, 91 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Baker, J. G., “**Sources of Deep-Coal-Mine Productivity Change, 1962 to 1975**”, Energy Journal (United States), Vol. 2, No. 2, April, 1981, pp. 95-106 (Energy SciTec).

Bogatko, E. N., “**Influence of Depth of Mining** on Basic Technical and Economic Indices of Mine Operation”, Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenij, Gornyj Zhurnal (USSR), Vol. 2, February, 1984, pp. 8-9 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Britton, Scott G., “Improving Productivity in **Thin-Seam Continuous Mining at Tanoma**”, Mining Engineering, Littleton, Colorado, ISSN 0026-5187, Vol. 43, No. 10, October, 1991, pp. 1222-1225 (Ei Compendex®).

Carr, W. & Dixon, C. A., “Improving Productivity at **Jim Walter Resources Inc.**”, International Conference of Reliability, Production and Control in Coal Mines, September, 1991, Wollongong, Australia, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Australia, 1991, pp. 143-147 (Ei Compendex®).

Gregory, K.; Lock, L. & Ormerod, R. J., “Effect of the **Physical Properties** of Coal Reserves on **Deep Mine Productivity** in the UK”, Future Coal Supply for the World Energy Balance, International Institute of Applied Systems Analysis (IIASA) 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference on Energy Resources, Moscow, Russia, 1977 11 28 - 12 02, Pergamon Press (IIASA Proc. Ser. Vol. 6), Oxford, England and New York, New York, 1979, pp. 125-136 (Ei Compendex®).

King, P., “**Long Term Trends in South African Coal Mining**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 116, No. 16, pp. 852-856, 351-353 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).

Krawczyk, W.; Iwasiewicz, A.; Jasiewicz, J.; Jablonska-Firek, B.; Luczak, I.; Sek, T.; Sucheta, A.; Waclawski, I. & Iwasiewicz, A. (sic), “**Method of Optimizing the**

- Interdependence Between Active and Reserve Fronts in Deep Mines**", Pr. Kom. Gorn. Geod., Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 13, 1974, pp. 109-150 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Reese, R. G.; Dash, B. B. & Hamilton, P. A., "**Coal Recovery from Underground Bituminous Coal Mines in the United States, by Mining Method**", Information Circular PB-293285, United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1978, 37 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Rose, D. J., "**Coal and its Derivatives**", Learning About Energy, Plenum Press, New York, New York, 1986, pp. 245-286 (Energy SciTec).
- Rud', A. M., "**Perfecting Technology and Organization of Development Work in Coal Mines**", Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 2, February, 1980, pp. 14-17 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Stinnett, L. A. & Wehiger, J. A., "**Labor Productivity and its Impact on Product Price**", Mining Engineering, Vol. 47, No. 7, July, 1995, pp. 658-659 (MINTECH).
- Suboleski, S. C., "**Outlook for Productivity in the Coal Industry**", Proceedings: 1986 Fuel Supply Seminar, Prast, W. G. (Editor), Atlantis Inc., Green's Farms, Connecticut and Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, California, September, 1987, pp. 19.1-19.13 (Energy SciTec).
- Zemlyankin, A. I. & Bogatko, Ye. N., "**Evaluating the Operating Efficiency of Deep Mines**", Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 7, 1983, pp. 22-23 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### Productivity - Metal Mines / Productivité - Mines de métaux

- Collier, E. & O'Beirne, D., "**A Review of Some Management Techniques Used in the Improvement of Productivity on Leslie Gold Mines Over the Past Ten Years**", Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 447-470.
- Dicks, K. V., "**An Integrated Stopping System**", Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 175-199 (AMMSA).
- Els, D. E., "**Notes on Double-Shift Stopping Introduced as an Emergency Measure During a Fire at No. 4 Shaft, President Steyn Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**", Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 153-162

(AMMSA).

Newton, E. H. Jr., “Improving **Deep Mine Productivity** Through Effective **Industrial Engineering**”, Proceedings, 29<sup>th</sup> AIIE Annual Conference & Convention, Toronto, Ontario, 1978 05 23-26, AIIE (P-78-4), Norcross, Georgia, 1978, pp. 279-283 (Ei Compendex®).

Rose, H. G. M., “A **Stoping Productivity Programme** Instituted at Winkelhaak Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 323 et seq. (AMMSA).

Solomon, V. J., “**The Development of a System to Improve Productivity in Stopping Operations with the Use of Work Study Techniques (I.P.S.)**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 133-150 (AMMSA).

### Radon / Radon

Bulashevich, Y. P.; Utkin, V. I.; Yurkov, A. K. & Nikolaev, V. V., “**Radon Concentration in Massif and Rock Shocks in Deep Mines**”, Doklady Akademii Nauk, ISSN 0869-5652, Vol. 346, No. 2, January, 1996, pp. 245-248 (in Russian) (SciSearch®).

McDonald, A. J., “**Radon Gas Emissions and Seismicity in Deep-Level Gold Mines**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 309-315.

Mishra, U. C.; Rangarajan, C. & Eapen, C. D., “**Natural Radioactivity of the Atmosphere Over the Indian Land Mass, Inside Deep Mines, and Over Adjoining Oceans**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Natural Radiation in the Environment, US Department of Energy and the University of Texas, Houston, Texas, 1978 04 23-28, pp. 327-346 (Enviroline(R)).

Outkin, W. & Jurkov, A., “**Radon Behaviour in Connection with Mine Bumps in Deep Mines and Tectonic Earthquakes**” (Abstract), 1<sup>st</sup> Congress, Balkan Geophysical Society, Athens, Greece, September, 1996, pp. 80-81 (GeoArchive).

Smetana, R. & Novak, J., “**The Dispersion of Radon in the Straz-Hamr Area of the Czech Republic as an Effect of Uranium Mining and Related Activities**”, Technical Committee Meeting to review the advantage and pitfalls of using uranium

exploration data and techniques as well as other methods for the preparation of radioelement and radon maps for basseli, Vienna, Austria, 1996 05 13-17, International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), Vienna, Austria, ISSN 1011-4289, November, 1997, pp. 353-364 (Energy SciTec).

Utkin, V. I. & Yurkov, A. K., “**Radon Behavior During Rockbursts** in Deep Mines and During Tectonic Earthquakes”, Vulkanologiya i Seysmologiya, Nauka, Moscow, Russian Federation, ISSN 0203-0306, Vol. 1997, No. 4, pp. 84-92 (GeoRef).

Utkin, V. I. & Yurkov, A. K., “**Radon and the Problem of Tectonic Earthquakes**”, Volcanology and Seismology, 1998, Vol. 19, No. 4, pp. 485-495 ) (GEOBASE(TM)).

### Raise Boring / Alésage

Grossekemper, J. & Tonscheidt, H. W., “**Raise Boring to Full Shaft Diameter now Possible**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 116, No. 19, October, 1980, pp. 993-997, 397-399 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).

### Reclamation / Réhabilitation

Anon., “**Proposed Regulations for Reclamation of Surface Disturbed by Deep Mining**” Kentucky Coal Journal (United States of America), Vol. 3, No. 8, August, 1977, pp. 17-20 (Energy SciTec).

Baumgardner, Riley G. & Steiner, Dan E., “**Cabin Creek**”, Water Spectrum, Vol. 6, No. 2, 1974, pp. 32-38 (Enviroline(R)).

Bradshaw, A. D. & Chadwick, M. J., “**The Restoration of Land**”, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, England, 1980, 317 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Browning, J., “**Reclamation of Ore from Current and Previously Abandoned Workings**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 433-443 (AMMSA).

Chenik, D., “**The Promotion of a Vegetative Cover on Mine Slimes Dams and Sand Dumps**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 790-817 (AMMSA).

Chenik, D., “**Addendum to “The Promotion of a Vegetative Cover on Mine Slimes Dams and Sand Dumps**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 815 et seq.



(AMMSA).

Dails, G. E. & Moore, E. C., “**The Cost of Coal**”, Coal Surface Mining - Impacts of Reclamation, edited by J. W. Rowe, 1979, Westview Press, paper 12, 197229 (MINTECH).

Harington, J. X., “**Some Aspects of Reclamation on the East Central Rand**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 321-329 (AMMSA).

Hutnik, R. J. & McKee, G. W., “**Revegetation - an Important Part of Reclaiming Mined Land**”, American association of Advancement of Science Meeting, New York, New York, 1975 01 26-31, pp. 75-90 (Enviroline(R)).

Moravec, J., “**Moznost Obnovy Puvodniho Slozeni Podzemni Vody v Okoli Uranoveho Loziska Straz (Feasibility of Ground Water Reclamation in the Locality of the Straz Uranium Deposit)**”, Geologicky Pruzkum (Czech Republic), ISSN 0016-772X, Vol. 35, Nos. 7-8, July-August, 1993, pp. 193-195 (in Czech)(Energy SciTec).

Nicholas, A. K. & Hutnik, R. J., “**Ectomycorrhizal Establishment and Seedling Response on Variously Treated Deep-Mine Coal Refuse**”, School of Forest Resources, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, Report No. SR-89, 1971 11 01, 140 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Rice, J. K., “**The Use of Inert Gas to Eliminate Acid Production by Abandoned and Active Deep Mines**”, Papers, Symposium on Coal Mine Drainage Research, National Coal Association, Washington, District of Columbia, ISSN 0085-7068, 1979, No..3, pp. 169-179 (GeoRef).

Scheetz, B. E.; Silsbee, M. R. & Schuek, J., “**Field Applications of Cementitious Grouts to Address the Formation of Acid Mine Drainage**”, Proceedings, Sudbury ‘95: Mining and the Environment, Sudbury, Ontario, 1995 05 23 - 06 01, Hynes, T. P. & Blanchette, M. C. (Editors), Canada Communications Group - Publishing, Ottawa, Ontario, ISBN 0-660-16043-9, Paper NT 9, pp. 935-944 (Energy SciTec).

Schimp, Park E., “**Deep-Mine Waste Reclamation Experimentation on the Bituminous Regions of Pennsylvania**”, Ecology and Reclamation of Devastated Land, Vol. 2, Hutnik, Russell & Davis, Grant (Editors), Gordon & Breach Scientific Publications Inc., New York, New York, 1973, pp. 457-467 (GeoRef).

Simpson, D. G. & Maynard, B. R., “**Reclamation of Abandoned Deep Mine Entries: Final Report**”, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Washington,

District of Columbia, Report No. OSM-354, 1985, 39 pp. (NTIS).

Stark, L. R.; Kolbash, R. L.; Webster, H. J.; Stevens, S. E. Jr.; Dionis, K. A. & Murphy, E. R., “Simco Number 4 Wetland; Biological patterns and **Performance of a Wetland Receiving Mine Drainage**. I”, Mine Drainage and Surface Mine Reclamation, Volume I, Mine Water and Mine Waste, Annual Meeting of the American Society for Surface Mining and Reclamation, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1988 04 17, Department of the Interior, Washington, District of Columbia, 1988, pp. 332-344 (Energy SciTec).

Strzyszczyk, Z.; Harabin, Z. & Hutnik, R. J., “**Reclamation of Coal-Mined Land in Poland**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Research and Applied Technology Symposium on Mined-Land Reclamation, Louisville, Kentucky, 1974 10 22, National Coal association, Washington, District of Columbia, 1974, pp. 242-252 (Energy SciTec).

Thompson, D. N. & Hutnik, R. J., “**Environmental Characteristics Affecting Plant Growth on Deep-Mine Coal Refuse Banks**”, School of Forest Resources, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, Pennsylvania, Report No. SR-88, 1971 08 13, 97 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Vaughan, P. L., “**Complete Reclamation and Outcrop Workings at Crown Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 391-412 (AMMSA).

Zellmer, S. D. & Wilkey, M. L., “**A Reclamation Demonstration Project at an Abandoned Deep Mine**”, Miner Environ (Kew), Vol. 1, No. 2, 1979, pp. 57-63 (GeoArchive).

### **Refrigeration - Coal Mines / Réfrigération - Mines de charbon**

Antoszewski, R. & Kulczycki, K., “**Air Conditioning in Deep Polish Hard Coal Mines**”, Proj.-Probl. Budown. Wegl. (Poland), Vol. 33, Nos. 6/7, June, 1988, pp. 41-44 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Averin, G. V.; Sekacheva, T. S. & Yakovenko, A. K., “**Cooling of Air in Highly Mechanized Development Workings**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1985, pp. 20-21 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Averin, G. V. & Tseitlin, Yu. A., “**Investigation of Characteristics of KPSH-90 Mine Conditioners**”, Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 12, December, 1986, pp. 33-34 (In Russian) (Energy SciTec),

Baev, Kh. A., “**Thermodynamic Aspects of Air-Conditioning in Deep Mines**”, Ugol'

- Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Issn 0041-5804, Vol. 12, December, 1989, pp. 34-35 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Balashov, V. V. & Chapovskii, A. Z., "Development of **Systems for Conditioning of Mine Air**", Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 11, November, 1981, p. 46 (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Barchanski, B., "**Air Conditioning of Deep Mines** with the Example of Preussag-Ibbenbueren (!,440) in FRG", Zeszyty Naukowe Akademii Gornico-Hutniczej im. Stanislawia Staszica, Gornictwo (Poland), Vol. 143, 1989, pp. 7-21 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Bezymyanni, N. M.; Ivonin, E. A.; Rozhko, V. F. & Shtompel', A. I., "**Ecologically Clean and Energy Efficient System for Mine-Air Conditioning**", Ugol'Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), ISSN 0041-5804, Vol. 9, September, 1992, pp. 51-54 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Bobrov, A. I. & Chernichenko, V. K., "Application of **Absorption Cooling Machines** for Air Conditioning in Deep Mines", Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 8, 1984, p. 129 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Brudnik, J., "Results of Investigations into **Ventilation and Air Conditioning**", Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 30, No. 12, December, 1982, pp. 476-479 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Brudnik, J., "**Air Cooling in Deep Mines**", Vedeckovyzk. Uhelny Ustav, Sb. Vyzk. Pr. (Czechoslovakia), 1985, pp. 187-199 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).
- Cholak, Eh.O.; Timofeevskii, L. S.; Rozhko, V. F. & Shtompel', A. I., "Solutions to the Problem of **Normalizing Thermal Conditions in Deep Mines**", Ugol'Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), ISSN 0041-5804, Vol. 3, March, 1990, pp. 33-35 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Ciszak, E. & Jaworski, J., "State of Art and Forecast Development of **Air Conditioning Equipment** Use in Black Coal Mines", Gornictwo (Poland), Vol. 11, No. 3, 1987, pp. 161-171 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Dienesova, M. & Tegelhoff, "Uplatnenie Vysledkov Vyskumu pri Rieseni Vetrانيا a Klimatizacie no Lozisku Slany (Application of Results of Research on **Ventilation and Air Cooling** at the Slany Coal Deposit)", Vysledky Vyzkumu Dulniho Vetrani a Jejich Realizace v Praxi (Results of Research on Mine Ventilation and Their Implementation in Practice), National Conference on Results of Research into Mine

Ventilation and Thier Practical Applications, Hradec nad Moravici, Czechoslovakia, 1988 06 07-08, Dum Techniky CSVTS, Ostrava, Czechoslovakia, 1988, pp. 106-112 (in Slovak) (Energy SciTec).

Duganov, G. V.; Rozhko, V. F. & Derevyanko, V. I., “**Thermodynamic Analysis of a Mine Air Conditioning System Based on a Lithium Bromide Cooling System**”, Preprints, 17<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Mining Safety Research, Varna, Bulgaria, 1977 10 03, British Library Lending Division, Wetherby, England, 1977, Paper E-22 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Duganov, G. V.; Timofeevskii, L. S.; Rozhko, V. F. & Shtompel, A. I., “**Heat Utilizing Cooling Systems for Deep Mines**”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 8, August, 1982, pp. 30-31 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Fraczek, R., “**Effect of Cooling Equipment Location on the Working Point of a Main Fan**”, Wiadomosci Gornicze (Poland), ISSN 0043-5129, Vol. 41, Nos. 2/3, February, 1990, pp. 46-49 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Iakovenko, A. K.; Bodnia, S. F. & Khokhotva, N. N., “**The Problem of Constructing Cooling Support Units for Fully Mechanized Longwalls in Deep Mines**”, Bor’basvysok. Temperaturami Rudnich. Vozdakta, Makeevskii NII po Bezopasnosti Rabot v Gor. Prom-sti, Makeeva-Donbass, USSR, 1980, pp. 45-49 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Kapelyushnikov, G. I. & Baranov, S. M., “**Ensuring Normal Heat Conditions in Underground Mine Roadways**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 8, August, 1985, pp. 17-18 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Khokhotva, N. N.; Dovgii, A. E.; Iakovenko, A. K. & Parkhomenko, R. V., “**Analyzing Methods for Air Cooling at the Excavation Sites of Deep Coal Mines**”, Bor’ba s Vysok. Temperaturami Rudnich. Vozdukha, Makeevskii NII po Bezopasnosti Rabot v. Gorn. Prom-sti, Makeevka-Donbass, USSR, 1980, pp. 9-16 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Kugler, U. & Pinta, H., “**Kombinierte Kaelteerzeugung Sowie Optimierung von Kaeltetransport und Kaelteuebertragung auf dem Bergwerk Osterfeld (Combined Refrigeration Plant and Cold Transport and Transfer at Osterfeld Colliery)**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 120, No. 21, November 1, 1984, pp. 1379-1391 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Kuzin, V. A.; Osaulenko, I. E.; Zhuravlenko, V. Y.; Voloshin, V. T. & Vasil’ev, Yu. V., “**Air Coolers for Gradual Cooling of Air at Coal Faces in Deep Mines**”, Ugol’

Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 6, June, 1980, pp. 30-32 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Medvedev, B. I. & Zel'din, B. B., “**Effect of Mine Ventilation Air Cooling** on the Magnitude of Spontaneous Draft of Air”, Ugol'Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 1, January, 1988, pp. 36-37 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Nagy, S. & Pucher, J., Possibilities of Realizing **Substantial Savings on Power in Cooling Deep Mines**”, 16<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Mine Safety Research, September, 1975 09 22, Washington, District of Columbia, Brinkley, R. F. & Tole, D. M. (Editors), United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Paper VI-6, pp VI6.1- VI6.13. (MINTECH) Energy SciTec).

Oniani, Sh. I. & Pirtskhalava, T. G., “**Temperature Field of the Rock Mass** in Extraction of Thick Mineral Deposits by Slice Working and Stowing”, Preprints, 17<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Mine Safety Research, Varna, Bulgaria 1977 10 03, British Library Lending Division, Wetherby, England, 1977, Paper E-18 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Rozhko, V. F.; Shul'zhenko, V. N. & Shtompel', A. I., “**Modern System for Air Conditioning** and Dust Control in Deep Mines”, Shakhtnoe Stroitel'stvo (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1989, pp. 6-8 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Shcherban, A. N. & Chernyak, V. P., “**Heat Calculations During the Construction and Operation of Deep Mines**”, Preprints, 17<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Mining Safety Research, Varna, Bulgaria, 1977 10 03, British Library Lending Division, Wetherby, England, 1977, Paper E-16 (in Russian) (Energy sciTec).

Tseitlin, Yu. A., “Problems of **Normalizing Thermal Conditions in Deep Mines** in the Donbass”, Ugol'Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), ISSN 0041-5804, Vol. 10, October, 1990, pp. 27-29 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Tseitlin, Y. A., “**Design of Deep Mines Air Refrigeration Systems** with taken into Account of Initial Data Uncertainty”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Mine Planning and Equipment Selection, Istanbul, Turkey, 1994 10, Pasamehmetoglu, A. G. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1994, ISBN 9054103272, pp. 925-928 (Inside Conference).

Trurpal, G. M.; Abramova, T. G. & Rozenburg, A. S., “**Air-Conditioning in Deep Mines**”, Tr., Mosk. Inst. Neftekhim. Gazov. Prom-sti. Im. I. M. Gubkina (USSR), Vol. 59, 1981, pp. 48-52 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Velichko, A. E. & Shkil', N. I., "**Calculation of Cooling Requirements** for Face Roadways in Mine Construction", Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 1, January, 1984, pp. 16-18 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Weuthen, P., "**Process for Cooling Deep Mines**", German Patent assigned to Bergwerksverband G. m. b.H., Essen, Germany, Deutsches Patentamt, Muenchen, Germany, 1977 09 29, 18 pp. (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Wu, Patzen; Liu, Shou-Pen; Kuo, Yeh-Huei & Chi, Rong-Shiun, "Performance of a **Pilot Refrigeration Plant** for a Deep Coal Mine in Taiwan", Proceedings 2<sup>nd</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Reno, Nevada, 1979 11 04-08, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, New York, New York, 1980, pp. 674-682 (Ei Compendex®).
- Yakovenko, A. K. & Averin, G. V., "Preduprezhdenue Traumatizma i Proiz. Sanitariya v Ugol'n Shakhtakh (Comparative **Evaluation of the Plans of Cooling** Extraction Sections and Longwalls in Deep Mines", Makeevskii NII po Bezopasnosti Rabot v Gorn. Prom. Sti, Makeevka, USSR, 1981. Pp. 34-37 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Yakovenko, A. K.; Averin, G. V. & Khokhotva, M. M., "Improvements in the Resources for **Cooling Air in Highly Productive Longwalls** of Deep Mines", Fiz. Protsessy Gorn. Proizvod (USSR), Vol. 11, 1982, pp. 34-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Zhuravlenko, V. Ya.; Kremnev, O. A.; Shelimanov, V. A.; Doroshchuk, L. V. & Romanovskii, S. A., "**Systems of Regulating the Climatic Conditions in the Extraction Faces** of Deep Mines in the Donbass", Preprints, 17<sup>th</sup> International Conference of Mining Safety Research, Varna, Bulgaria, 1977 10 03, British Library Lending Division, Wetherby, England, 1977, Paper E-23 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### **Refrigeration - Metal Mines / Réfrigération - Mines de métaux**

- Anon., "The **Refrigeration Systems** on Western Deep Levels Ltd.", Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, January, 1974, pp. 7-18 (MINTECH).
- Anon., "**How to Cool Deep Mines and Save 28.5 Million Dollars a Year**", Mining Equipment International, New York, New York, Vol. 2, No. 4, 1978, p. 22 (GeoArchive).
- Anon., "**Design and Operation of Temperature Lowering System in a Deep Mine**", Meitan Kexue Jishu (China), Vol. 1, January, 1986, pp. 15-18 (in Chinese) (Energy SciTec).

- Baker-Duly, C.; Brouwer, G. & Shaw, J., “**Design of a Large Flexible Underground Refrigeration Installation**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 443-449 (AESIS).
- Barua, D. I. & Nixon, C. A., “**Ventilation and Refrigeration Design for the Access and Ore Production Decline to the Deep Copper Orebody at the Mount Isa Mine**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06 Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 465-471 (AESIS).
- Bosman, D. J. & Marsden, D. D., “The Origin of Solids Collected in **Refrigeration Plant Water** Circuits at Western Deep Levels Limited and at Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company Limited”, Journal, South African Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 68, No. 4, November, 1967, pp. 177-184 (MINTECH).
- Bushell, B. D., “**Notes on Mine Cooling**”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 295 et seq.(AMMSA).
- del Castillo, D., “Air Cycle **Refrigeration System for Cooling Deep Mines**”, International Journal of Refrigeration, ISSN 0140-7007, Vol. 11, No. 2, March, 1988, pp. 87-91 (Ei Compendex®).
- Chadwick, John R., “**Ice Cooling for Deep Mines**”, World Mining, ISSN 0043-8707, Vol. 36, No. 2, February, 1983, pp. 38-39 (Ei Compendex®).
- Chadwick, J., “**Ice Cooling** and Recirculation”, International Mining, Vol. 2, No. 6, June, 1986, pp. 27-29 (MINTECH).
- Conan, J., “**Deep Mine Cooling System**”, United States Patent 4480444, Published November 6, 1984 (Energy SciTec).
- Correia, R. M.; Sheer, T. J.& Chaplain, E. J., “**Pneumatic Conveying of Ice into Deep Mines**”, Journal of Pipelines, ISSN 0166-5324, Vol. 6, No. 2, April, 1987, pp. 155-167.
- Csatary, C. J., “**Novel Mine Cooling Methods for Future Deep Level Mines**”, Mine Ventilation, Mousset-Jones, P. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1985, pp. 581-587 (Energy SciTec).
- Del Castillo, D., “**Air Cycle Refrigeration System for Cooling Deep Mines**”, International

Journal of Refrigeration - Revue Internationale du Froid, 1988, Vol. 11, No. 2, pp. 87-91 (SciSearch®).

Forder, A. L. A.; Garbutt, J. R. & Viviers, W. J., “**Chilled Service Water and its Future at the Hartebeestfontein Gold Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 377-400 (AMMSA).

Gebler, W. F.; Bluhm, S. J.; Ramsden, R. & Feio, L., “**The Design and Evaluation of a Large Direct-Contact Ice-Air Cooler** for Vaal Reefs Gold Mine”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 425-432 (AESIS).

Golder Associates, “A Study to Determine Ventilation and **Refrigeration Requirement** and Costs in **Deep Canadian Hard Rock Mines**”, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Contract Report OSQ79-00116, July, 1980, 143 pp. (MINTECH).

Grave, D. F. H. & Stroh, R. M., “The Planning of **Ventilation and Refrigeration Requirements in Deep Mines**”, Journal South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 72, No. 6, January, 1972, pp. 171-186 (Ei Compendex®).

Grave, D. F. H. & Stroh, R. M., “The Planning of **Ventilation and Refrigeration Requirements in Deep Mines**”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, 1972, Vol. 25, No. 7, pp. 113-199 (PASCAL).

Grobler, M. S., “Current **Ventilation and Refrigeration Practice** at Loraine Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 869 et seq.(AMMSA).

Groten, A., “Entwickeln eines Konzepts fuer die Verwendung von Eis als Kaeltetraeger zum Klimatisieren tiefer Bergwerke. Schlussbericht (Development of a Concept for the Use of **Ice as a Coolant** for Environmental Conditioning in Deep Mines. Final Report)”, Technische Hochschule Aachen, Lehrstuhl und Inst. Fuer Bergbaukunde 1, Germany, 1991, 163 pp. (in German) (NTIS)(Energy SciTec).

Hemp, R., “**A 29MW Ice System for Mine Cooling**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 415-423 (AESIS).



- Howes, M. J., “Review of Ventilation and Refrigeration in **Deep, Hot** and Mechanized Mines in Australia”, Transactions, Institute Mining & Metallurgy (London), Section A/99, May-August, 1990, pp. A73-A84 (MINTECH) (AESIS).
- Lambrechts, J. de V., “**Optimization of Ventilation and Refrigeration Requirements in Deep Mines**” Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, Australia and New Zealand, 1965, Woodcock, Jt.; Madigan, R. T. & Thomas, R. G. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, 19767, Vol. 6, pp. 1525-1533 (AESIS).
- Leask, L. E. F., “**Effects of Refrigeration in Sub-Vertical Shafts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 199-212 (AMMSA).
- Ludwig, F., “**Mine Cooling in Development Ends**”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 269-270 (AMMSA).
- MacWilliam, K. J., “**Air Cooling and Conditioning Plant**, Turf Shaft, Robinson Deep Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 379 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Middleton, N. T. & Bluhm, S. J., “Simulation and Optimal Control of **Refrigeration Systems** Used for Environmental Control in South African Gold Mines”, Automation in Mining, Mineral and Metal Processing, Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> IFAC Symposium, August, 1980, Montréal, Québec, edited by J. O Shea and M. Polis, pp. 127-137 (MINTECH).
- Moser, P., “**Mine Cooling Systems**”, Sulzer Technical Review, ISSN 0039-4916, Vol. 67, No. 2, 1985, pp. 21-24 (Ei Compendex®).
- Muller, F. T., “**Ventilation and Cooling** as Practised (sic) on East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 37 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Patterson, A. M., “**Practical Problems** in the Distribution and Application of **Refrigeration**”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, Vol. 44, No. 4, April, 1991, pp. 54-60 (Ei Compendex®).
- Ramsden, R. & de Carvalho, J., “**Water Systems for Distributing Cooling in Deep South African Gold Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 443-439 (AESIS).

- Reuther, E.-U.; Uhlig, H. & Hagen, G., “**Optimisation of Spray Coolers for Cooling Deep Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 451-458 (AESIS).
- Sheer, T. J., “Investigations into the **Use of Ice for Cooling Deep Mines**”, Chamber of Mines of South Africa, Johannesburg, 1983, 15 pp., and Frigair 1983, South African Institute of Refrigeration and Air Conditioning, Johannesburg, South Africa, 15 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Sheer, John; Burton, Rodney & Bluhm, Steven, “Recent Developments in the **Cooling of Deep Mines**”, South African Mechanical Engineer, ISSN 0038-2442, Vol. 34, No. 1, January, 1984, pp. 12-18 (Ei Compendex®).
- Sheer, T. J.; Correia, R. M.; Chaplain, E. J. & Hemp, R., “Research Into the Use of **Ice for Cooling Deep Mines**”, Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Harrogate, England, 1984 06 13, Institution of Mining & Metallurgy, London, ISBN 0-900-488-76- , 1984, pp. 277-282 (Ei Compendex®).
- Sheer, T. J., “South African Research : **Environmental Developments for Deep Mines**”, World Mining Equipment, ISSN 0746-729X, Vol. 9, No. 5, May, 1985, pp. 45-47 (Ei Compendex®).
- Sheer, T. J.; Cilliers, P. F.; Chaplain, E. G. & Correia, R. M., “Some Recent Developments in the Use of **Ice for Cooling Mines**”, Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 38, No. 5, May, 1985, pp. 56-59 (Ei Compendex®).
- Sheer, John; de Castillo, Dio & Csatory, Charles, “**Unconventional Systems for Removing Heat** from Deep Mines”, South African Mechanical Engineer, ISSN 0038-2442, Vol. 36, No. 6., June, 1986, 8 pp. Between pp. 207-217 (Ei Compendex®).
- Sheer, T. J., “**Pneumatic Conveying of Ice Particles** Through Mine-Shaft Pipelines”, Powder Technology, ISSN 0032-5910, Vol. 85, No. 3, December, 1995, pp. 203-219 (SciSearch®).
- Shone, R. D. C., “The **Freeze Desalination** of Mine Waters”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 87, No. 4, April, 1987, pp. 107-112 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Shone, R. D. C. & Sheer, T. J., “An Overview of Research into the **Use of Ice for Cooling Deep Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane,

Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 407-413 (AESIS).

Shone, Dick, "Research into **Slurry Ice for Mine Cooling** and the Desalination of Mine Waters", South African Mechanical Engineer, ISSN 0038-2442, Vol. 39, No. 3, March, 1989, 7 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Thimons, E. D. & Daniel, J. H., "**Water-Spray Cooler - an Update**", Technical Progress Report, PB-82-137724, United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Centre, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, October, 1981, 1 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Thimons, E. D.; McKoy, J. F. & Marks, J. R., "Recent Developments in **Spray Cooling of Deep Mines**", United States Bureau of Mines, Pittsburgh Research Center, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, Report RI-9000, 1986, 17 pp. (NTIS).

Timmons, E. D. & Daniel, J. H., "The **Water-Spray Cooler: An Update**", United States Bureau of Mines, Technical Progress Report, TPR 114, October, 1981, 14 pp. (MINTECH) (NTIS).

Tseitlin, Yu. A. & Yagnyuk, T. V., "**Probabilistic Approach for Assessing Thermal Conditions** in Mine Workings During Design of an Air Conditioning System in Mines", Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> Session of the International Bureau of Mining Thermophysics, Bretby, United Kingdom, 1985 05 14, International Bureau for Mine Thermophysics, Warsaw, Poland, 1985, Vol. II, paper 2/5, 9 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Tseitlin, Yu. A.; Oksen, Yu. I.; Roitman, V. F. & Mogilevsky, V. I., "Optimization of Design of **Large Refrigeration Systems for Deep Mines**", Transactions of the Institution of Mining & Metallurgy, Section A, ISSN 0371-7844, Vol. 94, October, 1985, pp. 217-218 (Ei Compendex®).

Tyser, J. A. & Cilliers, P. F., "**Experiences with Chilled Service-Water** at East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 213-222 (AMMSA).

Unwin, H., "**Air Cooling Plant**, No. 4 Shaft, City Deep, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 609 et seq. (AMMSA).

van Der Walt, J. & Whillier, A., "Considerations in the Design of **Integrated Systems for Delivering Refrigeration** in Deep Mines", Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society

of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 31, No. 12, December, 1978, pp. 217-244 (Ei Compendex®).

van Der Walt, J. & Whillier, A., “Engineering of **Systems for Cooling Mines**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Reno, Nevada, 1979 11 04-08, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, New York, New York, 1980, pp. 627-634 (Ei Compendex®).

van de Walt, J. & van Rensburg, C. S. J., “**The Options for Cooling Deep Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 399- 406 (AESIS).

van Schalkwyk, A. J. H., “**Refrigeration** at President Brand Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 743 et seq.(AMMSA).

Whillier, A., “Recent Advances in the **Cooling of Deep Mines** in South Africa”, 11<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, 1978, Hong Kong, edited by M. J. Jones, pp. 723-8 (MINTECH).

Whillier, A., “Present-Day Trends in **Cooling Practices** on South African Gold Mines”, Proceedings 12<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions, Johannesburg, South Africa, May 1982, pp. 197-202 (MINTECH).

### Remnants / Structures isolées

Berrangé, C. L., “**North Face Method of Remnant Extraction**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 199-207 (AMMSA).

Breton, J. P., “**North Face Method of Remnant Extraction**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 217 et seq. (AMMSA).

Fourie, H., “**Some Aspects and Problems of an Aging Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1083-1098 (AMMSA).

Hinds, C. G., “**The Extraction of a Remnant Using Mechanical Props as a Means of Support**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 497 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Keown, E. G., “**Mining Haulage Pillars without Interruption to Production**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 279 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Morris, G. W., “**Reclamation Mining**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 253 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Pole, A. J. H., “**The Reclamation of Residual Ore Preparatory to Abandoning Selected Areas of the Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 983 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Roberts, D. G.; Waterman, D. D. & Petersen, A. C., “**Observations of Ground Behaviour Associated with Mining the Carbon Leader on Blyvooruitzicht G. M. Co., Together with Some Notes on the Removal of Remnants**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 187-208 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Van Der Wal, H. J., “**Up-Dip and Remnant Mining** as Practised on West Rand Consolidated Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 471-484 (AMMSA).

### Rescue / Sauvetage

- Anon., “**Window Cleaning Device Used to Free Trapped Miners**”, Engineering and Mining Journal, 1994, Vol. 195, No. 9, pp. 38-39 (GEOBASE(TM)).
- Anon., “**The Extreme Conditions of South African Mines Calls for Ingenuity in Emergencies**”, Engineering and Mining Journal, ISSN 0095-8948, Vol. 195, September, 1994, pp. 38-39 (H. W. WILSON).
- Curry, F. B.; Moore, T. C.; Rorden, L. H. & Schleicher, I. D., “**EM (Electromagnetic) Rescue (Location) System for Deep Mines - Phase 2, Build and Test Breadboard Equipment**”, Develco Inc., Sunnyvale, California, United States Bureau of Mines, Report No. OFR-45-86, October, 1984, 110 pp. (NTIS).
- Dhar, S. K., “Boilerless Winding for **Rescue** of Trapped Men in Mines”, Journal of the Institution of Engineers (India), Part MM : Mining and Metallurgy Division, ISSN 0020-3394, Vol. 58, Part MM, March, 1978, pp. 72-74 (Ei Compendex®).

- Eaves, R., “**Release of Men** from Deep Mines in the Event of Loss of Electric Power Supply”, Mining Technology, ISSN 0026-5276 Vol. 56, No. 639, January, 1974, pp. 8-10, 12-14, 16-17 (Ei Compendex®).
- Farstad, A. J. & Kehrman, R. F., “**Electromagnetic Location Systems** for Metal/Non Metal Mines”, Geophysical Instrumentation Systems, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, Boulder, Colorado, United States Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, Report OFR-115-82, January, 1979, 120 pp. (NTIS).
- Mellor, K. M. “**Emergency Hoisting Equipment**”, Mine Hoisting 93, Gas Technology Symposium and Exhibition, Calgary, Alberta, 1993 06 28-30, pp. 10.3.1-10.3.7 (Energy SciTec).
- Raab, F. H., “Adaptive-Noise-Cancellation Techniques for **Through-the-Earth Electromagnetics**. Volume 2”, Green Mountain Radio Research Company, Winooski, Vermont, United States Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, Report OFR-189-84, September, 1983, 122 pp. (NTIS).
- Wojaczek, A. & Miskiewicz, K., “Srodki Laczności do Kierowania Akcjami Ratowniczymi w Zakładach Gorniczych (**Communication System for Deep Mining Rescue Operation**)”, Mechanizacja I Automatykacja Gornictwa, Poland, ISSN 0208-7448, Vol. 32, Nos 5-6, May-June, 1994, pp. 51-54 (in Polish)(Energy SciTec).

### Research / Recherche

- Anon., “**Assessment of Research Projects and Expenditures** by the Coal Industry: 8<sup>th</sup> Progress Report, July - September, 1979”, Report FE-3119-8, Bituminous Coal Research Inc., Monroeville, Pennsylvania, September, 1979, 24 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Bagchi, S., “**Mining Research in India**”, World Coal, (United States of America), Vol. 5, No. 7, July, 1979, pp. 43-45 (Energy SciTec).
- Copps, S. L., “**Energy Survey: What Can R and D do by 1985?**”, Proceedings, 12<sup>th</sup> Space Congress, Cocoa Beach, Florida, 1975 04 09, Canaveral Council of Technical Societies, Cape Canaveral, Florida, 1975, pp. 5.19-5.27 (Energy SciTec).
- Pickering, R. G. B., “**Deep Level Mining and the Role of R & D**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Marshalltown, South Africa, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 96, No. 5, September/October, 1996, pp. 173-176 (Ei Compendex®).

**Rock Mechanics - Coal Mines / Mécanique des roches - Mines de charbon**

- Anon., “Hornická Příbram ve vědě a Technice. Sekce Geomechanika (Mining Příbram in Science and Technology. Geomechanics Session)”, Proceedings Symposium on Mining Příbram in Science and Technology, Příbram, Czechoslovakia, 1984 10 15, Československá Vedeckotechnická Společnost, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1984, 46 pp. (In Czech and Slovak) (Energy SciTec).
- Bolgozhin, Sh. A.; Ishchanov, T. K. & Lezin, G. D., “Features of **Deformations of Getting Drifts at Deep Levels** of the Karaganda Basin”, Razrab. Mestorozhd. Polezn. Iskop. (Kiev) (Ukrainian SSR), 1979, pp. 10-16 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Dzhandzhgava, I. D., “**Determination of Zones of Deformation** Around Individual Mines According to the Displacements of Reference Points”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (USSR), Vol. 2, 1981, pp. 20-23 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Fuji, Y.; Ishijima, Y. & Goto, T., “**Application of DDM to Some Rock Pressure Problems in Japanese Deep Coal Mines**”, Proceedings, 11<sup>th</sup> Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Wollongong, Australia, 1992 07 7-10, Aziz, N. I. & Peng, S.S. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 7/92, 1992, pp. 414-420 (AESIS).
- Hartman, H. L. (Ed.), Harny, K. & McDonnell, J., “Rock Mechanics: Key to Energy Production”, Chapter 75, “Floor Heave Analysis in a **Deep Coal Mine**”, Proceedings 27<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, June, 1986, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, pp. 520-525 (MINTECH).
- Heidarieh-Zadeh, A. M. & Smith, S. F., “Stability Behaviour of **Deep Level Coal Mining Tunnels**”, Mining Science and Technology, Vol. 2, No. 3, June, 1985, pp. 171-179 (MINTECH).
- Kinoshita, S.; Fukushima, A.; Ishijima, Y. & Fukai, S., “**Measurement of Rock Movements Around Deep Mine Roadways** Driven in Soft Rock; A Case Study of Yubari New Coal Mine”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> Congress of the International Society for Rock Mechanics, Montreux, Switzerland, 1979 09 02-08, ISRM, No. 4, ISSN 0074-848X, 1979, Vol. 2, pp. 303-309 (GeoRef).
- Park, D. & Ash, N. F., “**Stability Analysis of Entries in a Deep Coal Mine** Using Finite Element Method”, Mining Science and Technology, Vol. 3, No. 1, October, 1985, pp. 11-20 (MINTECH).

- Sato, K. & Fukushima, A., “**Rock Fracture Around Longwall Panel** in Deep-Level Coal Mine”, Proceedings, Conference on Acoustic Emissions, Japan, 1985?, Vol. 2, pp. 668-675 (JICST-EPlus).
- Seldenrath, T. R., “Can Coal Measures be Considered as Masses of Loose Structure to which the Laws of Soil Mechanics Apply?”, Proceedings, International Conference on Rock Pressure and Support of Works, Liège, Belgium, 1951.
- Uenlue, T. & Reddish, D. J., “Multiple Entry **Pillar Stability Assessment** Using the Limit Equilibrium Method”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 31, No. 5, October, 1994, pp. 429-438 (Ei Compendex®).
- Valachovic, F., “**Significance of Rock Mechanics in Improving the Coal Mining Process**”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 27, No. 7, July, 1979, pp. 295-298 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

#### **Rock Mechanics- Industrial Minerals / Mécanique des roches - Minéraux industriels**

- Barr, C. A., “**Creep** Measured in **Deep Potash** Mines vs. Theoretical Predictions”, Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> Canadian Rock Mechanics Symposium, March, 1971, Edmonton, Alberta, Published by Mines Branch, Canada Department of Energy, Mines & Resources, Ottawa, Ontario, 1972, Paper No. 4, pp. 23-78 (MINTECH).
- Hebblewhite, B. K.; Potts, E. L. J. & Miller, H. D. S., “The **Design** of Underground Mining Layouts for a **Deep Potash** Mine on the Basis of **Rock Mechanics** Investigations”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Congress International Society on Rock Mechanics, 1979 09 02-08, Montreux, Switzerland, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1979, Vol. 2, pp. 219-26 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Mraz, Dennis, Z. F., “**Behaviour of Rooms and Pillars** in Deep Potash Mines”, Transactions of the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy and the Mining Society of Nova Scotia, ISSN 0371-5701, Vol. 76, 1973, pp. 138-143 (Ei Compendex®).

#### **Rock Mechanics - Metal Mines / Mécanique des roches - Mines de métaux**

- Anon., “**Application of Rock Mechanics to Cut-and-Fill Mining**”, Proceedings Conference on Application of Rock Mechanics to Cut-and-Fill Mining, University of Luleaa (sic), Luleaa, Sweden, 1980 06 01, 529 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Geomechanical Phenomena** in Deep Mines”, Gorn Zesz, Krakow, Poland,, 1988,



319 pp (GeoArchive).

Adams, G. R. & Jager, A. G., “Petroscopic Observations of **Rock Fracturing Ahead of Stope Faces** In Deep Level Gold Mines”, Journal South African Institute Mining and Metallurgy, June, 1980, pp. 204-209 (MINTECH).

Adams, G. R.; Jager, A. J. & Roering, C., “Investigations of **Rock Fracture** around **Deep-Level** Gold Mine Stopes”, Proceedings 22<sup>nd</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, June/July, 1981, Cambridge, Massachusetts, pp. 227-233 (MINTECH).

Anon., “Rock Mechanics Problems in South African Underground Mines”, The Chamber of Mines Journal, Vol. 36, No. 10, October, 1994, pp. 19-21 (MINTECH).

“Applications of Rock Mechanics to Cut and Fill Mining”, Proceedings edited by O. Stephansson & M. J. Jones, June, 1980, Lulea, Sweden, 374 pp. (MINTECH).

Atkins, A. R.; Jackson, D. H. P. & Joughin, N. C., “**Rock Conditions Around Deep-Level Stopes**, and Their Influence on the Development of Mechanized Mining Techniques”, Proceedings, 12<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982 05 03-07, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, Marshalltown,, South Africa. Vol. 1, 1982, pp. 311-317 (GeoRef).

Bieniawski, Z. T., “Strata Control in Mineral Engineering”, John Wiley & Sons, Toronto, Ontario, 1987, 211 pp (MINTECH).

Brady, B. T., “**Prediction of Failure in Mines - An Overview**”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations, RI 8285, 1978.

Chen, J. Y., “**Stability Analysis** of the Sublevel Caving Method”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Conference on Stability in Underground Mining, August, 1982, Vancouver, British Columbia, pp. 450-484 (MINTECH).

Chen, Junyan & Sun, Mengcheng, “**Stability Analysis** of the **Sublevel Caving** Method”, Chi Shu Hsueh Pao, Acta Metallurgica Sinica, ISSN 0412-1961, Vol. 19, No. 2, April, 1983, pp. B45-B61 (in Chinese) (Ei Compendex®).

Cloete, D. R.; Collett, P. A. G.; Cook, N. G. W.; Jager, A. J. & White, A. J. A., “**The Nature of the Fracture Zone in Gold Mines as Revealed by Diamond Core Drilling**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, The Theoretical Background, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South

Africa, 1975, pp.107-122 (AMMSA).

Coates, D. F., "Rock Mechanics Principles", Natural Resources Canada, CANMET (formerly Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Mines Branch, Mining Research Centre), Mines Branch Monograph 874, Revised 1970, Cat. No. M32-874, 1970.

Corp, E. L., "**Rock Mechanics** Research in the **Coeur d'Alene** Mining District", Applications of Rock Mechanics to Cut and Fill Mining", June, 1983, Lulea, Sweden, 1981, pp. 40-49 (MINTECH).

Crook, A. J. L.; Hinton, E. & Stagg, K. G., "Modelling Fracture Behaviour and Formation in **Deep Level Mining**", Proceedings CARE '88 Conference on Applied Rock Engineering, January, 1988, Newcastle Upon Tyne, England, pp. 45-54 (MINTECH).\

Davel, O. & De Jongh, C. L., "**The Application of Rock Mechanics in the Planning of Deep Level Mines**", Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 27-53.

Dhar, B. B. & Coates, D. F., "A Three Dimensional Method of Predicting Pillar Stresses", International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science, Vol. 9, 1972, pp. 789-902 (MINTECH).

Diering, J. A. C., "**Computer Methods** in Rock Mechanics", Coal, Gold, Base Metal Miner, South Africa, Vol. 32, No. 11, November, 1984, pp. 23-30 (MINTECH).

"Engineering Applications of Fracture Analysis", Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> National Conference on Fracture, November, 1979, Johannesburg, South Africa, edited by G. G. Garrett & D. L. Marriott, 1980, 429 pp. (MINTECH).

Gay, N. C., "**Fracture Growth Around Openings** in Large Blocks of Rock Subjected to Uniaxial and Biaxial Compression", International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 13, No. 8, August, 1976, pp. 231-243 (Ei Compendex®).

Gay, N. C., "**Rock Fracturing Processes in Deep Mines**", Engineering Applications of Fracture Analysis, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> National Conference on Fracture, November, 1979, Johannesburg, South Africa, edited by G. G. Garrett & D. L. Marriott, 1980, pp. 409-417 (MINTECH).

Ghose, A. K., "Department of Mining Engineering at Indian School of Mines - Research

Activities for 1982-1984", Journal Mines Met Fuels, Vol. 33, February, 1985, pp. 52-57 (MINTECH).

Gogiya, E. K. & Druzhko, Ye. B., "Opredeleniye smeshcheniya kontura vyrabotki na glubokikh shakhtakh (Determining the **Displacements of Opening Boundaries** in Deep Mines)", Akademiya Nauk Gruzinskoy, SSR, Tbilisi, USSR, Soobshcheniya Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoy SSR, ISSN 0132-1447, Vol. 65, No. 1, 1972, pp. 101-104 (GeoRef).

Hagan, T. O., "Case for **Terrestrial Photogrammetry** in Deep-Mine Rock Structure Studies", International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 17, No. 4, August, 1980, pp. 191-198 (Ei Compendex®).

Hedley, D. G. F., "Minutes of the 24<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Canadian National Committee on **Rock Mechanics**", Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report MRP-MRL 79-51, May, 1979, 23 pp. (MINTECH).

Hepworth, N., "The Application of Rock Mechanics Principles to **Deep Level** Gold Mining at **Dalny** Mine", Chamber of Mines Journal, Vol. 29, No. 10, October, 1987, pp. 19-24 (MINTECH).

International Society for Rock Mechanics (ISRM), "Proceedings of the ISRM International Symposium on Static and Dynamic Considerations in Rock Engineering", Swaziland, 1990, Brummer, R. (Editor), A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1990, 401 pp (MINTECH).

Jaeger, J. C. & Cook, N. G. W., "**Fundamentals of Rock Mechanics**", 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Methuen, London, United Kingdom, 1976.

Kamp, W. & Roest, J. P. A., "**Overview of Rock-Mechanics Research for Deep Mining**", Delft Progress Report, Delft University of Technology, Delft, Netherlands, ISSN 0304-985X, Vol. 13, Nos. 1/2, 1988, pp. 7-16 (Ei Compendex®).

Kim, Yung Sam (Compiler), "Proceedings - 19<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics" Stateline, Nevada, 1978 05 01-03, University of Nevada, Reno, Nevada, ISSN 0085-574X, 2 Vols., 679 pp. (Ei Compendex).

Kucher, V. M.; Tarasyutin, V. M. & Filippov, N. F., "Opredeleniye Geometricheskikh Parametrov Konstruktivnykh Elementov Kamernogo Varianta Podetazhnogo Obrusheniya na Glubokikh Gorizontakh (**Deep Mine Caving** and its Geometric Parameters as Related to Room Alternative Methods)", "Problemy Mekhaniki Gornyx Porod (Problems in Rock Mechanics)" Bronnikov, D. M. & Zamesov, N.

- F. (Editors), Izd. Nauka, Moscow, USSR, 1987, pp. 205-209 (GeoRef).
- Lin, Yun-Mei, “**Displacement Regularity in Deep Openings** Near an Orebody”, Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> Congress of the International Society for Rock Mechanics, Melbourne, Australia, 1983 04 10, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90-6191-238-5, 1983, pp. D109-D112 (Ei Compendex®).
- MacDonlad, P.; Wiles, T. & Villeneuve, T., “**Rock Mechanics Aspects of Vertical Retreat Mining** at 2000 m Depth at Creighton Mine”, CARE, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1988, Publications, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom.
- McGaughey, W. J. & Young, R. P., “Geotechnical Mapping by **Seismic Imaging** in Underground Mines”, Rock Mechanics as a Guide for Efficient Utilization of Natural Resources, Proceedings 30<sup>th</sup> US Symposium, June, 1989, Edited by A. W. Khair, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1989, pp. 343-350 (MINTECH).
- McVey, J. R., “**Time Dependent Deformation** Around Deep Mine Openings”, United States Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, No. 85 (?), 1985, pp. 21-25 (GeoArchive).
- Maury, V. & Fourmaintraux, D., “**Rock at Great Depth: Rock Mechanics and Rock Physics at Great Depth**”, Proceedings Rock at Great Depth International Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, Vol. 2, 1076 pp, Vol. 3, 1575 pp (MINTECH).
- More O’Ferrall, R. C. & Kersten, R. W., “**Stress and Fracture Development Around Stopes in Deep Tabular Ore-Bodies**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, The Theoretical background, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 3-26 (AMMSA).
- Morrison, R. G. K. & Coates, D. F., “**Soil Mechanics Applied to Rock Failure in Mines**”, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 48, No. 523, 1955.
- Napier, J. A. L. & Hildyard, M. W., “**Simulation of Fracture Growth Around Openings in Highly Stresses, Brittle Rock**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 9, No. 6, June, 1992, pp. 159-168 (AESIS).
- Ofoegbu, G. I. & Curran, J. H., “Description and **Measurement of Damage for Intact Rock**”, Proceedings, 43<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Geotechnical Conference, October, 1990,

Québec, pp. 431-436 (Ei Compendex®).

Ofoegbu, G. I. & Curran, J. H., “**Yielding and Damage of Intact Rock**”, Canadian Geotechnical Journal, Vol. 28, No. 4, August, 1991, pp. 503-516 (Ei Compendex®).

Odintsev, V. N., “Mechanism of the Zonal Disintegration of a Rock Mass in the Vicinity of **Deep Level Workings**”, Russian Journal of Mining Sciences, Vol. 30, No. 4, July/August, 1994, pp. 334-443 (MINTECH).

Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> Canadian Rock Mechanics Symposium, March, 1971, Edmonton, Alberta, Published by Mines Branch, Canada Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Ottawa, Ontario, 1972, 214 pp. (MINTECH).

Proceedings Conference on Applications of **Rock Mechanics to Cut-and-Fill Mining**”, Lulea, Sweden, May, 1980, University of Lulea, 529 pp. (NTIS).

Red’Kin, V. A. & Veliksel’skiy, O. L., “Upravleniye Sostoyaniyem Blochnogo Massiva Gornyykh Porod na Glubokikh Rudnikakh (**Management of Massive Block Composition of Rock in Deep Mines**)”, Izdatel’stvo “Nedra”, Moscow, USSR, Gornyy Zhurnal, ISSN 0017-2278, Vol. 1988, No. 5, pp. 52-55 (in Russian) (GeoRef).

Salamon, M. D. G., “**Rock Mechanics of Underground Excavations**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> Congress, International Society for Rock Mechanics, Denver, Colorado, 1974, Vol. 1, Part B, pp. 951-1009.

Salamon, M. D. G., “**Energy Considerations in Rock Mechanics: Fundamental Results**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 84, No. 8, 1984, pp. 233-246.

Shemyakin, E. I., “**New Problems in Rock Mechanics**”, 10<sup>th</sup> Plenary Session of the International Bureau of Strata Mechanics, June, 1987, Stockholm, Sweden, pp. 17-24 (MINTECH).

Stefanko, Robert, “**Practical Rock Mechanics**”, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, American Mining Congress Journal, ISSN 0277-8688, Vol. 49, No. 1, 1963, pp. 39-41 (GeoRef).

Tillman, Volker H., “**Rock Mechanics and Future Mining**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986,

Vol. 3, pp. 161-170.

Waddell, G. G., “**In-Situ Measurement of Rock Deformation** in a Vein-Type Deep Mine”, United States Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations RI-6747, 1966, 49 pp. (TULSA).

Wagner, Horst, “Die Bedeutung der Gebirgsmechanik fuer den Abbau Tiefer Lagerstaetten (**Significance of Rock Mechanics for the Mining of Deep Deposits**)”, Berg Huettenmaenn Monatsh, ISSN 0005-8912, Vol. 126, No. 12, December, 1981, pp. 513-521 (Ei Compendex®).

Walsh, Joseph B., “**Energy Changes Due to Mining**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 14, No. 1, January, 1977, pp. 25-33 (Ei Compendex®).

Welker, K. K., “**Rock Failure in Deep Mines**”, S.D. Thesis, 1935, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts, Vol. S0084 (Dissertation Abstracts Online).

Wilson, J. W. & More-O’Ferall, R. C., “Application of the **Electrical Resistance Analogue** to Mining Operations”, Transactions, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, Sect. A, Vol. 79, No. 1, January, 1970, pp. A1-A25 (MINTECH).

Yilmaz, H. ; Ozbay, M. U.; Spottiswoode, S. M. & Ryder, J. A., “**A Back-Analysis of the Off-Reef Strata Displacements** Within the Proximity of Stabilizing Pillars in Deep Mines in South Africa”, Proceedings, International Symposium on the Assessment and Prevention of Failure Phenomena in Rock Engineering, Istanbul, Turkey, 1993 04, Pasamehmetoglu, A. G. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands & Brookfield, Massachusetts, 1993, ISBN 9054103094, pp. 859-864 (Inside Conference).

### **Rock Properties / Propriétés des roches**

Acevedo, P. M. & Medrano, S. A., “Characteristics of **Acoustic Emission During Tests** of Chilean Rocks”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, pp. 311-314.

Ashworth, T.; Smith, D. R.; Ashworth, E. & Ashworth, E. (Sic), “Measurement Methods for **Thermal Transport Properties of Rocks**”, Proceedings 26<sup>th</sup> U.S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Research and Engineering Applications in Rock Mechanics, Volume 2, Rapid City, South Dakota, 1985 06 26, A. A. Balkema Publishers,

Accord, Massachusetts, 1985, pp. 797-806 (Energy SciTec).

Bliamptis, E. E. & Thomson, K. C., “**Geophysical Methods in Terrestrial Material Property Determinations**. Air Force Surveys in Geophysics”, United States Air Force Cambridge Research Labs., L. G. Hanscom Field, Cambridge, Massachusetts, Reports: Ad-A-018334; AFCRL-TR-75-0393; AFCRL-AFSG-315, 1975 07 23, 37 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Cameron, E. Lee, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 530, June, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 424-430.

Cameron, E. L. & Hardy, H. R., “**Rock Pressure Studies In the Mines of Springhill, N. S. - A Progress Report - Determination of Rock Strength Characteristics**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 530, June, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 410-411.

Chan, S. S. M.; Crocker, T. J. & Waddell, G. G., “**Engineering Properties of Rocks and Rock Masses in the Deep Mines of the Coeur d’Alene Mining District, Idaho**”, Transactions of the Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Vol. 252, No. 4, December, 1972, pp. 353-360 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Gresseth, E. W. & Reid, R. R., “**A Petrofabric Study of Tectonic and Mining - Induced Deformations in a Deep Mine**”, United States Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations, RI-7173, September, 1968, 71 pp. (MINTECH) (NTIS).

Grobbelaar, C., “**Some Properties of Rock from a Deep-Level Mine of the Central Witwatersrand**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 311 et seq. (AMMSA).

Gyenge, M., “**Peak and Residual Strength Envelopes Established by Confined Shear Test Method**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET (Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology), Mining Research Laboratories, Ottawa, Ontario, Divisional Report MRL 88-35(TR), 1988, 136 pp.(NTIS).

Hirt, A. M. & Shakoor, A., “**Determination of Compressive Strength of Coal for Pillar Design**”, Proceedings, 32<sup>nd</sup> Annual Meeting, Association of Engineering Geologists, Vail, Colorado, 1989 10 01-06, Association of Engineering Geologists, Brentwood, Tennessee, 1989, p. 80 (Energy SciTec).

Kulinich, V. S. & Shevelev, G. A., “**Effect of Unloading and De-Gassing Burst-Prone**

**Sandstone on Changes in its Mechanical Properties**", Ugol (USSR), Vol. 3, March, 1978, pp. 26-27 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Kwasniewski, M., "**Effect of Moisture** on the Mode of Deformation and Failure of Coal Measure Mudstone Under Triaxial Compression", "Strata Control in Deep Mines", Proceedings of a Conference at Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 169-186 (GeoRef).

Leijon, B., "**Mechanical Properties of Fracture Zones**", Svensk Kaernbraenslefoersoejning A. B., Stockholm, Sweden, Report No. SKB-TR-93-19, May, 1993, 114 pp. (NTIS).

Li, C. & Nordlund, E., "**Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Observations of Laboratory Shearing Tests on Rock Joints**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 349-353.

Martin, C. Derek & Young, R. Paul, "**The Effect of Excavation-Induced Seismicity on the Strength of Lac du Bonnet Granite**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 367-371.

Nakayama, Yoshiki; Inoue, Akira; Tanaka, Masahiro; Ishida, Tsuyoshi & Kanagawa, Tadashi, "**A Laboratory Experiment for Development of Acoustic Methods to Investigate Condition Changes Induced by Excavation Around a Chamber**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410,320 5, 1993, pp. 383-386.

Patricio, Jn G. & Beus, Michael, J., "**Determination of In Situ Modulus of Deformation in Hard Rock Mines of the Coeur d'Alene District, Idaho**", Society of Mining Engineers of AIME Monograph 1 on Rock Mechanics Applications in Mining, Proceedings, 17<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Snowbird, Utah, August, 1976, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, New York, New York, 1977, pp. 192-198 (Ei Compendex®).

Rasmussen, S. E. & Fesq, H. W., "**Neutron Activation Analysis of Samples from the Kimberley Reef Complex**", National Institute for Metallurgy, Johannesburg, South



Africa, Reports, ISSN 0369-4348, Vol. 1563, 1973, 241 pp. (GeoRef).

Schmitt, N.; Bergues, J.; Luong, M. P. & Nguyen Minh, D., “**Characterization of the Thermomechanical Behavior of Coals**”, Proceedings 12<sup>th</sup> Annual Underground Coal Gasification Symposium, Saarbrucken, Federal Republic of Germany, 1986 08 25 United States Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary for Fossil Energy, Office of Oil, Gas and Shale Technology, Washington, District of Columbia, Report DOE/FE/60922-HL, 1986, pp. 399-407 (Energy SciTec).

Seto, Masahiro; Sato, Masaru; Sato, Hidekazu; Yoshida, Yoshikazu; Watanabe, Yoshiharu; Nakamura, Shoji & Kouno, Makoto, “**AE Behavior of Coal During Process of Compressive Loading**”, Saiko to Hoan (Mining and Safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1985, Vol. 31, No. 11, pp. 575-584 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Seto, Masahiro; Sato, Hidekazu; Sato, Masaru & Kohno, Makoto, “**Hypocenters of AE** (sic. Acoustic Emissions) in Coal Under Uniaxial Compression Test - Noborikawa No. 4 Coal”, Saiko to Hoan (Mining and Safety), ISSN 0370-8217, 1987, Vol. 33, No. 12, pp. 636-643 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Seto, M.; Nag, D. K. & Vutukuri, V. S., “**Acoustic Emission in Coal and Sandstone Under Triaxial Compressive Stress Condition**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 427-431.

Shick, V. M.; Amusin, B. Z. & Shalupova, N. N., “**Geomechanical Data Bank for Design Purposes of Coal Mining Process**”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference at Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 187-189 (GeoRef).

Shoemaker, H. D.; Shuck, L. Z.; Haynes, R. R. & Advani, S. A., “**Mechanical Properties of Coal for Simulation of Underground Gasification Processes**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Annual Underground Coal Gasification Symposium, Morgantown, West Virginia, Shuck, L. Z. (Editor), Morgantown Energy Research Center, Energy Research and Development Administration, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1976, pp. 316-327 (Energy SciTec).

Shoemaker, H. D.; Shuck, L. Z.; Haynes, R. R. & Advani, S. H., “**Mechanical Properties of the Pittsburgh Coal at Elevated Temperatures**”, American Society of Mechanical Engineers Paper Vol. 76-Pet-55, for a meeting on 1976 09 19-24, 1976, 7 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

- Soder, P. E. & Krauland, N., “**Determination of Pillar Strength by Full Scale Pillar Tests in the Laisvall Mine**”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1989 06 05-06, pp. 39-59 (GeoRef).
- Swan, G., “**Multiple Pillar Compression Failure in Brittle Rock**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Laboratories, Ottawa, Ontario, Divisional Report MPR/MRL 85-103(TR), 1985.
- Swan, G., “**Strength Distributions and Potential for Multiple Pillar Collapse**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-127, 1985.
- Vardoulakis, R.; Labuz, J. F.; Papamichos, E. & Tronvoll, J., “Continuum Fracture Mechanics of **Uniaxial Compression on Brittle Materials**”, International Journal of Solids and Structures, ISSN 0020-7683, Pergamon-Elsevier Science Ltd., Oxford, England, Vol. 35, Nos. 31-32, November, 1998, p. 4313-& (SciSearch®).
- Walsh, J. B., “**Precursors to Rock Failure Observed in Laboratory Experiments**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 269-275.
- Wu, Yaokum & Zhang, Wanbin, “**Evaluation of the Bursting Proneness of Coal by Means of its Failure Duration**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 285-288.
- Zimmer, Ulrich, “Determination of the **Pressure-Dependent Density of Microcracks** and Related Petrophysical Parameters on Core Samples”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 433-436.

### **Rockbursts (Bumps) - Coal Mines / Coup de terrain - Mines de charbon**

- Barron, L. R., “Longwall Stability Analysis of a Deep, **Bump-Prone** Western Coal Mine: Case Study”, Proceedings 9<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, June, 1990, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 142-149 (MINTECH).

- Bich, Y. A., “**Coal Pillars Role in Rockbursts Occurrence** in Underground Coal Mines in the USSR”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 73-77 (GeoRef).
- Bol’shinskii, M. I.; Khorunzhii, Yu. T. & Fridman, I. S., “**Opening Coal Seams Prone to Rock Bursts** Under Conditions of Deep Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 4, April, 1983, pp. 18-19 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Dubiński, J. and Mutke, G., “**Characteristics of Near-Field Peak Velocity in Upper Silesian Coal Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 343-347.
- Fujii, Y. & Sato, K., “Difference in Seismic Moment Tensors Between **Microseismic Events Associated with a Gas Outburst** and those Induced by Longwall Mining Activity”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 71-75.
- Fujii, Y.; Ishijima, Y. & Deguchi, G., “**Prediction of Coal Face Rockbursts, and Microseismicity in Deep Longwall Coal Mining**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts”, Elsevier Science Ltd., Oxford, England, ISSN 0148-9062, Vol. 34, No. 1, January, 1997, pp. 85-96 (Ei Compendex®).
- Gaviglio, P.; Revalor, R.; Piguet, J. P. & Dejean, M., “Tectonic Structures, Strata Properties and **Rockbursts Occurrence in a French Coal Mine**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 289-293.
- Grebenshchikov, A. A.; Filinkov, A. A. & Gordeziani, Z. A., “**Regional Systems of Water Injection in Coal Seams with Burst Hazard**”, Ugol’ (USSR), Vol. 10, October, 1980, pp. 23-24 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Herd, Walter, “**Bumps in No. 2 Mine, Springhill, Nova Scotia**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 209, September, 1929, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 1038-1081.
- Homand, F.; Piguet, J. P.; Revalor, R. & Josien, J. P., “**Dynamic Phenomena in Mines** and

Characteristics of Rocks”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 139-142.

Iannacchione, Anthony, “**Behavior of a Coal Pillar Prone to Burst** in the Southern Appalachian Basin of the United States”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 295-300.

Idziak, A.; Teper, L.; Zuberek, W. M.; Sagan, G. & Dubiel, R., “**Mine Tremor Mechanisms used to Estimate the Stress Field** near the Deep-Rooted Fault in the Upper Silesian Coal Basin, Poland”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp.31-37.

Ignatieff, A., “**Outbursts in Coal Seams**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 503, March, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 143-148.

Kaneko, Katsuhiko; Sugawara, Katsuhiko & Obara, Yuzo., “**Rock Stress and Microseismicity** in a Coal Burst District”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 183-188.

Kleczek, Z. & Zorychta, A., “**Coal Bumps Induced by Mining Tremors**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 87-89.

Knoll, P.; Kuhnt, W. & Grosser, H., “**The Control of Rock Bursts in Deep Mines** which are Subjected to Intense Strata Pressure”, Mining Systems Adjusted to High Rock Pressure Conditions, Proceedings 9<sup>th</sup> Plenary Scientific Session of the International Bureau of Strata Mechanics, Varna, Bulgaria, 1985 06 18, Kidybinski, A. & Kwasniewski, M. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1986, pp. 297-305 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

Kozlowski, B., “Trends in **Forecasting and Fighting Methane and Rock Burst Hazards** in Deep Mines”, Wiadomosci Gornicze (Poland), Vol. 39, Nos. 4/5. April, 1988, pp.

85-92 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Krawiec, A. & Stanislaw, T., “**Rock Bursting in Polish Deep Coal Mines** in Light of Research and Practical Observation”, Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers, March, 1977, pp. 30-36 (MINTECH).

Kuch, R.; Lippmann, H. & Zhang, J., “**Simulating Coal Mine Bumps** with Model Material”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 23-25.

Kucharz, T. & Seiatloch, K., “Trends in Controlling the **Rockburst Hazards** in Mines of the Bytom Coal Mining Division”, The Mining Review, Vol. 30, No. 4, 1974 (MINTECH).

Liang, Ch.; Lippmann, H. & Najjar, J., “**Effect of Artificially Induced Vibrations on the Prevention of Coal Mine Bumps**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 91-94.

Lippmann, H., “**Mechanical Considerations of Bumps** in Coal Mines”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 279-284.

Miard, H. E., “**Sudden Release of Ground Stress in the Coal Mines of Western Canada**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 46, No. 495, July, 1953, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 429-434.

Milne, W. G. & White, W. R. H., “**A Seismic Investigation of Mine “Bumps” in the Crowsnest Pass Coal Fields**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 51, No. 559, November, 1958, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 678-685.

Mortimer, Zofia, “**Fractal Statistics for the Local Induced Seismicity** in Some Polish Coal Mines”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 49-53.

- Ol'khovichenko, A. E.; Boiko, Ya. N. & Zelenskii, Yu. A., “**Forecasting Burst Hazard in Deep Mines of the Donbass**”, Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), Vol. 1, January, 1981, pp. 45-46 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Patching, T. H., “Investigations Related to **Outbursts** of Coal and Gas”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Symposium on Rock Mechanics, McGill University, Montréal, Québec, 1962 09 07-08,, Mines Branch, Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Ottawa, Ontario, Cat. No. M37-462, 1963, pp. 69-84.
- Paterson, Lincoln, “The **Mechanism of Outbursts in Coal** and the **Prevention of Outbursts by Gas Drainage**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 285-287.
- Revalor, R.; Josien, J. P.; Besson, J. Ch. & Magron, A., “Seismic and Seismoacoustics **Experiments Applied to the Prediction of Rockbursts** in French Coal Mines”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 301-306.
- Roberts, I., “The Effects of **Outbursts of Coal and Gas** on Deep Mining in the **Bowen Basin**, Queensland, and the Efforts Made to Deal with the Phenomenon, Part 1”, Queensland Government Mining Journal, Brisbane, Australia, Vol. 83, No. 973, 1982, pp. 492-503 (GeoArchive).
- Roberts, Ieuan, “The Effects of **Outbursts of Coal and Gas** in Deep Mining in the **Bowen Basin**, Queensland, and the Efforts Made to Deal with the Phenomenon, Part 2”, Department of Mines, Brisbane, Queensland, Australia, Queensland Government Mining Journal, Brisbane, Australia, ISSN 0033-6149, Vol. 83, No. 974, 1982, pp. 565-573 (GeoArchive) (GeoRef).
- Roberts, I., “The Effects of **Outbursts of Coal and Gas** in Deep Mining in the **Bowen Basin**, Queensland, and the Efforts Made to Deal with the Phenomenon, Part 3 - The Development of Predictive Methods”, Queensland Government Mining Journal, Brisbane, Australia, Vol. 84, No. 975, 1983, pp. 12-19 (GeoArchive).
- Rudajev, V., “Recent Polish and Czechoslovakian Rockburst Research and the Application of **Stochastic Methods in Mine Seismology**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 157-161.

- Shepherd, J.; Blackwood, R. L. & Rixon, L. K., “**Instantaneous Outbursts of Coal and Gas** with Reference to Geological Structures and Lateral Stresses in Collieries”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 97-106.
- Singh, R. D., “Planning and Exploitation of High Productivity Faces in **Deep Coal Seams Liable to Bumps**”, Proceedings 9<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, may, 1976, West Germany, pp. 11-20 (MINTECH).
- Styles, Peter, “**Implications of Harmonic-Tremor Precursory Events for the Mechanism of Coal and Gas Outbursts**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 415-421.
- Wiejacz, P. & Lugowski, A., “**Effects of Geological and Mining Structures upon Mechanism of Seismic Events** at Wujek Coal Mine, Katowice, Poland”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp.27-30.
- Wiesner, Alfred, “Erfahrungen beim Abbau Gebirgsschlaggefahrdeeter Floeze auf dem Bergwerk Westfalen (**Experiences in Mining Rock Burst Prone Seams at Westfalen Mine**)”, Glueckauf, Rockburst Prevention, Essen, West Germany, ISSN 0340-7896, May 29, 1984, Vol. 120, No. 18, pp. 311-312, September 10, 1984, 1161 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Williams, T. J., & Cuvelier, D. J., “Report on a Field Trial of an **Underhand Longwall Mining Method to Alleviate Rockburst Hazards**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, pp. 349-353.
- Wilson, W. A., “**Problems Relating to Ground Stress - Current Outburst Experience in a Western Canada Mine**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 512, December, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 813-818.
- Wu, Yaokun & Zhang, Wanbin, “**Prevention of Rockbursts in Coal Mines in China**”,

Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 361-365.

Zamarski, B. & Rakowski, Z., “**Sudden Failure of Coal Pillars** as a Dangerous Phenomenon in Mining of Inclined Seams at Great Depth”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 97-100 (GeoRef).

### **Rockbursts - Industrial Minerals / Coup de terrain - Minéraux industriels**

Gendzwill, D. J. & Prugger, A. E., “**Seismic Activity in a Flooded Saskatchewan Potash Mine**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, 115-120.

Knoll, P. & Kuhnt, W., “**Seismological and Technical Investigations of the Mechanics of Rock Bursts**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 129-138.

Knoll, P., “The Fluid-Induced **Tectonic Rockburst** of March 31, 1989, in Potash Mining Area WERRA in GDR (First Results)”, Proceedings Rock at Great Depth Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, pp. 1415-1424 (MINTECH).

Prugger, Arnfinn F. & Gendzwill, Don J., “**Fracture Mechanism of Microseisms in Saskatchewan Potash Mines**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 239244.

### **Rockbursts - Metal Mines / Coup de terrain - Mines de métaux**

Anon., “Report of the Special Committee on the Occurrence of **Rockbursts in the Mines of the Kolar Gold Field**”, 1955.

Anon., “**Rockburst Terminology**”, Chamber of Mines of South Africa, Johannesburg, South Africa, Circular No. 28/82, 1982.



- Arjang, B. & Nemcsok, G., "Review of **Rockburst Incidents at the Macassa Mine, Kirkland Lake**", Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Laboratories, Divisional Report MRL 87-21(TR), 1987.
- Blake, W., "**Rock-Burst Mechanics**", Quarterly, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, Vol. 67, No. 1, 1972.
- Blake, W., "Evaluation of Some **Rock Burst Precursor Phenomena**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference on Acoustic Emissions/Microseismic Activity in Geologic Structures and Materials, Trans Tech Publications, 1984.
- Board, Mark Patrick, "**Numerical Examination of Mining-Induced Seismicity (Rockburst, Shear Failure)**", Ph.D. Thesis, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1994, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 56/02-B, p. 1080, 251 pp. (Dissertation Abstracts Online).
- Brink, A. von Z., "**Rockburst Prediction**", Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 69-75 (AESIS).
- Brummer, R. K. & Rorke, A. J., "**Case Studies on Large Rockbursts in South African Gold Mines**", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 323-329.
- Buckle, "The **Rockburst Hazard in Wright-Hargreaves Mine at Kirkland Lake**", National Safety Congress, Chicago, Illinois, 1964.
- Butler, Anthony G., "**Space-Time Clustering of Potentially Damaging Seismic Events and Seismic Viscosity at Western Deep Levels East and West Mines**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 89-93.
- Calder, P. N.; Archibald, J. F.; Madsen, D. & Bullock, K., "**High Frequency Precursor Analysis Prior to a Rockburst**", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 177-181.

- Chavan, A. Shridhar; Raju, N. M. & Srivastava, S. B., “**Rock Burst Prediction - An Empirical Approach**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 163167.
- Christian, J. D., “**Rock-bursts in the Kirkland Lake Area - I -Rock-bursts at Teck-Hughes Mine**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 331, November, 1939, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 550-567.
- Cook, J. F. & Brace, D., “**Rockbursts at Macassa Mine and the Kirkland Lake Mining Area**”, Symposium on Rockbursts: Prediction and Control, 1983, Publication of the Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, pp. 81-90.
- Cook, J., “Notes on **Rockburst Problems at Macassa Mine**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-015, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 131-134.
- Cook, N. G. W.; Hoek, E.; Pretorius, J. P. G.; Ortlepp, W. D. & Salamon, M. D. G., “**Rock Mechanics Applied to Rockbursts**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, May, 1966, pp. 435-528.
- Crouch, S. L., “**Analysis of Rock-Bursts in Cut-and-Fill Stopes**”, Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Vol. 256, 1974, pp. 298-303.
- Curtis, H. V., “**Some Notes on the Varying Elasticity of the Hangingwall on the Witwatersrand and a New Theory as to the Cause of Rockbursts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 441-445 (AMMSA).
- Denkhaus, H. G.; Hill, F. G. & Roux, A. J. A., “**A Review of Recent Research into Rockbursts and Strata Movement in Deep-Level Mining in South Africa**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 245 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Durrheim, R. J.; Handley, M. F.; Haile, A.; Roberts, M. K. C. & Ortlepp, W. D., “**Rockburst Damage to Tunnels in a Deep South African Gold Mine Cause by a  $M=3.6$  Seismic Event**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors),

A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 223-226.

Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), “**Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, 439 pp.

Ford, J. S., “**Pressure Bursting Problems in the Incline Shafts**, Langlaagte Estate and G. M. Co., Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 213 et seq. (AMMSA).

Galybin, A. N. & Odintsev, V. N., “Formation of Elongated Displacement Cracks in the Mining of **Deep Vein** Deposits”, Journal of Mining Science, Vol. 27, No. 5, September/October, 1991, pp. 452-458 (MINTECH).

Galybin, A. N. & Odintsev, V. N., “**The Formation of Lengthy Shear Cracks Under Mining of Deep Vein Deposits**”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh, No. 5, September/October, 1991, pp. 87-93 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), “**Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Krakow, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1997, 437 pp. (AESIS).

Gill, Denis E.; Aubertin, Michel & Simon, Richard, “A Practical Engineering Approach to the **Evaluation of Rockburst Potential**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410320 5, 1993, pp. 63-68.

Glowacka, Ewa., “**Excavated Volume and Long-Term Seismic Hazard Evaluation in Mines**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 69-73.

Grobbelaar, C., “**Statistical Study into the Influence of Dykes, Faults and Raises on the Incidence of Rockbursts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1033-1052 (AMMSA).

- Gupta, P. D., “**Rockbursts, Fires and Water Problems** in the Kolar Gold Field Mines”, Indian Mining and Engineering Journal, November, 1980, pp. 5-8 (MINTECH).
- Hart, R. D.; Board, M.; Brady, B.; O’Hearn, B. & Allen, G., “Examination of **Fault-Slip Induced Rockbursting at the Strathcona Mine**”, “Key Questions in Rock Mechanics”, Proceedings, 29<sup>th</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands.
- Hedley, D. G. F.; Roxburgh, J. W. & Muppalaneni, S. N., “A Case History of **Rockbursts at Elliot Lake**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Conference on Stability in Underground Mining, Lexington, Kentucky, 1984.
- Hedley, D. G. F. & Wetmiller, R. J., “**Rockbursts** in Ontario Mines During 1984”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Laboratories, Special Report SP85-5, 1985.
- Hedley, D. G. F.; Bharti, S.; West, D. & Blake, W., “**Fault-Slip Rockbursts at Falconbridge Mine**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> Conference on Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Activity, State College, Pennsylvania, 1985.
- Hedley, D. G. F., “**Rockburst Mechanics**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 87-118(TR), 1987.
- Hedley, D. G. F., “**Peak Particle Velocity for Rockbursts** in Some Ontario Mines”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 345-348.
- Hedley, D. G. F., “**Rockburst Handbook** for Ontario Mines”, Minister of Supply and Services Canada, Canada Communication Group - Publishing, Ottawa, CANMET Special Report SP92-1E, ISBN 0-660-14549-9, Cat. No. M38-15/92-1E, 1992, 305 pp.
- Heywood, G. R., “**A Photographic Approach to the Study of Rockburst Problems**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 365-377 (AMMSA).
- Hill, F. G., “**A System of Longwall Stopping in a Deep-Level Mine, with Special Reference to its Bearing on the Pressure Burst and Ventilation Problems**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 257-273 (AMMSA).
- Hobbs, B. E., “**Chaotic Behaviour of Frictional Shear Instabilities**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup>

International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 87-91.

Hodgson, Ernest A., “Recent Developments in **Rockburst Research at Lake Shore Mines**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 377, September, 1943, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 313-324.

Hodgson, Ernest A., “**Rockburst Research at Lake Shore Mines**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 397, May, 1945, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 267-269.

Hodgson, E. A., “Dominion Observatory **Rockburst Research** 1938-1945”, Publications, Dominion Observatory, Ottawa, Canada, Vol. 20, No. 1, 1958, p. 248.

Holmes, R. D. & Reeson, J. A., “**Excess Shear Stress (ESS) - A Case Study**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 331-336..

Jeremic, M. L., “**Violent Stress Relief of Pillars** due to Blasting at Macassa Mine, Canada”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 31-38 (GeoRef).

Jesenak, P.; Kaiser, P. K. & Brummer, R. K., “**Rockburst Damage Potential Assessment - An Update**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 81-85.

Jha, Prakash Ch.; Srinivasan, C. & Raju, N. M., “**Area Rockbursts in Kolar Gold Fields; The Possible Attributes**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 205-210.

Krishnamurthy, R. & Shringarputale, Shrikant B., “**Rockburst Hazards in Kolar Gold Fields**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 411-419.

- Langford, G. B., “**The Rock Burst Problem**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 348, April, 1941, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 169-182.
- LeBel, G. R.; Quesnel, W. J. F. & Glover, W., “**An Analysis of Rockburst Events During Sinking of Macassa No. 3 Shaft**”, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Papers, 89<sup>th</sup> Annual General Meeting, Toronto, Ontario, 1987.
- Lee, M. F.; Beer, G. & Windsor, C. R., “**Interaction of Stopes, Stresses and Geologic Structure at the Mount Charlotte Mine, Western Australia**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 337-343.
- Mickel, R. E., “**Pressure Bursts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 393-400 (AMMSA).
- Miller, E. & Seshagiri Rao Mvnr, “**Technical Problems in Deep Mining**”, Journal, Institution of Engineers (India), Vol. 49, No. 11, Part MM3, July, 1969, pp. 104-107 (Ei Compendex®).
- Morrison, D. M., “**Rockburst Research at Falconbridge Limited**”, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, CIM Bulletin, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 82, No. 924, April, 1989, pp.
- Morrison, D. M. & MacDonald, P., “**Rockbursts at INCO Mines**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 263-267.
- Morrison, D. M. & Galbraith, J. E., “**A Case History of INCO’s Copper Cliff North Mine**”, Proceedings, 31<sup>st</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Golden, Colorado, 1990.
- Morrison, R. G. K., “**Points of View on the Rock-Burst Problem**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 328, August, 1939, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 443-460.
- Morrison, R. G. K., “**Report on the Rockburst Situation in Ontario Mines**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 361, May, 1942, The

Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 225-272.

Morrison, R. G. K. & Coates, D. F., “**Rockbursts and Ground Control**”, “Mining in Canada”, 6<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, Canada, 1957, Northern Miner Press, Toronto, Ontario, pp. 365-375.

Mühlhaus, H.-B., “**Exfoliation Phenomena in Pre-Stressed Rock**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 101-107.

Nishimura, Shigeki, “Relation Between Earthquakes in the Plate and Active Faults. (1); **Rock Burst and Earthquake**”, Hokkaido Oyo Chigaku Godo Kenkyukai Ronbunshu (Hokkaido Geotechnics), ISSN 0915-6968, 1997, No. 8, pp. 143-152 (in Japanese) (JICST-EPlus).

Ortlepp, W. D., “**High Ground Displacement Velocities Associated with Rockburst Damage**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 101-106.

Ortlepp, W. D., “**Observation of Mining-Induced Faults in an Intact Rock Mass at Depth**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences, Elsevier Science Ltd., Vol. 37, 2000, pp. 423-436.

Plouffe, M.; Bienvenu, L. & Gaetan, R., “Le programme Québécois de recherche sur les **Coups de Toit**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET Divisional Report MRL 94-020 (OPJ), May, 1994, 11 pp (MINTECH).

Powell, G. A.; Brady, B. T.; Yoder, L. P. & Hanson, D. R., “**Precursors of Laboratory Rock Failure**, Fracture Mechanics for Ceramics, Rock, and Concrete”, American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Special Technical Publication, STP 745, 1981.

Pritchard, C. J. & Hedley, D. G. F., “**Progressive Pillar Failure and Rockbursting at Denison Mine**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 111-116.

- Rao, B. K., “**Rock Burst**”, Bulletin of the Institution of Engineers, India, ISSN 0020-3343, Supplement, Vol. 38, No. 1, July, 1988, pp. 28-29 (Ei Compendex®).
- Raju, N. M.; Jha, P. C.; Shringarputale, S. B.; Srinivasan, C. & Sivikumar, C., “Combating the Problem of **Rockbursts at KGF** (Kolar Gold Fields) - Contribution of National Institute of Rock Mechanics”, Journal of Mines, Metals and Fuels, Vol. 39, No. 11/12, November/December, 1991, pp. 370-376 (MINTECH).
- Roberston, A. F., “**Rock-bursts in the Kirkland Lake Area - II -Rock-bursts at Wright-Hargreaves Mine**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 332, October, 1939, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 583-592.
- Robson, W. T.; Adamson, J. C. & Selnes, W. E., “**Rock-bursts in the Kirkland lake Area - III -Rock-Bursts at Lake Shore Mines**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 333, January, 1940, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 7-30.
- Robson, W. T., “**Rock-Burst Incidence, Research and Control Measures**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 397, July, 1946, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 347-374.
- Ryder, J. A., “**Excess Shear Stress (ESS): Assessment of Geologically Hazardous Situations**”, “Mining in the Vicinity of Geological and Hazardous Structures”, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Transvaal, South Africa, 1986.
- Ryder, J. A., “**Excess Shear Stress (ESS): An Engineering Criterion for Assessing Unstable Slip and Associated Rockburst Hazards**”, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Society for Rock Mechanics (ISRM) Congress, Montréal, Québec, 1987, Herget, G. & Vongpaisal, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1987, ISBN 90 6191 7131, Volume 2, pp. 1211-1216.
- Salamon, M. D. G., “**Energy Considerations in Rock Mechanics; Fundamental Results**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 84, No. 8, 1984, pp. 233-246.
- Salamon, M. D. G., “**Some Applications of Geomechanical Modelling in Rockburst and Related Research**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410, 320, 5, 1993, pp. 297-309.



- Scott, D. F.; Williams, T. J. & White, B. C., “**Host Structures for Slip-Induced Seismicity at the Lucky Friday Mine**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 245-248.
- Scott, D. F.; Williams, T. J. & Friedel, M. J., “**Investigation of a Rock-Burst Site, Sunshine Mine, Kellogg, Idaho**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 311-315.
- Simon, R.; Aubertin, M. & Gill, D. E., “**Numerical Modelling for the Evaluation of the Rockburst Potential of an Underground Excavation**”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Symposium on Numerical Modelling Applications in Mining and Geomechanics, Montréal, Québec, March, 1993, pp. 217-227 (MINTECH).
- Stopinski, W. & Dmowska, R., “**Rock Resistivity in the Lubin (Poland) Copper Mine and its Relation to Variations of Strain Field and Occurrence of Rockbursts**”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 297-307..
- Tannant, D. D.; McDowell, G. M.; Brummer, R. K. & Kaiser, P. K., “**Ejection Velocities Measured During a Rockburst Simulation Experiment**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 129-133.
- Various Authors, “**Rock-Bursts in the Kirkland Lake Area**”, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Transactions, Vol. 42, 1939, pp. 550-567.
- Vongpaisal, S.; Owen, D. L. & Freelandt, V. W., “**Rockburst Analysis Falconbridge Mine: Historical Review and Analysis**”, Falconbridge Nickel Mines, Falconbridge, Ontario, Internal Report, 1980.
- Weiss, Oscar, “**Possibilities of Geophysical Methods of Predicting Rockbursts**”, Journal, Chemical, Metallurgical and Mining Society of South Africa, Vol. 38, 1938.
- Weiss, O., “**Rockbursts, A Symposium**”, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and

Petroleum Engineers, Transactions, Vol. 163, 1945, p.584.

Weiss, Oscar, “**Problems Relating to Ground Stress - Ideas on Rock Bursts from South Africa**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 512, December, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 807-813.

West, D., “A Case History of **Rockbursts at Falconbridge Mine**”, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Seminar on Rockbursts, Sudbury, Ontario, 1985.

Whyatt, Jeffrey K. & Board, Mark, P., “A Strain-Softening Model for Representing **Shear Fracture in Continuous Rock Masses**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 61-64.

Whyatt, Jeffrey K.; Williams, Theodore J. & Blake, Wilson, “**Concentration of Rock Burst Activity** and In Situ Stress at the Lucky Friday Mine”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, pp. 135-139.

Williams, T. J.; Girard, J. M. & Wideman, C. J., “**Investigation of a 3.5 M<sub>L</sub> Rockburst**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 267-271.

Young, R. P., “**Geotomography in the Study of Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 29-37.

### **Rockburst Control - Metal Mines / Contrôle coup de terrain - Mines de métaux**

Anon., “**Destressing Vein Walls in Star Mine to Minimize Rock Bursts**”, World Mining, June, 1977, p. 45 (MINTECH).

Anon., “**New Technology Helps Control Killer Rockbursts**”, Mining Equipment International, October, 1979, pp. 35-36 (MINTECH).

- Anon, "**Rockbursts: Prediction and Control**", Symposium on Rockbursts: Prediction and Control, London, United Kingdom, 1983 10 20, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, England, 1983, 179 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Bieniawski, Z. T., "Strata Control in Mineral Engineering", Chapter 7, "**Rockbursts: Their Mechanism and Control**", John Wiley & Sons, Toronto, Ontario, 1987, 15 pp (MINTECH).
- Blake, W., "**Rock Preconditioning** as a Seismic Control Measure in Mines", Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, 1982, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 225-230 (MINTECH).
- Board, M. P. & Crouch, S. L., "**Mine Planning to Control Rockbursts** in Cut and Fill Excavations", Rock Mechanics Design Methods, Proceedings 16<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1975 09 22-24, ASCE, New York, New York, 1977, pp. 249-255 (Ei Compendex®).
- Board, Mark; Rorke, Tony; Williams, Gary & Gay, Nick, "Fluid Injection for **Rockburst Control** in Deep Mining", Proceedings, 33<sup>rd</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, 1991 06 03-05, Santa Fe, New Mexico, Edited by J. R. Tillerson & W. R. Wawersik, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netheralnds, ISBN 90-5410-045-1, pp. 111-120 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).
- Bolstad, D. D., "**Rock Burst Control Research** by the US Bureau of Mines", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 371-375.
- Bush, D. D.; Blake, W. & Board, M. P., "Evaluation and Demonstration of Underhand Stopping to **Control Rock Bursts**", Terra Tek Inc., Salt Lake City, Utah, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Contract Report HO 292013, and also Report OFR-62-85, December, 1982, 191 pp. (NTIS).
- Dickout, M. H., "**Rockburst Control at the Creighton Mine** of the International Nickel Company of Canada Limited", "Mining in Canada", 6<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, Canada, Northern Miner Press, Toronto, 1957, pp. 385-390.
- Irsigler, V. F., "**Management Strategy in Combating Rockbursts** on Western Deep Levels, Ltd., with Particular Reference to **Waste Stowing**", Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 437-477

(MINTECH) (AMMSA).

Karwoski, W. J.; McLaughlin, W. C. & Blake, W., **Rock Preconditioning to Prevent Rock Bursts**, Report on a Field Demonstration”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations, RI 8381, 1979, 47 pp. (MINTECH).

Oliver, P.; Wiles, T.; MacDonald, P. & O’Donnell, D., **“Rockburst Control Measures at INCO’s Creighton Mine”**, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> Conference on Ground Control in Mining, West Virginia, 1987.

Ortlepp, W. D. & Steele, K. E., **“Rockbursts: The Nature of the Problem and Management Counter-Measures on E. R. P. M., Ltd.”** (Note: East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.), Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 225-270 (AMMSA).

Ortlepp, W. D., **“The Mechanism and Control of Rockbursts”**, “Rock Mechanics and Mining Practice”, Budvari, S. (Editor), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Monograph Series, No. 5, 1983, pp. 257-281.

Ortlepp, W. D., **“Rockbursts in South African Gold Mines: A Phenomenological View”**, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 165-178.

Ortlepp, W. D. & Hagan, T. O., **“Rockbursts: Understanding and Control - Past, Present, and Future”**, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol.3, pp. 77-84 (AESIS).

Richards, L., **“Rockbursts: Prediction and Control”**, IMM (Institution of Mining and Metallurgy) Symposium, 1983, London, United Kingdom, 161 pp (MINTECH).

Robson, W. T., **“Rock-Burst Incidence, Research and Control Measures”**, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Transactions, Vol. 49, 1946, pp. 347-374.

Robson, W. T.; Selnes, W. E. & Seymour, M. E., **“Rockburst Control Measures at Lake Shore Mines, Limited”**, “Mining in Canada”, 6<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and

Metallurgical Congress, Canada, 1957, Northern Miner Press, Toronto, 1957, pp. 376-384.

Salamon, M. D. G. & Wagner, H., “Role of **Stabilizing Pillars in the Alleviation of Rock Burst Hazard** in Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> Congress of the International Society for Rock Mechanics, Montreux, Switzerland, 1979 09 02-08, ISRM No. 4, 1979, ISSN 0074-848X, Vol. 2, pp. 561-566 (GeoRef).

Salamon, M. D. G., “**Rockburst Hazard** and the Fight for its Alleviation in South African Gold Mines”, “Rockbursts: Prediction and Control”, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, 1983, pp. 11-36.

Tanton, J. H.; McCarthy, T. F. & Hagan, T. O., “The Introduction of **Stabilizing Pillars to Reduce Rockbursts** at Western Deep Levels, Limited”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 245-252 (MINTECH).

Von Velsen-Zerweck, R., “Practical Application of **Rock Burst Criteria** and Further Development of **Rock Burst Control Means**”, Gluckauf and Translations, Vol. 116, No. 23, 1980, pp. 488-491 (MINTECH).

Yi, Xiaoping & Kaiser, P. K., “Mechanisms of **Rockmass Failure and Prevention Strategies** in Rockburst Conditions”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 141-145.

### Seismic Systems / Systèmes séismiques

Bicknell, J. & McGarr, A., “**Underground Recordings of Mine Tremors** - Implications for Earthquake Source Scaling”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 109-114.

Blair, D. P., “**A Comparative Study of Seismic Source Location Methods in Underground Mines**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 321-325.

- Blake, W. & Leighton, F., “Recent Developments and Applications of the **Microseismic Method** in Deep Mines”, “Rock Mechanics, Theory and Practice”, Chapter 23, Proceedings, 11<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, 1969 06 16-19, Berkeley, California, Society of Mining Engineers of American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, ISSN 0583-6031, 1970, pp. 429-443 (Ei Compendex®) (GeoRef).
- Blake, W., “An **Automatic Rockburst Monitor** for Mine Use”, Proceedings, Conference on Underground Mining Environment, University of Missouri at Rolla, Rolla, Missouri, 1971.
- Blake, W.; Leighton, F. W. & Duvall, W., “**Microseismic Techniques for Monitoring** the Behavior of Rock Structures”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, Bulletin 655, 1974.
- Blake, W., “**Design Considerations for Seismic Monitoring Systems**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 79-82.
- Bourbonnais, J., “**Monitoring Highly Stressed Rock Masses in a Rockburst Prone Mine**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 135-151.
- Brink, A. van Zyl, “**Rock Burst Prediction** Research - Development of an **Early Warning System**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference on Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Activity in Geologic Structures and Materials, Trans Tech Publications, 1984.
- Brink, A. von Zyl & Mountfort, P. I., “**Feasibility Studies on the Prediction of Rockbursts** at Western Deep Levels”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 317-325.
- Brink, A. van Zyl, “Application of a **Microseismic System at Western Deep Levels**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990. Pp. 355-361.

- Butler, Anthony G., “**Practical Benefits of Seismic Monitoring at Western Deep Levels North Mine**”, Rocks Mechanics, Aubertin, Hassani & Mitri (editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 54 10 838X, 1996, pp. 475-481.
- Choi, D. S., “Improved Source Location and Evaluation of **Seismic Events** over a Deep Coal Mine”, Proceedings 9<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, June, 1990, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 230-237 (MINTECH).
- Churcher, Joanne M., “The **Effect of Propagation Path** on the Measurement of Seismic Parameters”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 205-209.
- Cichowicz, Artur, “**Expert System for Seismic Hazard Analysis**”, Transactions of the Institution of Mining & Metallurgy, Section A: Mining Industry, Vol. 102, September-December, 1993, pp. A173-A180 (Ei Compendex®).
- Cook, N. G. W., “The **Seismic Location of Rockbursts**”, Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Minneapolis, Minnesota, Pergamon Press, 1963, pp. 493-516.
- Cook, N. G. W., “The **Application of Seismic Techniques** to Problems in Rock Mechanics”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science and Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 1, No. 2, 1964, pp. 169-179.
- Davidge, G. R., “**Microseismic Monitoring at Falconbridge Mine**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 3-16.
- Davidge, G. R., “**Microseismic Monitoring at Falconbridge Mine**, Falconbridge, Ontario”, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, CIM Bulletin, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 77, No. 868, August, 1984, pp. 45-49.
- D“bski, Wojceich, “Study of the **Image Reconstruction Accuracy of Active Amplitude Tomography**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 141-144.
- Dechelette, O.; Josien, J. P.; Revalor, R. & Jonis, R., “**Seismo-acoustic Monitoring in an Operational Longwall Face** with a High rate of Advance”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup>

International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 83-87.

Eccles, C. D. & Ryder, J. A., “**Seismic Location Algorithms: A Comparative Evaluation**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 89-93.

Eyres, B., “Some Operational Aspects of the **Microseismic Monitoring System Installed Underground at Quirke Mine**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-13, 1985, pp. 51-57.

Fernandez, L. M. & McDonald, A. J., “**Seismological Network of the South African Geological Survey**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 333-335.

Feustel, A. J., “Temporal-Spatial *b*-values and Observed **Relationships to Structurally Controlled Ground Falls** in an Open-Stope Mine”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 191-195.

Funk, Craig; van Aswegen, G. & Brown, B., “**Visualisation of Seismicity**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 81-87.

Ge, M. & Mottahed, P., “An **Automatic Data Analysis and Source Location System (ADASLS)**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 343-347.

Gendzwill, D. & Prugger, A., “**Algorithms for Micro-Earthquake Location**”, Proceedings,



2<sup>nd</sup> Conference on Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Activity, Pennsylvania State University, State College, Pennsylvania, 1978.

Gibbon, G. J., “**Monitoring of Seismicity in Fiery Mines**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series. No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, p. 331.

Gibbon, G. J.; De Kock, A. & Mokebe, J., “**Monitoring of Peak Ground Velocity During Rockbursts**”, Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> West Virginia University International Mining Electrotechnology Conference, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1986.

Gibbon, George J.; De Kock, André & Mokebe, James., “**Monitoring of Peak Ground Velocity During Rockbursts**”, Transactions Industrial Applications, IEEE, ISSN 0093-9994, Vol. 1A-23, No. 6, 1987, pp. 1094-1098 (Ei Compendex®).

Glazer, S. N., “**Applied Mine Seismology: A Vaal Reefs Perspective**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 227-231.

Godson, R. A.; Bridges, M. C. & McKavanagh, M., “**A 32-Channel Rock Noise Source Location System**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Conference on Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Activity, Pennsylvania State University, State College, Pennsylvania, 1978.

Green, R. W. E., “**Design Considerations for an Underground Seismic Network**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines”, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 67-73.

Green, R. W. E., “**Instrumentation Networks for Observation of Mine-Induced Seismicity**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 165-169.

Hagan, T. O., “**Micro-Seismic Events: an Aid in Studies of Deep-Mine Rock Structures**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 82, No. 11, November, 1981, pp. 319-320 (Energy ScTec).

Hanson, D. R., “**Electromagnetic Radiation from Rock Failure**”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations RI 8594,

1982.

Hardy, H. Reginald, Jr., “**Stability Monitoring of Underground Structures Using Acoustic Emission Techniques**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 277-286.

Hatherly, P. & Dixon, R., “**Seismic Monitoring in Coal Mines**”, Australian Journal of Mining, Vol. 9, No. 98, November, 1994, p. 33 (MINTECH).

Hatherly, P.; Luo, X.; Dixon, R. & McKavanagh, B., “**Seismic Monitoring of Ground Caving Processes** Associated with Longwall Mining of Coal”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 121-124.

Heunis, R., “**Rockbursts and the Search for an Early Warning System**”, Mining Magazine, Vol. 136, No. 2, February, 1977, pp. 83-89.

Hunt, G., “**A Potential Application for a Multichannel Microseismic System at Denison Mines**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 119-123.

Ikrath, K. & Schneider, W. A., “**Communications Via Seismic Waves Employing 80-Hz Resonant Seismic Transducers**”, IEEE Transactions on Communication Technology, Vol. COM-16, No. 3, June, 1968, pp. 439-444 (NTIS).

Kanduth, H., “**Evaluation of the “Stress Alert” Rock Stress Monitor in Noranda Group Mines**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 71-85.

Konietzky, H. & Stoll, R., “**Locating of Seismic Sources in Rock Masses and the Determination of Source Parameters**”, Gerlands Beitrage zur Geophysik, 1990, Vol. 99, No. 1, pp. 44-53 (GEOBASE(TM)).

Koza, Janusz, “**Digital Seismic System** Used for the Registration on Mining Tremors and Strain in Polish Coal and Copper Mines”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium

on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 145-147.

Langstaff, J. T., “**Seismic Detection System at the Lucky Friday Mine**”, World Mining, October, 1974.

Lee, W. H. K. & Stewart, S. W., “Principles and Applications of **Microearthquake Networks**”, Academic Press, New York, New York, 1981.

Leighton, F. W. & Duvall, W. I., “A Least Squares Method of **Improving the Source Location** of Rock Noise”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations, RI 7626, 1972.

Leighton, Fred, “**Microseismic Monitoring and Warning of Rockbursts**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 287-295.

Lourence, P. B.; Jung, S. J. & Sprenke, K. F., “Source Mechanisms at the Luck Friday Mine: Initial Results from the **North Idaho Seismic Network**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 217-222.

MacDonald, P. & Muppalaneni, S. N., “**Microseismic Monitoring** in a Uranium Mine”, “Rockbursts Prediction and Control”, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, 1983, pp. 141-146.

McGarr, A., “Some Application of **Seismic Source Mechanism Studies** to Assessing Underground Hazard”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series 6, pp. 199-208.

McLaughlin, W. C.; Waddel, G. G. & McCaslin, J. G., “**Seismic Equipment Used in Rock-Burst Control** in the Coeur d’Alene Mining District, Idaho”, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane Mining Research Center, Spokane, Washington, Report of Investigations RI-8138, June, 1976, 33 pp. (NTIS).

Malott, C., “**Theoretical Limitations of Microseismic Transducer Systems**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> Conference on Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Activity, Pennsylvania State

University, State College, Pennsylvania, 1981, pp. 681-693.

- Manthei, G., “**Seismic Tomography on a Pillar in a Potash Mine**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 237-243.
- Mendecki, A. J.; Van Aswegen, G.; Brown, J. N. R. & Hewlett, P., “**The Welkon Seismological Network**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 237-243.
- Mendecki, Aleksander J., “**Real Time Quantitative Seismology in Mines**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 287-295.
- Mendecki, A. J., “**Principles of Monitoring Seismic Rockmass Response to Mining**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 69-80.
- Minney, D.; Kotze, G. & van Aswegen, G., “**Seismic Monitoring of the Caving Process Above a Retreating Longwall at New Denmark Colliery, South Africa**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 125-130.
- Neumann, M. & Makuch, A., “**Case Study of Microseismic Monitoring of the “F-2” Zone, at Campbell Red Lake Mines Limited**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 33-50.
- Neumann, M., “**Microseismic Monitoring at Campbell Red Lake Mines Ltd.**”, 54<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting, Mines Accident Prevention Association of Ontario, 1985.
- Niewiadomski, J., “**Source-Location Techniques Using P-Wave Arrivals**”, Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Laboratories, Ottawa, Ontario, Special Report

SP86-5, 1986.

Obert, L., “**Use of Subaudible Noise** Dose Prediction of Rock Bursts”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, Report of Investigations RI 3555, 1941.

Obert, L., “**The Microseismic Method: Discovery and Early History**”, Proceedings, 1st Conference on Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Activity”, Pennsylvania State University, State College, Pennsylvania, 1975, pp. 11-12.

Obert, L. & Duvall, W. I., “**Microseismic Method of Predicting Rock Failure** in Underground Mining”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, College Park, Maryland, Report of Investigations RI 3797.

Obert, L. & Duvall, W. I., “**Micro-Seismic Method** of Determining the Stability of Underground Openings”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, USBM Bulletin 573, 1957.

Ohtsu, M., “**Automatic Measurement of Seismic Events** for Safety in Deep Mining”, Gijutsu Daijesuto (Japan), Vol. 20, No. 9, 1983, pp. 23-30 (in Japanese) (Energy SciTec).

Oliver, P., “**Microseismic Monitoring at INCO**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report, MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 19-30.

Oliver, P. H. & MacDonald, P., “**The Monitoring System at Creighton Mine, INCO Ltd.**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> Conference on Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Activity, Pennsylvania State University, State College, Pennsylvania, 1985.

Patrick, K. W., “**The Instrumentation of Seismic Networks at Doornfontein Gold Mine**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editor), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 337-340.

Plouffe, M.; Cajka, M. G.; Wetmiller, R. J. & Andrew, M. D., “**The Sudbury Local Telemetered Seismograph Network**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 221-226.

- Plouffe, M.; Lachance, D. V.; Asudeh, L.; Aguila, R. & Turgeon, L., “**The Agnico-Eagle Mine Seismic Survey**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 393-397.
- Plouffe, M.; Mottahed, P.; Lebel, D. & Coté, M., “**Monitoring of Large Mining Induced Seismic Events - CANMET/MRL’s Contribution**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 399-403.
- Pomeroy, P. W.; Hade, G.; Saving, J. & Chander, R., “Preliminary Results from High-Gain Wide-Band Long-Period Electromagnetic **Seismograph Systems**”, Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 74, No. 12, June, 1969, pp. 3295-3298 (NTIS).
- Prugger, A. F. & Gendzwill, D. G., “**Micro-Earthquake Location: a Non-Linear Approach that Makes use of a Simplex Stepping Procedure**”, Bulletin, Seismological Society of America, Vol. 78, No. 5, 1988, pp. 340-362.
- Prugger, Arnfinn F. & Gendzwill, Don. J., “Results of **Microseismic Monitoring at the Cory Mine, 1981-1984**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 215-219.
- Revalor, R.; Dechelette, O. & Verstraete, M., “**Detection of Coal-Bump Risk Situations Using Seismo-Acoustic Monitoring at the Provence Collieries**”, Mining Science & Technology (Netherlands), Vol. 4, No. 1, October, 1986, pp. 11-23 (Energy SciTec).
- Scheepers, J. B., “**The Klerksdorp Seismic Network: Monitoring of Seismic Events and Systems Layout**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 341-345.
- Scott, D. F., “**Relationship of Geologic Features to Seismic Events, Lucky Friday Mine, Mullan, Idaho**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 401-405.

- Semadeni, T.; Rochon, P. & Niewiadomski, J., “**Waveform Analysis of Mine Induced Seismic Events Recorded at Rio Algom’s Quirke Mine**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 195-198.
- Semadeni, T. J. & Calder, P. N., “**High Frequency Microseismic Monitoring Applied to the Determination of Stress Levels in Hard Rock Mines**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 211-214.
- Seto, M. & Katsuyama, K., “**Acoustic Emission Activities in Hydraulic Fracturing of Coal Measure Rock**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, p. 405-408.
- Spies, Th.; Meister, D. & Eisenblätter, J., “**Acoustic Emission Measurements as a Contribution for the Evaluation of Stability in Salt Rock**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 135-139.
- Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Underground Seismic Networks and Safety**”. “Monitoring for Safety in Geotechnical Engineering”, SANGORM, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984.
- Stebly, Bernard J.; Brady, B. T. & Swendseid, Tim J., “**Innovative Microseismic Rockburst Monitoring System**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 259-262.
- Stewart, R. D. & Spottiswoode, S. M., “**A Technique for Determining Seismic Risk in Deep-Level Mining**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 123-128.
- Talebi, S. & Young, R. P., “**Characterizing Microseismicity Associated with Stope Development**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and

Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 189-194.

Talebi, Shahriar & Young, R. Paul, “**Design of a Microseismic Monitoring System** for the Investigation of Tunnel Excavation Damage”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 423-428.

Talebi, S.; Mottahed, P. & Pritchard, C. J., “**Monitoring Seismicity** in Some Mining Camps of Ontario and Québec”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 117-120.

Toon, S. M. & Styles, P., “**Microseismic Event Location** Around Longwall Coal Faces Using Borehole In-Seam Seismology”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, pp. 441-443.

Utagawa, M.; Seto, M.; Katsuyama, K. & Takemura, T., “**Acoustic Emission Behavior** During Excavation of a Large Cavern in a Deep Mine”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 131-134.

Van Der Heever, P. K., “Some Technical and Research Aspects of the **Klerksdorp Seismic Network**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 349-350.

Vance, J. B. & Schmitke, B. W., “**High Frequency Microseismic Monitoring at PCS Mining**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 87-100.

Vladut, T. V., “**Acoustic Emission Monitoring of Slope Stability** in Open Pit Mines”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring In Canadian Mines,



Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 125-129.

Waldeck, H. G., “**The Monitoring of Seismicity** and Measures Implemented to Alleviate Rockburst Damage at **Kloof** - A Division of Kloof Gold Mining C. Ltd.”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 395-400.

Webber, S. J., “**Raytracing** Applied to Geologically Complex Mining Situations”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 227-230.

Welsh, B. J., “**Evaluation of the McPhar Model RM-1 Rock Monitor**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 59-70.

Will, Manfred, “**Monitoring of Seismic Events during Longwall Retreat Operations in German Coal Mines**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 75-78.

Young, R. P.; Hutchins, D. A. & McGaughey, W. J., “**Seismic Imaging Ahead of Mining in Rockburst Prone Ground**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 231-236.

Yu, T. R., “**Microseismic Monitoring and Studies at Kidd Creek Mines**”, Proceedings, CANMET Workshop on Microseismic Monitoring in Canadian Mines, Sudbury, Ontario, 1984 08 14-15, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Natural Resources Canada, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Divisional Report MRP/MRL 85-23, 1985, pp. 103-117.

### **Seismicity - Coal Mines / Siésmicité - Mines de charbon**

Anon., Institut National de l'Environnement Industriel et des Risques (INERIS), Rapport Annuel Scientifique, 1995, INERIS, Parc Technologique, Verneuil-en-Halatte,

France, 1996, 80 pp. (In French)(Energy SciTec).

Fujii, Yoshiaki & Ishijima, Yoji, “**Talking Behaviour Accompanied with Mining Operation**. Comparison Between Energy Release Rate of Seismic Wave and Energy Release Rate of Strain”, Nippon Kogyokai Kenkyu Gyoseki Happyo Koenkai Koen Yoshishu, 1986, Vol. 1986, pp. 285-286 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Fujii, Yoshiaki & Ishijima, Yoji, “**Microseismicity Induced by Deep Coal Mining and its Numerical Simulation**”, Metall Review MMIJ, ISSN 0289-6214, Vol. 104, No. 1204, June, 1988, pp. 345-352 (Ei Compendex®).

Fujii, Yoshiaki & Ishijima, Yoji, “A Study on Prediction of **Microseismicity Induced by Deep Coal Mining**”, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and materials Processing Institute, Japan), ISSN 0916-1740, 1994, Vol. 110, No. 12, pp. 992-998 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Ishijima, Y.; Fujii, Y. & Sato, K., “**Microseismicity Induced by Deep Coal Mining Activity**”, Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Rock Mechanics, 1987, Montréal, Québec, Vol. 2, pp. 987-991 (MINTECH).

Kneisley, R. O., “**Microsiesmic Data Analysis of Failure Occurrence in a Deep Western Coal Mine**”, United States Department of the Interior, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1989, 16 pp (MINTECH).

Kusznir, N. J.; Al-Saigh, N. H. & Ashwin, D. P., “**Induced Seismicity Generated by Longwall Coal Mining** in the North Staffordshire Coal-field, U. K.”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 153-162.

Kusznir, N. J. & Al-Saigh, N. H., “Some Observations on the **Influence of Pillars in Mining-Induced Seismicity**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 253-256.

Lasocki, S., “**Statistical Short-Term Prediction** in Mining Induced Sesimicity”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 211-216.

- Lasocki, Stanislaw; Weglarczyk, Stanislaw & Gibowicz, Sławomir Jerzy, “**A New Method to Estimate Directional Character of Mining-Induced Seismicity**: Application to the Data from Wujek Coal Mine, Poland”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 207-211.
- Liegeois, R. M. G. L., “**Geological and Mining Aspects of the Liege Area**”, “Seismic Activity in Western Europe”, Proceedings, Brussels, 1984, Melchior, P. (Editor), NATA ASI Series C 144, 1985, pp. 347-368 (GEOBASE(TM)).
- Majewska, Zofia; Lasocki, Stanislaw & Zi“tek, “**Research into the Origin of Acoustic Emission Induced in Hard Coal by Gas and water Flow**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 421-425.
- Marcak, H., “**The Structure of Seismic Events Sequences** Obtained from Polish Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Cracow, Poland, 1997 08, Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1997, ISBN 9054108908, pp. 107-110 (Inside Conference).
- Mutke, G. & Stec, K., “**Seismicity in the Upper Silesian Coal Basin, Poland: Strong Regional Seismic Events**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 213-217.
- Sugawara, Katsuhiko; Ohara, Yuzo & Kaneko Katsuhiko, “**Prediction of Talking Activities** Accompanying the Longwall Coal Mining”, Nippon Kogyokai Kenkyu Gyoseki Happyo Koenkai Koen Yoshishu, 1986, Vol. 1986, pp. 283-284 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Wilson, T. H.; He, G.; Haslebacher, W. F. & Peng, S. S., “**Seismic Studies over Active Longwall Mines**”, Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1988 08 03, West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1988, pp. 289-302 (Energy SciTec).

### Seismicity - Metal Mines / Siésmicité - Mines de métaux

Anon., “**Protection of Underground Structures** Against Seismic Effects : Joint Open

Session ITA/SOCVENOS”, Conference held at Caracas, Venezuela, 1984 06 06, *Advances in Tunnelling Technology and Subsurface Use*, ISSN 0275-5416, Vol. 4, No. 3, 1984, pp. 71-117 (Ei Compendex®).

Arabasz, Walter J.; Nava, Susan J. & Phelps, William, T., “**Mining Seismicity in the Wasatch Plateau and Book Cliffs Coal Mining Districts**, Utah, USA”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 111-116.

Cichowicz, A.; Green, R. W.E.; van Zyl Brink, A.; Grobler, P. & Mountfort, P. I., “**The Space and Time Variation of Micro-Event Parameters** Occurring in Front of an Active Stope”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 171-175.

Cook, N. G. W., “**Seismicity Due to Deep-Level Mining**”, Eastern Section, Seismological Society of America, El Cerrito, California, *Earthquake Notes*, Vol. 41, No. 4, 1970, pp. 16-17 (GeoRef).

Cosentino, Pietro; De Luca, Luciana; Luzio, Dario & Lasocki, Stanislaw, “**Evaluation of Factual Dimension Estimates: Quantitative Differentiation of Seismicity Clusters**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 45-47.

Deliac, E. P. & Gay, N. C., “**The Influence of Stabilizing Pillars on Seismicity and Rockbursts at ERPM**”(East Rand Proprietary Mines), Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 257-263.

Durrheim, R. J.; Kullmann, D. H.; Stewart, R. D. & Cichowicz, A., “**Seismic Excitation of the Rock Mass Surrounding an Excavation in Highly Stressed Ground**”, *Rock Mechanics*, Aubertin, Hassani & Mitri (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 5410 838X, 1996, pp. 389-392.

Duvall, W. I. & Stephenson, D. F., “**Seismic Energy Available from Rockbursts and**

Underground Explosions”, Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, 1965, pp. 235-240.

Dziewonski, Adam M.; Ekström, Göran & Nettles, Meredith, “**Harvard Centroid Moment-Tensor Solutions 1976-1996: Significance of the Non Double-Couple Component**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 3-17.

Eneva, Mariana & Young, R. Paul, “Evaluation of **Spatial Patterns in the Distribution of Seismic Activity in Mines: A Case Study of Creighton Mine, Northern Ontario (Canada)**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 175-180.

Eneva, Mariana & Villeneuve, Terry, “**Retrospective Pattern Recognition Applied to Mining-Induced Seismicity**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 299-303.

Feignier, B. & Young, R. P., “**Failure Mechanisms of Microseismic Events** Generated by Breakout Development Around an Underground Opening”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, pp. 181-186.

Fernandez, L. M., “**Seismic Energy Released by the Deep Mining Operations** in the Transvaal and Orange Free State During 1971”, Seismology Series, Geological Survey, South African Department of Mines, 1973, No. 2, pp. 1-14 (PASCAL).

Fernandez, L. M. & Van der Heever, P. K., “Ground Movement and Damage Accompanying a **Large Seismic Event** in the Klerksdorp District”, Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, 1982, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 193-199 (MINTECH).

Forret, D., “Looking at the Problems of **Rock Pressure**”, Mining Survey, Nos. 3/4, 1984, pp. 28-37 (MINTECH).

Forret, D., “**Seismic Checks** Help Avoid Rockburst Dangers”, South African Coal Gold Base Minerals, Vol. 1, February, 1985, pp. 29-33 (MINTECH).

- Gay, N. C.; Spencer, D.; van Wyk, J. J. & van der Heever, P. K., “**The Control of Geological and Mining Parameters** in the Klerksdorp Gold Mining District”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 107-120.
- Gay, N. C., “**Mining in the Vicinity of Geological Structures - An Analysis of Mining Induced Seismicity and Associated Rockbursts** in Two South African Mines”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 57-61.
- Gendzwill, D. J., “**Induced Seismicity in Saskatchewan Potash Mines**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 131-146.
- Gibowicz, Slawomir J., “**The Mechanism of Large Mining Tremors in Poland**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 17-28.
- Gibowicz, S. J. (Editor), “**Seismicity in Mines**”, Birkhause Verlag., Boston, Massachusetts, 1989, 407 pp. (AESIS).
- Gibowicz, S. J., “**The Mechanism of Seismic Events** Induced by Mining: A Review”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 3-27.
- Gibowicz, S. J., “**Seismic Moment Tensor and the Mechanism of Seismic Events in Mines**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 149-155.
- Glowacka, E.; Fabriol, H.; Munguia, L. & Gonzales, J., “**Seismicity and Surface Deformation Around the Cerro Prieto Geothermal Field, Mexico**”, Proceedings,

- 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 397-401.
- Grasso, J. R. & Feignier, “Geomechanical Behaviour and Structural Evolution Induced by a Depletion: **A Case Study of a Gas Field**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 53-60.
- Grasso, J. R., “**Triggering of Self-Organized System**: Implications for the State of the Uppermost Crust”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 187-194.
- Hagan, T. O., “**Micro-Seismic Events** - An Aid in Studies of Deep-Mine Rock Structures”, Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 81, No. 11, November, 1981, pp. 319-320 (Ei Compendex®).
- Hagan, T. O., “**Pillar Foundation Failure Studies** at a Deep South African Gold Mine”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 65-69.
- Handley, M. F.; Hildyard, M. W. & Spottiswoode, S. M., “**The Influence of Deep Mine Stopes on Seismic Waves**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> North American Rock Mechanics Symposium (NARMS '96), Montréal, Québec, 1996 06, Aubertin, M., Hassani, F. & Mitri, H. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1996, ISBN 9054108398, pp. 499-508 (Inside Conference).
- Hanks, T. C., “**a<sub>rms</sub> and Seismic Source Studies**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines”, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 39-44.
- Hardy, H. Reginald, Jr. & Ersavci, M. Nedim, “High Frequency **Acoustic Emission/Microseismic Studies Associated with Structural Instabilities** in Underground Mines”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp.

199-204.

Hasegawa, H. S.; Wetmiller, R. J. & Gendzwill, D. J., “**Induced Seismicity in Mines In Canada - an Overview, Seismicity in Mines**”, Pure and Applied Geophysics, 1988.

Hedley, D. G. F., “**Peak Particle Velocity** for Rockbursts in some Ontario Mines”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, pp. 503-512.

Hodgson, K. & Joughin, N. C., “**The Relationship Between Energy Release Rate, Damage, and Seismicity** in Deep Mines”, “Failure and Breakage of Rock”, Chapter 7, Proceedings, 8<sup>th</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1967, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, New York, New York, 1967, pp. 194-203 (GeoRef).

Isacks, B. & Oliver, J., “Seismic Waves with Frequencies from 1 to 100 Cycles Per Second Recorded in a **Deep Mine in New Jersey**”, Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America, Vol. 54, No. 6, December, 1964, pp. 1941-1979 (NTIS).

Ishida, Tsuyoshi; Kanagawa, Tadashi; Uchida, Yasuo & Urayama, Masura, “**Fault-Plane Solutions of Microseismicity** Induced by Progressive Excavations of a Large Underground Chamber”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 195-187.

Ishida, Tsuyoshi; Kanagawa, Tadashi; Uchida, Yasuo & Urayama, Masaru, “**Fault Plane Solutions of Acoustic Emissions** Induced by Progressive Excavations of an Underground Powerhouse”, Doboku Gakkai Ronbunshu (Proceedings, Japan Society of Civil Engineers), ISSN 0289-7806, 1995, No. 529, pp. 19-28 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Ishida, Tsuyoshi; Chen, Qu & Mizuta, Yoshiaki, “**Effects of Fluid Viscosity in Hydraulic Fracturing Deduced from Acoustic Emission Monitoring**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 415-419.

Johnston, J. C. & Einstein, M. H., “**A Survey of Mining Associated Seismicity**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 081-0, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema,



Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 121-127.

Joughin, N. C., “An Analysis of the **Growth and Extent of the Fracture Zone** Around a Deep-Level Tabular Mine Excavation”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> Congress, International Society for Rock Mechanics, Lisbon, Portugal, 1966, Vol.2, pp. 261-265 (GeoRef).

Kirsten, H. & Stacey, T. R., “**Destabilizing Effects of Seismic Disturbances** on Fractured Rock Surrounding Tabular Stopes”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor) A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 387-390.

Lawrence, D., “**Seismicity in the Orange Free State Gold-mining District**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 121-130.

Legge, N. B. & Spottiswoode, S. M., “Fracturing and **Microseismicity** Ahead of a Deep Gold Mine Stope in the Pre-remnant and Remnant Stages of Mining”, Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Rock Mechanics, 1987, Montréal, Québec, Vol.2, pp. 1071-1078 (MINTECH).

Lenhardt, W. A., “**Seismic Damage Studies** at a Deep Level African Gold Mine”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, pp. 391-393.

Lenhardt, W. A., “**Seismic Event** Characteristics in a Deep Level Mining Environment”, Proceedings Rock at Great Depth International Symposium, August, 1989, Pau, Pyrenees-Atlantiques, France, pp. 727-732 (MINTECH).

Lenhardt, W. A., “**Seismic Damage** at a Deep South African Gold Mine”, Proceedings 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, June, 1988, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, Vol. 2, pp. 555-565 (MINTECH).

Lelyveld, Joseph, “In **World’s Deepest Mine**, Researchers Hear the Rocks “Talk””, New York Times, March 1, 1983, pc2 (Environline(R)).

Malan, D. F. & Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Time-Dependent Fracture Zone Behaviour and Seismicity** Surrounding Deep Level Stopping Operations”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup>

International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 173-177.

Maxwell, S. C., “**Historical Analysis of Falconbridge’s Strathcona Mine Microseismic Activity**”, Report to Falconbridge Nickel Mines, 1989.

Maxwell, S. C.; Urbanic, T. I. & Young, R. P., “**Three-Dimensional Seismic Tomography at Strathcona Mine**”, Final Report, Department of Geological Sciences, Queen’s University, Kingston, Ontario, February, 1991.

Maxwell, S. C. & Young, R. P., “**Assessing Induced Fracturing Around Underground Excavations** Using Velocity Imaging and Induced Seismicity”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 179-183.

McGarr, A., “**Seismic Moments and Volume Changes**”, Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 81, No. 8, 1976, pp. 1487-1494,

McGarr, A. & Green, R. W. E., “**Microtremor Sequences and Tilting in a Deep Mine**”, Bulletin, Seismological Society of America, Berkeley, California, Vol. 68, No. 6, 1978, pp. 1679-1698 (GeoArchive).

McGarr, A.; Sacks, I.; Linde, A. & Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Coseismic Strain Steps** Recorded by Sacks-Evertson Volumetric Strainmeters in a Deep Mine, South Africa”, 1978 Annual Fall Meeting, American Geophysical Union, San Francisco, California, 1978 12 04-08, Eos, Transactions, American Geophysics Union, Washington, District of Columbia, ISSN 0096-3941, Vol. 59, No. 12, 1978, p. 1209 (GeoArchive) (GeoRef) (SciSearch®).

McGarr, A.; Green, R. W. E. & Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Strong Ground Motion** of Tremors Recorded in a Deep Mine”, Conference 1979 05 21-23, Earthquake Notes, Washington, District of Columbia, Vol. 49, No. 4, 1978, p. 58 (GeoArchive).

McGarr, A.; Sacks, I. Selwyn; Linde, A. T.; Spottiswoode, Stephen M. & Green, R. W. E., “**Analysis of Coseismic Strain Changes** Recorded with Sacks-Evertson Strainmeters in a Deep Mine”, 1<sup>st</sup> Meeting of the European Union of Geosciences, Strasbourg, France, 1981 04 13-16, European Union of Geosciences, Strasbourg, France, Terra Cognita, ISSN 0290-9944, Special Issues, 1981, p. 30 (GeoRef).

McGarr, A.; Sacks, I. S.; Linde, A. T.; Spottiswoode, S. M. & Green, R. W. E., “**Coseismic**

- and Other Short-Term Strain Changes Recorded with Sacks-Evertson Strain-Meters in a Deep Mine, South Africa**", Geophysical Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society, 1982, Vol. 70, No. 3, pp. 717-740 (SciSearch®).
- McGarr, A.; Green, R. W. E. & Spottiswoode, S. M., "**Strong Ground Motion of Mine Tremors: Some Implications for Near-Source Ground Motion Parameters**", Bulletin, Seismological Society of America, Vol. 71, No.1, 1981, pp. 295-319.
- McGarr, A.; Sacks, I. Selwyn; Linde, Alan T.; Spottiswoode, S. & Green, R., "**Coseismic Strain Changes Recorded in a Deep Mine**", Carnegie Institution of Washington, Washington, District of Columbia, Year Book - Carnegie Institution of Washington, ISSN 0069-066X, Vol. 81, 1982, pp. 512-515 (GeoRef).
- McGarr, A.; Sacks, I. S.; Linde, A. T.; Spottiswoode, S. M. & Green, R. W. E., "**Coseismic and Other Short-Term Strain Changers Recorded with Sacks-Evertson Strainmeters in a Deep Mine , South Africa**", Geophysics Journal, Royal Astronomical Society (United Kingdom), ISSN 0016-8009, 1982, Vol. 70, No. 3, pp. 717-740 (PASCAL).
- McGarr, A. & Simpson, David, "A Broad Look at **Induced and Triggered Seismicity**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 385-396.
- Minney, D. S. & Naismith, W. A., "**Quantitative Analysis of Seismic Activity Associated with the Extraction of a Remnant Pillar** in a Moderately Deep Level Gold Mine", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 95-100.
- Morrison, Douglas M.; Swan, Graham & Scholz, Christopher H., "**Chaotic Behaviour and Mining-Induced Seismicity**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 233-237.
- Morrison, D. M., "**Seismicity in the Sudbury Area Mines**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 379-382.

- Ozbay, M. U.; Spottiswoode, S. M. & Ryder, J. A., “A Quantitative Analysis of **Pillar-Associated Large Seismic Events** in Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 107-110 (Inside Conference).
- Piterik, A. & Lenhardt, W. A., “Blasting Induced **Seismicity** in an Ultra Deep Level Gold Mine”, Proceedings ISRM International Symposium on Static and Dynamic Considerations in Rock Engineering, Swaziland, September, 1990, Edited by R. Brummer, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1990, pp. 251-256 (MINTECH).
- Potgieter, G. J. & Roering, C., “The **Influence of Geology on the Mechanisms of Mining-associated Seismicity** in the Klerksdorp Gold-field”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 45-50.
- Pratt, H. R. & Hustrulid, W. A. S. D., “**Earthquake Damage to Underground Facilities**”, E. I. Du Pont de Nemours and Company, Savannah River Laboratory, Aiken, South Carolina, November, 1978, 84 pp. (NTIS).
- Radu, S. & Mendecki, A. J., “**Localization Measures for Interactive Seismic Activity**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 197-200.
- Reymond, M. C., “**Microseismic Activity Associated with the Mechanism of Failure**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 143-145.
- Rice, James R., “**Shear Instability** in Relation to the Constitutive Description of **Fault Slip**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 57-62.
- Riefenberg, J., “**Statistical Evaluation and Time Series Analysis of Microseismicity, Mining, and Rock Bursts in a Hard-Rock Mine**”, Report of Investigations, RI 9379, United States Bureau of Mines, 1991, 15 pp. (AESIS).

- Rorke, A. J. & Roering, C., “**Source Mechanism Studies** of Mine-induced Seismic Events in a Deep-level Gold Mine”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 51-55.
- Sasaki, Shunji, “**Microseismic Activity Induced During Hydraulic Fracturing** Experiment at the Hijori Hot Dry Rock Geothermal Energy Site, Yamagata, Japan”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 403-407.
- Šílený, Jan & Baker, Calum, “**Fast Estimate of the Focal Mechanism of Mining Tremors** from *P* and *S* Amplitudes”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 39-44.
- Spottiswoode, S. M. & McGarr, A., “**Source Parameters of Tremors** in a Deep-Level Gold Mine”, Bulletin, Seismology Society of America, Vol. 65, No. 1, 1975, pp. 93-112.
- Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Source Mechanisms on Mine Tremors** at Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mine”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 29-37.
- Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Management Application of Mine Seismicity Studies**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, p. 347.
- Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Volume Excess Shear Stress and Cumulative Seismic Moments**”, Proceedings 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 39-43.
- Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Seismic Attenuation in Deep-Level Mines**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands,

and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 409-414.

Swanson, P. L. & Sines, C. D., "Characteristics of **Mining-Induced Seismicity** and Rock Bursting in a Deep Hard-Rock Mine", United States Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations RI 9393, 1991, 12 pp (MINTECH).

Syratt, P. P., "**Seismicity Associated with the Extraction of Stressed Remnants** in the Klerksdorp Gold Mining District, South Africa", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 1691 145 1, 1990, pp. 77-80.

Tanaka, Masahiro; Kuwabara, Kazumichi; Honma, Makoto; Ishida, Tsuyoshi; Mizuta, Yoshiaki & Kanagawa, Tadashi, "**Determination of Crack Direction in Hydraulic Fracturing** by Borehole Acoustic Emission Sonde", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 409-413.

Tang, C. A.; Xu, X. H. & Song, S. Z., "**Patterns of Rockburst Seismicity and Their Relation to Heterogeneity of Rock Materials**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 249-253.

Teisseyre, Roman, "**Shear Band Thermodynamical Model of Fracturing** with a Compressional Component", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 17-21.

Trifu, C.-I.; Shumila, V. & Urbanic, T. I., "**Space-Time Analysis of Microseismicity and its Potential for Estimating Seismic Hazard in Mines**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 295-298.

Urbanic, Theodore I.; Trifu, Cezar-Ioan & Young, R. Paul, "**Stress Release Estimates, Scaling Behaviour, and Source Complexities of Microseismic Events**", Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp.

255-260.

Utagawa, M.; Seto, M.; Katsuyama, K. & Takemura, T., “**Acoustic Emission Behaviour During Excavation of a Large Cavern in a Deep Mine**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Cracow, Poland, 1997 08, Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1997, ISBN 9054108908, pp. 131-134 (Inside Conference).

van Antwerpen, H. E. F. & Spengler, M. G., “**The Effect of Mining-related Seismicity on Excavations at East Rand Proprietary Mines, Limited**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 235-243.

van Aswegen, G. & Meiger, O., “**The Mechanism of Seismic Events Around Faults in Mines**”, Proceedings, SPE/ISRM Conference on Rock Mechanics in Petroleum Engineering, Delft, Netherlands, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1994, pp. 605-613.

van Der Heever, P. K., “**A Seismic Investigation of Mine Tremors in the Klerksdorp Mining Complex**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, the Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 47-70 (AMMSA).

Wetmiller, R. J.; Plouffe, M.; Cajka, M. G. & Hasegawa, H. S., “**Natural and Mining-Related Seismic Activity in Northern Ontario**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands.

Wetmiller, R. J.; Galley, C. A. & Plouffe, M., “**Post-Closure Seismicity at a Hard-Rock Mine**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 445-448.

Whyatt, J. K.; Williams, T. J.; Blake, W.; Sprenke, K. & Wideman, C., “**Mining-Induced Seismicity at the Lucky Friday Mine: Seismic Events of Magnitude  $\geq 2.5$ , 1989-1994**”, United States Department of Energy, Report UCRL-CR-125538, September, 1996, 172 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Whyatt, J. K.; Blake, W. & Williams, T. J., “**Classification of Large Seismic Events at the**

**Lucky Friday Mine**", Proceedings, 15<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Golden, Colorado, 1996 08 13-15, Ozdemir, L.; Hanna, K. & Haramy, K. Y. (Editors), Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, 1996, pp. 253-268 (Energy SciTec).

Wong, Ivan G., "**Mining-induced Seismicity in the Colorado Plateau**, Western United States, and its Implications for the Siting of an Underground High-level Nuclear Waste Repository", Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 147-152.

Wong, Ivan G. & McGarr, Art, "**Implosional Failure in Mining-Induced Seismicity: A Critical Review**", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 45-51.

### Seismicity - Reservoirs / Siésmicité - Réservoirs

Vladut, T., "**Reservoir-Associated Seismicity**", Proceedings, International Conference on Geotechnical and Environmental Aspects of Geopressure Energy", Sea Island, Georgia, 1980 01 13, Saxena, S. K. (Editor), Engineering Foundation, New York, New York, 1981, pp. 181-190 (Energy SciTec).

### Seismology / Siésmologie

Aki, R. & Richards, P. G., "**Quantitative Seismology: Theory and Methods**", W. H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco, California, 1980.

Anderson, J. G., "**Implications of Attenuation** for Studies of the Earthquake Source", Earthquake Source Mechanics, Geophysics Mon. 37, American Geophysics Union, Washington, District of Columbia, 1986.

Båth, Markus, "**Rockburst Seismology**", Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 7-15.

Bennett, T. J. & McLaughlin, K. L., "**Seismic Characteristics and Mechanisms of Rockbursts** for use in Seismic Discrimination", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14,



- Gibowicz, S. J. & Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 61-66.
- Boore, D. M. & Atkinson, G. M., “**Stochastic Prediction of Ground Motion** and Spectra; Response Parameters at Hard-Rock Sites in Eastern North America”, Bulletin, Seismological Society of America, Vol. 77, No. 2, 1987, pp. 440-447.
- Bowers, David & Douglas, Alan, “**Characterisation of Large Mine Tremors** Using *P* Observed at Teleseismic Distances”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 55-60.
- Brune, J. N., “**Tectonic Stress and the Spectra of Seismic Shear Waves**” from Earthquakes”, Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 75, No. 26, 1970, pp. 4997-5009.
- Brune, J. N., Correction to the above, Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 76, p. 5002.
- Brune, J. N., correction to the above, Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 76, 1971, p. 5002.
- Butler, A. G. & Van Answegen, G., “**Ground Velocity Relationships** Based on a Large Sample of Underground measurements in Two South African Mining Regions”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 41-49.
- Butler, Anthon G., “**Application of Weighted Energy Index for Routine Evaluation of Rockburst Potential**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 317-323.
- Chouhan, R. K. S., “**Combating the Rockburst Problem - A Seismological Approach**”, Gerlands Beitrage zur Geophysik, 1990, Vol. 99, No. 1, pp. 1-9 (GEOBASE(TM)).
- Cichowicz, Artur, “**Identification of Production Parameters Responsible for a High Level of Damage**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890

8, 1997, pp. 289-294.

Daehnke, A., “**Comparisons between Wave and Seismological Data**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 95, No. 5, September, 1995, pp. 197-206 (SciSearch®).

Domański, Boguslaw, “**Comparison of Source Parameters of Seismic Events at Polish Coal and Copper Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 101-105.

Dubiński, Józef, “**Assessment of Rockburst Prevention Using Seismic Profiling and Tomography Techniques in Polish Coal Mines**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont (Editors), ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 305-309.

Dziewonski, Adam M.; Ekström, Göran & Nettles, Meredith, “**Harvard Centroid-Moment Tensor Solutions: Significance of the Non-Double Couple Component**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 3-16.

Fajkewicz, Zbigniew, “**Microgravity Aspects of Mine Tremors Generation**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 331-336.

Feudtel, A. J.; Urbanic, T. I. & Young, R. P., “**Estimates of Q Using the Spectral Decay Technique for Seismic Events with  $M < -1.0$** ”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 337-342.

Gane, P.; Hales, A. L. & Oliver, H.O., “**A Seismic Investigation of the Witwatersrand Earth Tremors**”, Bulletin, Seismological Society of America, Vol. 36, No. 2, April, 1946, p. 79.

Gutenberg, B. & Richter, C. F., “**Magnitude and Energy of Earthquakes**”, Ann. Geofis.,

Rome, No. 9, 1956, pp. 1-15.

Hasegawa, H. S., “**Lg Spectra of Local Earthquakes** Recorded by the Eastern Canada Telemetered Network and Spectral Scaling”, Bulletin, Seismological Society of America, Vol. 73, No. 4, 1983, pp. 1041-1061.

Healy, J. H.; Rubey, W. W.; Griggs, D. T & Raleigh, C. B., “**The Denver Earthquakes**”, Science, Vol. 161, 1968, pp. 1301-1310.

Kornowski, J. J., “**Active Seismoacoustic Method of Rockburst Hazard Assessment: Fundamentals and Practice**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 325-329.

Linkov, Alexander, M., “**New Geomechanical Approaches to Develop Quantitative Seismology**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 151-166.

Maciag, Edward & Kowalski, Wieslaw, “**Vertical Components of Surface Vibrations Induced by Mining Tremors** in the Upper Silesian Coalfield, Poland”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 349-354.

McGarr, A.; Sacks, I.S.; Linde, A. T. & Spottiswoode, S. M., “**Coseismic and Other Short-Term Strain Changes** Recorded with a Sacks-Evertson Strainmeter in a Deep Mine, South Africa”, Geophysics, Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society, Oxford, England, Vol. 70, No. 3, 1982, pp. 717-740 (GeoArchive).

McGarr, A. & Bicknell, J., “**Estimation of the Near-Fault Ground Motion** of Mining-Induced Tremors from Locally Recorded Seismograms in South Africa”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 245248.

McGarr, A., “**Factors Influencing the Strong Ground Motion from Mining-Induced Tremors**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A.

Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 3-12.

Major, Maurice W; Sutton, George H.; Oliver, Jack E. & Metsger, Robert, “On **Elastic Strain of the Earth** in the Period Range 5 Seconds to 100 Hours”, Seismological Society of America, Berkeley, California, Bulletin of the Seismological Society of America, ISSN 0037-1106, Vol. 54, No. 1, 1964, pp. 295-346 (GeoRef).

Mansurov, Vladimir A.; Libert, Sergei V. & Manjikov, Batyr Ts., “Strong Rockburst: Scheme of Preparation as Development of ‘Rigid’ Inclusion”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 279-283.

Marcak, H., “The Use of **Pattern Recognition Method** for Prediction of the Rockbursts”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 223-226.

Marcak, H., “The **Structure of Seismic Events Sequences** Obtained from Polish Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 107-109.

Mason, I. M.; Buchanan, D. J. & Booer, A. K., “**Channel Wave Mapping** of Coal Seams in the United Kingdom”, Geophysics, ISSN 0016-8033, Vol. 45, No. 7, July, 1980, pp. 1131-1143 (Ei Compendex®).

Mayer, N. A. P. & Mendecki, A. J., “**Applications of Advanced Seismological Techniques in Mining**”, Proceedings, Conference on World’s Best Practice in Mining and Processing, Sydney, Australia, 1995 09 17-18, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, AusIMM Publication Series 3/95, 1995, pp. 15-23 (AESIS).

Nuttli, O. W., “**Seismic Wave Attenuation and Magnitude Relations** for Eastern North America”, Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 78, 1973, pp. 878-885.

Richter, G. F., “**Elementary Seismology**”, W. H. Freeman, San Francisco, California, 1958.

Đílený, Jan; Vavry..uk, Václav; Baker, Calum & Young, R. Paul, “**Determination of Source Parameters from Noisy Waveforms: Inversion of Displacement**”

Seismograms Versus Accelerograms”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 95-100.

Spottiswoode, Stephen Morrison, “**Source Mechanism Studies on Witwatersrand Seismic Events**”, Ph.D. Thesis, 1980, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 41/08-B, p. 2939 (Dissertation Abstracts Online).

Teisseyre, Roman, “**Shear Band Thermodynamical Model of Fracturing** with a Compressional Component”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 17-21.

Van Aswegen, G. & Butler, A. G., “**Applications of Quantitative Seismology** in South African Gold Mines”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismology in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 262-266.

Wetmiller, R. J.; Hasegawa, H. S.; Plouffe, M. & Cajka, M. G., “**Investigation of Natural and Mining-Related Seismic Activity in Northern Ontario**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 249-254.

### Shaft Pillars / Pilier de puits

Airth, E. C., “Follow-up Notes on the **Extraction of the Shaft Pillar at Hammond Shaft**, Rose Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 201 et seq. (AMMSA).

Akimov, A. G.; Kulibaba, S. B. & Yuzhanin, I. A., “**Measures to Protect Deep Mine Shafts** when Outlining Safety Pillars by Clearing Drifts”, Prognoz Sdvizheniy Gornykh Porod, Deformatsiy Soovuzheniy, Ustoychivosti Sortov Razrezov pri Razrabotke Ugol’nykh Mestorozhdeniy, VINITI, Leningrad, USSR, 1984, pp. 13-15 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Black, R. A. L. & Brown, A. N., “**The Measurement and Analysis of Strata Movements**”

**Connected with the Excavation of a Shaft Pillar at Depth**", Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 231-295 (AMMSA).

Collett, D. E. B., "**The Excavation and Support of the Reef and Shaft Intersection** at No. 8 Shaft, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 173 et seq. (AMMSA).

Duggan, G. H., "**Extraction of Shaft Pillar** at No. 1 Circular Shaft, New Modderfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 163-193 (AMMSA).

Duggan, G. H., "**Extraction of the Shaft Pillar at No. 1 Circular Shaft** (Supplementary Notes), **Extraction of the Shaft pillar at No. 2 Circular Shaft** (An Introduction)", Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 115-137 (AMMSA).

Duggan, G. H., "**Extraction of Shaft Pillars** at Nos. 1 and 2 Circular Shafts, New Modderfontein G. M. Co., Ltd.(Additional Notes)", Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 171-177 (AMMSA).

Garrity, D. N., "**Shaft Pillar Extraction** at City Deep", Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 439-455 (AMMSA).

Harington, J. X., "Follow-up Notes on the **Removal of the West Shaft Pillar and No. 2 Incline Shaft Pillar**, Nourse Mines", Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 203 et seq. (AMMSA).

Hildick-Smith, G., "**Shaft Pillars and Shaft Spaces**", Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 187 et seq. (AMMSA).

Hildick-Smith, G., "**Shaft Pillars and Shaft Spaces**", Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 111-114 (AMMSA).

Hildick-Smith, G., "**Shaft Pillars and Shaft Spaces (Part II)**", Papers and Discussions,

1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp.7 et seq. (AMMSA).

Isaac, C. J. & Simms, J. C., “**The Practical Application of Rock Mechanics in Partial Extraction of No. 2 Shaft Pillar at Harmony Gold Mining Company, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 81-128 (AMMSA).

Louw, C. F., “**Extraction of the Turf Vertical Shaft and Main Incline Pillar**, Robinson Deep, Ltd.,” Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 165-195 (AMMSA).

Louw, C. F., “**Extraction of the Turf Vertical Shaft and Main Incline Pillar**, Robinson Deep, Ltd.,” Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 141 et seq. (AMMSA).

Martincevic, N., “Supplementary Follow-up Notes on Modder B. **Shaft Pillars and Shaft Spaces**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 207 et seq. (AMMSA).

McKinnon, S. D., “Alternatives to **Shaft Pillars** for the Protection of Deep Vertical Shaft Systems”, Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Rock Mechanics, 1987, Montréal, Québec, Vol. 2, pp. 1129-1135 (MINTECH).

Mort, T. & Pretorius, P. G. D., “**Extraction of No. 6 Shaft Pillar Area**, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 67-104 (AMMSA).

Mort, T., “**Extraction of No. 6 Shaft Pillar Area**, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 209 et seq. (AMMSA).

Pytlarz, T., “Principles of a **New Method of Determining Safety Pillar Boundaries for Shafts**”, Ochr. Terenow Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 10, No. 38, 1976, pp. 39-42 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Repko, A. A. & Galakhov, V. V., “Influence of Weak Rock Strata on **Deformability of Shaft Safety Pillars in Deep Mines**”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 2, February, 1984, pp. 9-10 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Shand, A. N., “**The Removal of No. 1 Shaft Pillar: East Daggafontein Mines Limited**”,

Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Shafts and Large Excavations, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 141-165 (AMMSA).

Simon, H., "Follow-up Notes on the **Extraction of Shaft Pillars** at New Modderfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 217 et seq. (AMMSA).

Solms, R. L. de G., "**Mine Design with Special Reference to Shaft Pillars at Great Depths**", Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 21-29 (AESIS).

Steele, K. E., "The **Removal of the 14b Shaft Pillar**, Crown Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 211 et seq. (AMMSA).

Swart, S. L., "**The Extraction of a Shaft Pillar at Shallow Depth**", Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 93 et seq. (AMMSA).

Townsend, C. H., "**Extraction of No. 2 Shaft Pillar**, Van Dyk Consolidated Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 155 et seq. (AMMSA).

Van Der Wal, H. J., "**South Shaft - South Reef Pillar Extraction using Strike Longwall Face Advancing Up-Dip** at West Rand Consolidated Mines, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 411 et seq. (AMMSA).

Van Emmenis, R. J., "**The Extraction of the Toni Shaft Pillar**", Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 459-488 (AMMSA).

Wheeler, H. R. K., "**Extraction of a Shaft Pillar in a Hoisting Shaft**", Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 173 et seq. (AMMSA).

**Shafts (see also Hoisting) / Puits (voir aussi Treuil)**



- Allen, H. F., “**Use of Concrete Sets in a Vertical Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Allen, W., “**A Contrivance for Expediting the Placing of Concrete in a Vertical Shaft Collar**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 145-148 (AMMSA).
- Allen, W., “**Shaft-Sinking in Dolomite at Venterpost**”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1-31 (AMMSA).
- Anon., “**New Sinking Technique Used For Gypsum Mine Shaft**”, Western Miner, ISSN 0043-3934, Vol. 50, No. 11, November, 1977, p. 28, 30 (Ei Compendex®).
- Anon., “**Shaft Sinking Plumb Line Winch for Deep Mine Shafts**”, Mining Journal, London, England, Vol. 293, No. 7518, 1979, pp. 241-242 (GeoArchive).
- Anon., “**Material is Handled Fast by Hoist and Skip**”, Mining Equipment International, April, 1981, p. 19 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “**New Method for Driving Deep Mine Shafts**”, Indian Mining Engineering Journal, Bombay, India, Vol. 28, No. 4, 1989, p. 24 (GeoArchive).
- Anon., “**Sub-Vertical Shaft System**”, The South African Mechanical Engineer, Vol. 44, No. 8, August, 1994, p. 13 (MINTECH).
- Arnold, W. P., “**Some Notes on Deepening a Producing Vertical Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 29 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Auld, A., “**Design and Construction of Deep Shafts**”, Tunnel & Tunnelling, December, 1988, pp. 43-45 (MINTECH).
- Bamford, J. H., “**The Sinking of No. 2 Sub-Incline Shaft System, President Steyn Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 199 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Beaton, S., “**Notes on the Sinking of No. 2 Sub-Incline Shaft, The Nigel Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 67-76 (AMMSA).

- Becking, J. A., “**Deepening No. 1 Shaft**, Marievale Consolidated Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 79 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Bernstein, Alan Henry, “**Dynamic Programming Optimization of Pipework in Deep Mine Shafts**”, M.Sc. Thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Masters Abstracts, Vol. 21/04, p. 327 (Dissertation Abstracts Online).
- Beus, Michael J. & Chan, Samuel S. M., “**Structural Approach to Shaft Design** for Deep Mines in Hard Rock”, Rock Mechanics - A State of the Art, Proceedings, 21<sup>st</sup> US Rock Mechanics Symposium, Rolla, Missouri,, 1980 05 28-30, University of Missouri, Rolla, Missouri, 1980, ISSN 0085-574X, pp. 780-786 (Ei Compendex®).
- Beus, M. J. & Chan, S. S., “Field Measurement and Finite-Element Modeling of Circular and Rectangular Shaft Shapes in the **Coeur d’Alene** Mining District, Idaho”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations, RI 8972, 1985, 26 pp (MINTECH).
- Beus, M. J. & Whyatt, J. K., “Field Measurements of **Rock Displacement in Deep Shafts** in Quartzite with High In Situ Stress”, Research & Engineering Applications in Rock Masses, Proceedings 26<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Rapid City, South Dakota, 1985 06 26, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Boston, Massachusetts, ISSN 0085-574X, ISBN 90-6191-602-X, Vol.2, pp. 1163-1171 (Ei Compendex®).
- Beus, M. J. & Board, M. P., “**Effect of Stress Field** and Rock Mass Properties Around a **Deep Mine Shaft**, Based on In Situ Measurements During Construction”, Proceedings, International Symposium on Application of Rock Characterization in Mine Design, SME-AIME Annual Meeting, New Orleans, Louisiana, 1986 03 00, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, ISBN 0-87335-051-0, 1986, pp. 79-87 (Ei Compendex®).
- Beus, M. J., “An Approach to Field Testing and Design for **Deep Mines Shafts** in the Western USA”, Proceedings Shaft Engineering Conference, 1989 06 05, Harrogate, England, Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, London, 1989, pp. 51-60 (MINTECH) (PASCAL).
- Beus, M. J.; Orr, T. J. & Whyatt, J. K., “Application of Field Measurements and Computer Modeling to Evaluate **Deep Mine Shaft Stability** in Northern Idaho”, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane Research Center, Spokane, Washington, Report of Investigations RI-9600, 1996, 40 pp. (NTIS).

- Blaauw, F. J. J., “The **Shaft Steelwork Problem at No. 4 Shaft**, President Steyn Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 199-217.
- Blunt, T. L., “**Sinking of No. 5 Shaft**, Van Dyk Consolidated Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 41-58 (AMMSA).
- Board, M. P. & Beus, M. J., “In Situ Measurements and Preliminary Design Analysis for **Deep Mine Shafts in Highly Stressed Rock**”, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane Research Center, Spokane, Washington, Report of Investigations, RI-9231, March, 1988, 55 pp. (NTIS).
- Borchers, D., “**Deepening of No. 1 Vertical Shaft** at Premier (Transvaal) Diamond Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 95 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Boright, R. K., “Some Notes on the **Installation of Rope Guides** in an 11 ft. Diameter Vertical Shaft”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 159 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Brock, A. F. & Taylor, W., “**Shaft Sinking Practice at Inco**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 43, No. 458, June, 1950, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 333-343.
- Brockenbrough, Roger L., “**Steel Linings** for Deep Mine Shafts”, Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Vol. 258, No. 2, June, 1975, pp. 132-136 (Ei Compendex®).
- Brooks, M. R., “Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, p. 1291 (MINTECH).
- Brown, H. E., “The **Sinking and Equipping of No. 4 Shaft**, Western Reefs Exploration and Development Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Budavari, S., “The **Protection of Vertical Shafts** by Pillars in Shallow and Moderately Deep Hard-Rock Mines”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 86, No. 6, June, 1986, pp. 195-204 (MINTECH).

- Budavari, S. & Oezbay, M. U., “**Rock Engineering Considerations** in Planning the Protection of Vertical Shafts in Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Mine Planning and Equipment Selection, Istanbul, Turkey, 1994 10, Pasamehmetoglu, A. G. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1994, ISBN 9054103272, pp. 771-776 (Inside Conference).
- Bushell, B. D., “**Method of Supporting Pump and Compressed Air Mains in Vertical Shafts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 55 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Cameron, M. R., “Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**, Discussion, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, pp. 1288-1292.
- Chan, S. S. M. & Beus, M. J., “**Structural Design Considerations for Deep Mine Shafts: Analysis of Circular, Rectangular and Elliptical Openings**, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane Research Center, Spokane, Washington, Report RI-8976, 1985, 44 pp. (NTIS).
- Chenik, D., “**Alterations to a Working Shaft for Additional Production**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 71 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Clarner, P., “A New Approach in the Construction of the Ensdorf Colliery North Shaft Winding Plant”, Glueckhauf Transl., Vol. 124, Nos. 23/24, 1988, pp. 540-543 (MINTECH).
- Cleasby, J. V.; Pearse, G. E.; Grieves, M. & Thorburn, G., “**Shaft Sinking at Boulby Mine, Cleveland Potash Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 13-67.
- Corlett, Prof., “Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**, Discussion”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, p. 1291.
- Craib, S., “**Winding from Deep Levels in South Africa**”, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, July, 1965, London, England, Paper D-2, 10 pp. (MINTECH).
- Cundill, A. J., “**Mechanized Sinking of No. 2 Shaft**, Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd., “Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 49-77 (AMMSA).
- Daniel, J., “Notes on the **Design of an Elliptical Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-

1945, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1-12 (AMMSA).

Davis, A. Savile, “Notes on **Sinking a Rectangular Shaft Through Wet Clay** at Welgedacht Exploration Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 71 et seq. (AMMSA).

De Villiers, G. S., “Some Notes on **Improved Techniques in the Sinking and Equipping of Circular Concrete-Lined Shafts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 133-150 (AMMSA).

Deacon, D. D., “**Sinking No. 4 Shaft**, Hartebeestfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 67 et seq. (AMMSA).

Downton, J. M., “Wire Ropes for **Deep Shafts**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, pp. 1281-1282.

Drake, W., “Notes on the **Running and Maintenance of Deep Level Vertical Shafts** at Randfontein Estates”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 93 et seq. (AMMSA).

Duggan, G. H., “The **Sinking of No. 6a Shaft**, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 87 et seq. (AMMSA).

Durov, E. M., “**Designing Vertical Mine Shafts** Under Conditions of Increasing Shaft Depth with Rock Hoisting to the Operating Mining Level”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 5, May, 1983, pp. 36-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Edwards, Mr., “Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**, Discussion”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, p. 1291.

Farmer, I. W. & Shelton, P. D., “**Deformation of a Deep Mine Shaft Inset** During Construction in Coal Measures Works”, ISRM (International Society for Rock Mechanics) Symposium : Design and Performance of Underground Excavations, Cambridge, England, 1984 09 03, Brown, E. T & Hudson, J. A. (Editors), British Geotechnical Society, London, England, ISBN 0-7277-0211-4, 1984, pp. 375-381 (Ei Compendex®) (ICONDA).

- Fourie, D. T., “The **Deepening of a Vertical Ventilation Shaft by a Process of Raising and Slipping** at Buffelsfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 259 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Frycz, A. & Sulkowski, J., “Problem of **Condensate in Deep Mine Shafts**”, Proceedings 18<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Scientific Research in the Field of Safety at Work in the Mining Industry, October, 1979, Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia, paper No. F-1, pp. 393-399 (in French) (MINTECH).
- Gallie, Alan E., “**Some Aspects of Shaft Sinking on the Witwatersrand**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 304, August, 1937, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 427-437.
- Gaubig, M., “Shaft Sinking, Tunnelling and **Special Deep Mining Activities** of the Deilmann-Haniel Group”, Bergbaukolloquium ‘95, Freiberg in Sachsen, Germany, 1995 04 28, Bergbau, ISSN 0373-2371, Vol. 46, No. 9, September, 1995, pp. 392-397 (in German)(Energy SciTec).
- Gei, B. A., “**Development of Cutter Loader Shaft Excavation**”, Shakhtnoe Stroitel’stvo (USSR), Vol. 3, March, 1989, pp. 3-4 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Gent, A. G.; Newsum, J. & Scott, G. F., “Deep Mining : **Shaft Systems** and Winder Design”, British Coal International, International Guide to UK Coal Technology and Equipment, 1984, pp. 243-258 (MINTECH).
- Gent, A. G.; Newsum, J. & Scott, G. F., “**Shaft Systems for Deep Mines** in Great Britain”, Glueckauf Translations, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 122, No. 24, December, 1986, pp. 424-427 (Ei Compendex®).
- Gooch, A. E. & Conmway, J. P., “Field Measurements and Corresponding **Finite-Element Analysis of Closure During Shaft Sinking** at the Lucky Friday Mine”, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane Mining Research Center, Spokane, Washington, Report of Investigations RI-8193, December, 1976, 25 pp. (NTIS).
- Grant, P. M., “Practical Aspects of **Shaft Lining Design**”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Conference on Stability in Underground Mining, August, 1982, Vancouver, British Columbia, 1983, pp. 770-790 (MINTECH).
- Guminskyiy, M. V. & Sakhno, O. G., “**Stability of Large-Section Shafts** of Krivbass Deep Mines”, Vyssh. Uchebn. Zaved., Gorn. Zh. (USSR), Vol. 8, 1982, pp. 41-46 (in

Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Hamilton. J. G., “**Sinking of No. 2a Ventilation Shaft**, Western Holdings, Ltd., on Contract”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 163 et seq. (AMMSA).

Hamilton, J. M., “**Sinking No. 14 Shaft at McIntyre Mine - Shaft Layout and Preparation Work**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 50, No. 543, July, 1957, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 422-424.

Hayne, N. M., “**Technical Considerations in the Planning and Layout of No.1a Sub-Vertical Shaft**, Doornfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, p. 49 et seq. (AMMSA).

Hendry, Mr., “Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**, Discussion”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, p. 1288.

Heywood, G. R., “Notes on **Laminated Shaft Guides** as Used on the C. M. R.” (Note: Consolidated Main Reef Mines and Estate, Ltd.), Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 153 et seq. (AMMSA).

Holz, P., “Western Deep Levels - Two **Tertiary Shaft Systems** on the Way Down”, South African Mining and Engineering Journal, September, 1972, pp. 7-11 (MINTECH).

Hosking, F. J., “**Use of Pre-Cast Concrete Ladders** on West Rand Consolidated Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 165 et seq. (AMMSA).

Immelman, D. A., “**Deepening a Producing Shaft** at Virginia O.F.S. Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 133 et seq. (AMMSA).

Immelman, D. A. & Dunn, C., “**Sinking No. 3 Shaft**, Loraine Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 71 et seq. (AMMSA).

Jackson, K. A. B., “Notes on the **Sinking of No. 7 Ventilation Shaft**, St. Helena Gold Mines, Ltd., and the Installation of a Pre-Stressed Division Wall”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The

Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 103 et seq. (AMMSA).

Jansen, F. & Glebe, E., “**Shaft Sinking** in the West German Coal Mining Industry”, Symposium on Shaft Sinking and Tunnelling, July, 1959, London, England, 27 pp. (MINTECH).

Kartozziya, Boris & Dolgov, Oleg, “New Method for **Driving Deep Mine Shafts**”, Journal of Mines, Metals & Fuels, ISSN 0022-2755, Vol. 37, No. 1, January, 1989, p. 24 (Ei Compendex®).

Kee, H. A., “**Sinking Operation at McIntyre No. 11 Shaft, Porcupine District, Northern Ontario**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 192, April, 1928, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 510-527.

Kemsley, Chas. & Robinson, A. D., “**The Internal Shaft at Dome Mines, Limited**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 317, September, 1938, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 425-442.

Klein, J., “**Ground Effects** and Structural Consequences in Surface Shaft Sinkings”, Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> International Strata Control Conference, September, 1982, Liege, Belgium, pp. 53-69 (MINTECH).

Knight, A. & Spencer, G. T., “**Raising a Concrete-Lined Incline Shaft at 8,675 ft. and 8,900 ft. B.D.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).

Koslar, Wolfram, “**Shaft Construction Projects in Korea**”, Glueckhauf and Translation, ISSN 0174-1799, Vol. 123, No. 8, April 23, 1987, Shaft Sinking and Colloquium - 40 Years VBS, Berlin, West Germany, February 5-6, 1987, pp. 227-230 (Ei Compendex®).

Krige, G. J., “Behavior of **Suspended Shaft Steelwork Towers**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 95, No. 2, March-April, 1995, pp. 83-80 (SciSearch®).

Krige, G. J., “Design of Shaft **Steelwork Towers at Reef Intersection** in Deep Mines”, Structural Engineer, Vol. 74, No. 19, October 1, 1996, pp. 320-323 (Ei Compendex®).

Kuhn, P. M., “The **Sinking of the McCreeedy East No. 1 Shaft** in Sudbury, Ontario,



Canada”, Proceedings 11<sup>th</sup> CIM Underground Operator’s Conference, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, February, 1993, Paper 20 (MINTECH).

Liu, S., “**Problems in Deep Mine Shaft Sinking**”, Meitan Kexue Jish (Coal Science and Technology)(China), ISSN 0253-2336, Vol. 1, January, 1993, pp. 46-49 (in Chinese)(Energy SciTec).

Lohr, Walter, “Auffahren eines Schraegstollens im wasserfuehrenden Lockergebirge des Braunkohlentiefbaus Stolzenbach der Preussischen Elektrizitaets-Aktiengesellschaft (**Driving an Inclined Shaft in Water-Bearing Loose Rock of the Stolzenbach Brown Coal Deep Mine** of the Prussian Electricity Company)”, Rheinisch-Bergische Druckerei-und Verlagsgesellschaft, Dusseldorf, Federal Republic of Germany, Braunkohle (Duesseldorf, 1972), ISSN 0341-1060, Vol. 32, No. 11, 1980, pp. 414-423 (in German) (GeoRef).

Long, F. D., “**Vertical Concrete Wall in the May Shaft**, Daggafontein Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 43-47 (AMMSA).

Long, F. D., “**Concreting the Sides of No. 2 Shaft**, Brakpan Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 145 et seq. (AMMSA).

Losj, I. F.; Florov, I. N.; Lowhin, Yu. A. & Varenishev, V. M., “Employment of **Rock Freezing Techniques** for Sinking Deep Mine Shafts”, Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Ground Freezing, Hanover, New Hampshire, 1982 06 22, Special Report - United States Army, Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory, Hanover, New Hampshire, ISSN 0375-7935, 1982, pp. 337-341 (Ei Compendex®).

MacNaughton, R. P., “The **Equipping of No. 2 Shaft** at Doornfontein Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 233 et seq. (AMMSA).

MacNiven, D., “**Reguiding No. 6 and No. 7 Compartments** of No. 5 Shaft, Crown Mines, Ltd. with 30 ft. Steel Runners”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 99 et seq. (AMMSA).

MacWilliam, R. H., “**Sinking No. 3 Incline Shaft**, St. Helena Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 47 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Mallis, U.; Markgraf, H. & Troemel, G., “**Review of Shaft Boring Technology** in Solid Rock in the GDR”, Neue Bergbautech (German Democratic Republic), Vol. 12, No. 4, April, 1982, pp. 193-200 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Marshall, M. R., “Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**, Discussion”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, pp. 1289-1290.
- McCallum, V. I., “**Falconbridge Mine - No. 9 Internal Shaft and Facilities**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 57, No. 626, June, 1964, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 615-625.
- McKay, D. L., “Sinking and Equipping **Kidd Creek No. 2 Shaft**”, 82<sup>nd</sup> Annual General Meeting, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Toronto, Ontario, April, 1980, Paper 107, 33 pp. (MINTECH).
- McLauchlan, C., “**The Development and Application of an Air-Operated Mechanical Grab for Shaft Cleaning and Other Purposes**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 11-26 (AMMSA).
- McLean, C. S., “**Sinking the South Shaft, West Rand Consolidated Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 15-39 (AMMSA).
- Merricks, G. A. & Thompson, M. H., “**Shaft-Sinking** at Free State Saaiplaas Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1-39 (AMMSA).
- Monaghan, F. D., “**Deepening No. 1 Shaft**, Hartbeestfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 119 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Morin, S. V., “**Forecasting Condition and Protection Methods of Deep Mine Shafts** in Coal Deposits of the Urals”, Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenij, Gornyj Zhurnal (USSR), ISSN 0536-1028, Vol. 11, November, 1990, pp. 38-44 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Mort, T., “**Combating Gases from Sinking a Sub-Vertical Shaft**, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 417 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Mucka, A.; Solich, O. & Novak, J., “Experiences in Using **Cylindrical Shaft Protection Pillars** in the CSM Stonava (OKR) Mine”, Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mine Surveying, Varna, Bulgaria, 1982 09 19, Nauchno-Tekhnicheski Soyuzi, varna, Bulgaria, 1982, Vol. 4, pp. 17-30 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Muirhead, W., “**Shaft Sinkers Dig Deep** at Three South African Mines”, Engineering and Mining Journal, February, 1972, pp. 84-89 (MINTECH).
- Muller, F. T., “**Sinking and Equipping the Concrete-Lined Elliptical, Inclined Shafts** on the Western Section of City Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 183 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Muller, T. F. & Skeen. C., “**Shaft-Sinking on the Virginia and Merriespruit Mines**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 31-65 (AMMSA).
- Munro, R. D. R., “Notes on the **Installation of a Brattice Wall**, No. 1A Shaft, Kinross Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions. 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 289 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Munro, R. D. R., “**Long-Hole Drilling with a Percussion Machine During Shaft-Sinking**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 719 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Munro, R. D. R., “Notes on the **Installation of a Brattice Wall in No. 1A Shaft**, Kinross Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 417 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Myakshin, A. D., “Set of **Walking Equipment for Deep Vertical Shaft Construction**”, Shakhtnoe Stroitel'stvo (USSR), Vol. 6, June, 1988, p. 31 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Nilberg, H., “**Concrete Lining** of Drilled Shaft”, Canada Patent Number 1,186,517, May 5, 1982 (MINTECH).
- Nixon, Mr., “Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**, Discussion”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, p. 1289.
- Nixon, J. A., “**Shaft-Sinking at Buffelsfontein** Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The

Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1-37 (AMMSA).

Ostrowski, W. J. S., "Design Considerations for Modern **Shaft Linings**", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 65, No. 726, October, 1972, pp. 58-72.

Peacock, G. E., "**Design and Operation of Deep Shafts**", Symposium on the Design and Operation of Deep Shafts, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 1274-1275.

Petersen, A. C. & Rosewarne, R. H., "**Developments in Mechanization of Inclined Shaft-Sinking**", Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 139 et seq. (AMMSA).

Petrenko, E. V. & Dorzhinkevich, I. B., "**Improving Reinforcing Systems of Deep Mine Shafts**", Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 5, May, 1980, pp. 6-9 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Pettersen, A. C. W., "**Sinking of No. 4 Ventilation Shaft**, Western Reeks Exploration and Development Company, Limited, on Contract", Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 247 et seq. (AMMSA).

Popov, A. I.; Berko, V. R.; Marinich, V. N. & Semenov, A. N., "**Installation of Electric and Control Cables in Shafts** of Deep Mines", Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1982, p. 25 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Rakowski, Z. & Zamarski, B., "Theoretical and Practical Aspects of the **Lining of Shafts** Sunk in the Carpathian Nappe in Czechoslovakia, "Strata Control in Deep Mines", Proceedings of a Conference at Novosibirsk, USSR, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 161-166 (GeoRef).

Redpath, J. S. & Dengler, W. R., "Mechanical and Electrical Aspects of Sinking the **Creighton No. 9 Shaft**", CIM Bulletin, Vol. 61, No. 680, December, 1968, p. 1403-1418.

Repko, A. A.; Kalinnikov, V. P. & Kozel, A. M., "Set of Instruments and Devices for **Monitoring Supports of Vertical Shafts** in Deep Mines", Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 7, July, 1984, pp. 10-11 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Richardson, P. & Thomas, W. E., "**20-ft Diameter Blind Shaft Drilling** and Lining with

Concrete Sections”, Mining Engineer (London) (England), Vol. 142, No. 257, February, 1983, pp. 437-445 (Energy SciTec).

Robinson, V. C., “**A Sliding Extension Pipe in an Exhaust Column** Used in No. 5 Sinking Shaft, Van Dyk Consolidated Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 37 et seq. (AMMSA).

Rood, D. M. & Upton, J. H. G., “**The Planning, Layout and Sinking of Vaal Reefs South**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, the Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 177 et seq. (AMMSA).

Ross, Evert, “**Sinking No. 14 Shaft at McIntyre Mine - The Sinking Operation**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 50, No. 543, July, 1957, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 424-426.

Rouillard, R. J., “**The Prefabrication and Installation of a Ventilation Wall in a Vertical Circular Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 69 et seq. (AMMSA).

Ryabtsev, S. P., “**Construction of Mine Shafts of Deep Mines Using Cryogenic Equipment**”, All-Union Conference of Young Scientists on Improving Industrial Mechanization in Coal Production, Lyubertsy, USSR, 1983 05 11, VINITI, Moscow, USSR, 1983, p. 101 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Sadowski, S. J. & Ranbenheimer, A. J., “**Planning for Higher Productivity with Deep Raisebored Shafts**”, Proceedings Mining 85 Conference, Mining Productivity through Reliability and Control, Birmingham, United Kingdom, 1985, pp. 69-80 (MINTECH).

Scott, W., “**Some Notes on Certain Aspects of the Sinking of the Deep Vertical Shaft**, West Rand Consolidated Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 79-92 (AMMSA).

Sewel, E. J. B. & McMurray, S., “**The Raising and Equipping of No. 3 Shaft** at Premier (Tvl.) Diamond Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).

Shaw, Mr., “**Symposium on the Design and Operation of Deep Shafts, Discussion**”, CIM

Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, p. 1291.

Shi, T.; Wang, D. & Liu, Z., “**Transformation of Rigid Shaft Equipment** of Deep Mines in the People’s Republic of China”, Proceedings, International Symposium on Mining Science and Technology, Xuzhou, China, 1996 10, Guo. Y. & Golosinski, T. S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1996, ISBN 9054108258, pp. 283-286 (Inside Conference).

Shillaber, E. J., “Discussions on the **Justification of Designing a large Tonnage Twin-Shaft System Rather Than a Single Brattice-walled Shaft System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 1-16.

Skillings, D. N., “Lac Minerals Commissions **New No. 3 Shaft at Macassa Gold Mine** in Ontario”, Skillings Mining Review, Vol. 75, No. 24, June 14, 1986, pp. 4-6 (MINTECH).

Smart, R. B., “**Some Notes on the Sub-Vertical Shafts**, Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 51-67 (AMMSA).

Smit, G. L., “**Sinking and Commissioning of the Eastern Twin Shaft System** at Buffelsfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, association of Mine managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 95 et seq. (AMMSA).

Solms, R. L. de G., “**Shaft Design for Western Deep Levels No. 1 Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp.1-36.

Spies, W. A. B., “**Deepening a Producing Shaft** at Libanon Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 87 et seq. (AMMSA).

Spies, W. A. B., “**Shaft-Sinking at the Libanon Gold Mining Company, Ltd., Using a Mechanical Rocker Shovel**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 111-124 (AMMSA).

Spies, W. A. B., “**Additional Notes on Shaft-Sinking at the Libanon Gold Mining Company, Ltd., Using a Mechanical Rocker Shovel**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines

of South Africa, pp. 113 et seq. (AMMSA).

Stewart, E. M., “**Sinking of the Monarch Vertical Shaft**, West Rand Consolidated Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 49-68 (AMMSA).

“Symposium on the Design and Operation of **Deep Shafts**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, pp. 1273-1292.

Theron, D. J., “**Augmenting Shaft Capacity**, Stilfontein G. M. Company Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 301-317 (AMMSA),

Thomas, W. F. & Henwood, K. D., “**Installation of a Ventilation Wall in an Elliptical Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 13-25 (AMMSA).

Tiley, G. L., “Friction Hoists for **Deep Shafts**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, pp. 1283-1286.

Townsend, C. H., “The **Sinking and Equipping of the Small Diameter Shafts** at Winkelhaak Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 47 et seq. (AMMSA).

Townsend, C. H., “**Deepening of No. 1a Shaft** at Leslie Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 429 et seq. (AMMSA).

Townsend, C. H., “The **Establishing of No. 1 Sub-Incline Shaft** at Leslie Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 535 et seq. (AMMSA).

Tregoning, G. W., “**Mid-Shaft Loading Developments at Cooke 3 Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 47-77.

Unwin, H. W., “**Concrete-lined Incline Shafts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 111-120 (AMMSA).

Upham, W. M. & Stuart, E. E., “Some Notes on the Work Done **Towards the**

- Commissioning of a Twin Circular Shaft System**, Free State Geduld Mines, Ltd., with Particular Reference to the Installation of Shaft Buntons”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 129 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Vail, R. R., “Some Notes on **Sinking Vlakfontein No. 1 Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 43-59 (AMMSA).
- Van Aswegen, H. C., “**Design Considerations for Sinking Techniques and Sinking Performance in Deep Shafts**”, Symposium on the Design and Operation of Deep Shafts, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 1276-1280.
- Varenyshev, V. M., “Methods for Testing the Process of **Artificial Freeing of Rocks in Constructing Vertical Shafts**”, Stroitel'stvo Gornykh Vyrabotok i Gornykh Podzemnykh Sooruzheniy, VINITI, Moscow, USSR, 1982, pp. 70-76 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Veselov, Yu. A. & Zadorozhniy, A. M., “**Improved Efficiency of Deepening Vertical Shafts** of Deep Mines of the Krivbass”, Vyssh. Uchebn. Zaved., Gorn. Zh. (USSR), Vol. 8, 1982, pp. 46-49 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Vyalov, S. S.; Zaretsky, Yu. K.; Berger, B. B.; Los, I. F.; Lukin, V. I. & Florin, I. N., “**Sinking Deep Mine Shafts by the Freezing Method**”, Ground Freezing, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Ground Freezing, Trondheim, Norway, 1980 06 24-26, Norwegian Institute of Technology, Trondheim, Norway, 1980, pp. 980-988 (Ei Compendex®).
- Waller, F. H. G., “**Circular Shaft-Sinking, Cementation, Walling and Equipment at Libanon**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1-43 (AMMSA).
- Waller, F. H. G., “**Reopening an Upcast Vertical Shaft, Using Concrete Dividers and the Elimination of all Timber Except Wooden Runners**”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 21 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Walton, A. J., “**Sinking No. 16a Shaft at Crown Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).



- Walton, A. J., “**Sinking and Equipping No.16a Shaft at Crown Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 9-12 (AMMSA).
- Wang, D.; Shi, T.; Liu, Z. & Guo, J., “Method for Calculating the Structure of Rigid Shaft Equipment of Deep Mine”, Zhongguo Kuangye Daxue Xuebao (Journal, China University of Mining and Technology), ISSN 1006-1266, Vol. 26, No. 1, March, 1997, pp. 5-8 (in Chinese)(Energy SciTec).
- Whang, Y., “New Development in Sinking **Deep Shafts** by Special Methods in China”, 13<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, 1987, Stockholm, Sweden, pp. 969-978 (MINTECH).
- Wheeler, P. R., “**Shaft Sinking at Zandpan Using Single Blasting Shift**”, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 701-724.
- Whillier, J. E., “**A Method of Smooth-Lining the Shaft Sidewalls of an Upcast Ventilation Compartment**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 81 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Williams. A. W., “Technical Notes on the **Recovery Operations in a Vertical Shaft Damaged by Ground Movement**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mines Managers of South African, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 11-21 (AMMSA).
- Wilson, J. W., “**The Protection of Vertical Shafts in Deep Level Hard Rock Mines**”, Site Characterization, Proceedings 17<sup>th</sup> U. S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, August, 1976, Utah, Paper 3a5, pp. 1-12 (MINTECH).
- Wilson, W. I. & Woodley, J. N. L., “**Gaining Access Quickly**”, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 225, No. 8, August, 1977, pp. 453-454, 457-461 (Ei Compendex®).
- Wingfield, J. A. D., “Some Notes on the **Sinking of Jeannette No. 2b 18 ft. Ventilation Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 83-91 (AMMSA).
- Wolansky Dora, “U # 1 ber die Bedeutung der Emscher-Turon-Grenze beim Schachtabteufen im Ruhrbezirk”, E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart, Fereal Republic of Germany, Neues Jahrbuch fuer Geologie und Palaeontologie Monatshefte, ISSN 0028-3630, Vols. 4-5, 1956, pp. 196-203 (GeoRef).

- Wright, L. G. C. & Hamilton, G. B., “**Stoping Methods and Concrete-Lined Inclined Shafts** at the Crown Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 149-173 (AMMSA).
- Wright, L. G. C. & Harris, W. A., “**Incline Shaft-Sinking at Depth** on the Crown Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 73 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Zel’vyanskii, M. Sh.; Leshchinskii, A. A. & Kaufman, L. L., “**One-Level Scheme for Opening Deposits** in Deep Mines”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 1, January, 1984, pp. 15-16 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Zheng, S.; Li, S. & Li, Q., “**Sealing Technology of Rock Plug** for 1000 m Deep Mine Shaft”, Meitan Kexue Jishu (Coal Science and Technology), ISSN 0253-2336, Vol. 24, No. 4, April, 1996, pp. 17-20 (in Chinese)(Energy SciTec).
- Zhigalov, I. V., “Improvements in **Work on Increasing Depth of Deep Mine Shafts**”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 5, May, 1984, pp. 11-13 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### **Simulation / Simulation**

- Adams, R. & Younger, P. L., “Simulation of **Groundwater Rebound in Abandoned Mines** Using a Physically Based Modelling Approach”, Mine Water and the Environment, Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> International Mine Water Association Congress, Bled, Slovenia, 1997 09 08-12, Veselic, M. & Norton, P. J. (Editors), Ljubljana (Slovenia) IRGO - Institute for Mining, Geotechnology and Environment, August, 1997, ISBN 961-90536-0-5, pp. 353-362 (EnergySciTec).
- Fujii, Yoshiaki & Ishijima, Yoji., “**Numerical Simulation of Microseismicity** Induced by Deep Longwall Coal Mining”, Mining Science & Technology, ISSN 0167-9031, Vol. 12, No. 3, May, 1991, pp. 265-285 (MINTECH) (Note: listed as pp. 287-298 in Ei Compendex®).
- Joughin, N. C., “The Planning of **Deep Underground Mining Operations by Simulation**”, 7<sup>th</sup> International Mining Congress, 1972, Bucharest, Romania, Paper No. III/15, 6 pp. (MINTECH).
- McMahon, M. & Bennett, S., “A **Coal Clearance Simulator** for Decision Making and Training”, Modeling and Simulation on Microcomputers, Western Multiconference Society for Computer Simulation, San Diego, California, 1989 01 04-06, Allen, R.

W. (Editor), Society for Computer Simulation, San Diego, California, ISBN 0-911801-43-X, 1989, pp. 128-131 (Energy SciTec).

Munson, D. E. & Dawson, P. R., “Numerical Simulation of **Creep Closure of Deep Potash Mines** (With Application to Waste Isolation)”, Sandia Laboratories, Albuquerque, New Mexico, Report SAND-80-0467/XAB, July, 1980, 28 pp. (NTIS).

Munson, D. E. & Dawson, P. R., “**Salt Constitutive Modeling Using Mechanism Maps**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> Conference of the Mechanical Behaviour of Salt, University Park, Pennsylvania, 1981 11 09-11, Hardy, H. Reginald & Langer, Michael (Editors), Series on Rock and Soil Mechanics No. 9, Trans-Tech Publications, Clausthal-Zellerfeld, Germany, ISBN 0-87849-045-0, 1984, pp. 717-737 (ICONDA).

Ramani, R. V. & Manula, C. B., “Underground **Coal Mine Modelling - A Total Systems Simulation Approach**”, APCOM 77, Proceedings 15<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Application of Computers and Operations Research in the Mineral Industries, 1977 07 04, Brisbane, Australia, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Australia, pp. 395-404 (MINTECH) (Energy SciTec).

### Solution Mining / Lixiviation

Anon., “Asarco and Dow Chemical to **Leach Deep Copper** Orebody In Situ in Arizona”, Engineering and Mining Journal, June, 1972, p. 19 (MINTECH).

Braithwaite, Jeffrey W. & Wadsworth, Milton E., “**Oxidation of Chalcopyrite Under Simulated Conditions of Deep Solution Mining**”, Proceedings, International Symposium on Copper Extraction and Refining, Processing and Extractive Metallurgy of Copper, Hydrometallurgy, 1976, Las Vegas, Nevada, Metallurgical Society of AIME, New York, New York, 1976, pp. 752-775 (Ei Compendex®).

Dareing, D. W.; Wood, E. T. & Davidson, D. H., “Evaluation of Branch and Horizontal Boreholes for **In Situ Leach Mining**”, United States Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, PB84-165869, July, 1980, 151 pp.(MINTECH).

Fiedler, J. & Slezak, J., “Experience with the **Coexistence of Classical Deep Mining and In-Situ Leaching of Uranium** in Northern Bohemia”, Uranium In Situ Leaching, Technical Committee Meeting on Uranium In Situ Leaching, International Atomic Energy Agency, Vienna, Austria, 1992 10 05-08, September, 1993, pp. 115-128 (Energy SciTec).

Husband, W. H. W. & Ozsahin, S., “A Comparison of the **Solution Mining** and Refining

of Potash with Conventional Methods in Saskatchewan”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 60, No. 661, May, 1967, pp. 560-567.

Jackson, D., Jr., “**Solution Mining** Pumps New Life into Cane Creek Potash Mine”, Engineering and Mining Journal, July, 1973, pp. 59-69 (MINTECH).

Jacobson, Rudolph H. & Davis, William, J. N., “Review of the Minsol **Project: Solution Mining of Victorian Deep-Leads Gold**”, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> Annual Uranium Seminar, Corpus Christi, Texas, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, New York, New York, ISSN 0277-8238, pp. 105-107 & ISBN 0-89520-408-8 (Ei Compendex®).

Pugliese, J. M., “Well Construction and Completion for **In Situ Mining** of Copper”, Preprint 95-125, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (SME) Annual Meeting, Denver, Colorado, March, 1995, 14 pp (MINTECH).

Riding, J. R.; Buma, G.; Tweeton, D. R. & Rosswog, F. J., “Ground Water Restoration for In Situ **Solution Mining of Uranium**”, Proceedings Symposium on In Situ Uranium Mining and Ground Water Restoration, February, 1979, New Orleans, Louisiana, edited by W. J. Schmitt & D. A. Shock, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Ch. 5, pp. 67-85 (MINTECH).

St. Peter, A. L., “In Situ Mining a Design for Positive Results”, Annual Meeting, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, February, 1976, Las Vegas, Nevada, 43 pp.(MINTECH).

Savanick, G. A., “**Borehole Mining of Deep Phosphate Ore** in St. John’s County, Florida”, Transactions, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Society of Mining Engineers, Vol. 278, 1985, pp. 144-148 (Ei Compendex®). (note: also published in Mining Engineering, ISSN 0026-5187, Vol. 37, No. 2, February, 1985, pp. 144-148) (Ei Compendex®).

Schmidt, R. D.; Dahl, L. J.; Kim, K.; Paillet, F. L. & Earley, 3<sup>rd</sup>, D., “Characterization of a Chalcocite Copper Ore Deposit for **In Situ Leach Mining**”, Society for Mining, Metallurgy and Exploration (SME) Annual Meeting., Denver, Colorado, March, 1995, Preprint 95-252, 23 pp (MINTECH).

Tomas, J., “Tezba Uranu Louzenim v Severnich Cechach a Naprava Jejich Negativnich Dusledku pro Zivotni Prostredi (Uranium Extraction in Northern Bohemia by **Leaching and Provisions for Remediation** of its Adverse Impacts on the Environment)”, Zpravodaj Ministerstva Zivotniho Prostredi CR, ISSN 0862-9005,, Vol. 5, No. 5, May, 1992, pp. 6-9 (in Czech)(Energy SciTec).

Vogt, Thomas C; Strom, E. Thomas; Venuto, Paul B; Winget, James E. & Scoggins, M. W., “**In-Situ Leaching of Crown Point, New Mexico, Uranium Ore : Part 6**”, Journal of Petroleum Technology, ISSN 0022-3522, ISBN 0-8247-7123-0, Vol. 36, No. 13, December, 1984, pp. 2243-2254 (Ei Compendex®).

Wadsworth, M. E. & Sohn, H. Y., “Modeling of **Solution Mining Systems** for Deep Mineral Resources Recovery”, United States Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, PB84-103837, may, 1983, 110 pp. (MINTECH).

### Spontaneous Combustion / Combustion spontanée

Nakata, T., “**Technologies of Deep Mines Safety Under Difficult Conditions Spontaneous Combustion and Gas Outburst**, at Sumitomo-Akabira Coal Mine”, Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Research, Dusseldorf, Federal Republic of Germany, 1980 09 01, Steinkohlenbergbauverein, Essen, Germany, 1981, Paper A1-3, pp. 233-257 (Energy SciTec).

Pashkovskii, P. S., “**Control of Spontaneous Combustion in Deep Mines**”, Ugol’Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), ISSN 0041-5804, Vol. 11, November, 1992, pp. 9-12 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### Squeezing / Matériaux gonflants

Malan, D. F. & Basson, F. R. P., “Ultra-Deep Mining : The **Increased Potential for Squeezing Conditions**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Marshalltown, Transvaal, South Africa, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 98, No. 7, November/December, 1998, pp. 353-363 (SciSearch®).

Malan, D. F., “Ultra Deep Mining : The **Increased Potential for Squeezing Conditions**”, CSIR, Division of Mining Technology, Auckland Park, South Africa (SciSearch®).

### Strata Control - Coal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de charbon

Anon., “**Pipes** in the Mining Industry”, Colliery Guardian, Vol. 239, No. 3, March, 1991, pp. 77-79 (Ei Compendex®).

Arauner, H. W., “Gebirgsbeherrschung in Strecken bei grossen Teufen (**Strata Control Around Deep Mine Roads**)”, Verlag Glueckauf, Essen, Federal Republic of Germany, Glueckauf, Essen, ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 122, No. 2, 1986, pp. 114-122 (in German) (GeoRef).

Bonell, R. A., “**UK Longwalls, a Review of Strata Control Experience and Current**

**Trends**", Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Strata Control Conference, Banff, Alberta, Canada, 1977 09 23, CANMET, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, 1977, Paper 25 (Energy SciTec).

Bulatov, R. F.; Grishko, N. T. & Margolin, V. A., "**Maintenance of Development Workings** in Deep Mines of the Western Donbass", Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 12, December, 1984, pp. 9-10 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Chernyak, I. L.; Burchakov, Yu. I. & Berman, D. V., "**Destruction of Rocks in the Roof of Development Workings** in Deep Mines", Ugol' (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1981, pp. 20-23 (in Russian)(Energy SciTec).

Chernyak, I. L. & Krylov, I. V., "**Deformation of Rocks in the Roof** of Development Workings", Ugol' (USSR), Vol. 7, July, 1985, pp. 8-11 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Chernyak, I. L., "**Strata Control During Coal Extraction in Deep Mines**", Ugol' (USSR), ISSN 0041-5790, Vol 4, April, 1990, pp. 6-9 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Chernyak, I. L. & Chekhmestrenko, N. V., "Ways of **Roof Rock Stability Control** in Breakage Faces", Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh, No. 6, November/December, 1993, pp. 47-50 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Christiaens, P., "**Elastic Behaviour of Main Roof Beds by Deep Mining**", Proceedings, 7<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Rock Mechanics, Aachen, Germany, 1991 09 16, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1991, pp. 689-692 (PASCAL).

Clibbery, David C., "**Applications of Cementitious and Polymeric Materials** in Underground Mine Strata Control", Ph.D. Thesis, University of Nottingham, United Kingdom, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 52/06-B, p. 3265, 413 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).

Dzhandzhgava, I. D.; Chavchanidze, G. G.; Dzhalagoniia, B. A.; Gagua, T. A. & Gogiia, E. K., "The Features of **Mining Pressure in the Workings of the Deep Mines** at the Tkibuli-Waorskoe Brown Coal Deposit and Effective Methods for Fortifying Them", Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> All-Union Conference on Rock Mechanics, Frunze, USSR, 1978 11 01, VINITI, Frunze, USSR, 1979, pp. 216-224 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Evans, W. H., "**The Strength of Undermined Strata**", Transactions, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, Vol. 50, 1940-1941.

Frrhr, H. & Olderhausen, V., "**Strata Control and Subsidence**", Journal Mines Met Fuels,

Vol. 32, No. 3, March, 1984, pp. 137-146 (MINTECH).

Geraud, C. & Derrien, Y., “**Strata Behaviour and Strata Control** in French Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 11<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Coal Research (ICCR ‘97), Calgary, Alberta, 1997 09, ISBN 0968264700 (Inside Conference).

Goerke-Mallet, P., “Das Konvergenzverhalten Langlebiger Grubenbaue in Grosser Teuke bei Ueber-und Unterbauung (The **Convergence Behaviour** of Long-Service-Life Deep Mining Pits Influenced by Overlying and Underlying Workings)”, Proceedings, Mine Surveying Conference, Bad Harzburg, Germany, 1993 09 15-18. Markscheidewesen, ISSN 0174-1357, Vol. 101, No. 3, October, 1994, pp. 85-91 (in German)(Energy SciTec).

Grosvenor, N. E. & Scott, R. L., “Application of **Effectual Strata Control** for Better Coal Reserve Recovery in **Deep Coal Mines**”, Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> International Symposium on Stability in Coal Mining, 1978, Vancouver, British Columbia, Brawner, C. O. & Dorling, I. P. (Editors), Paper 20, pp. 290-298 (MINTECH).

Irresberger, H., “**Strata Control** in Face and Road at **Deep Levels**”, Gluckauf and Translations. Vol. 116, No. 5, 1979, pp. 88-91 (MINTECH).

Irresberger, Hermann, “**Strata Control** in Coal faces and Roadways in Deep Mines”, 10<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, Istanbul, Turkey, 1979 09 17-21, Turk Tarih Kurumu Basimevi, Ankara, Turkey, 1979, paper III-30, 16 pp. (Ei Compendex®).

Irresberger, H., “Strata Control in Coal Faces and Roadways in **Deep Mines**”, 10<sup>th</sup> World Mining Congress, September, 1979, Istanbul, Turkey, Paper No. 111-30, 15 pp. (MINTECH).

Irresberger, Hermann, “Gebirgsbeherrschung in Streb und Strecke Bei Grosser Teufe” (**Control of Coal Strata** in Deep Mines Using Face and Road Methods), Glueckauf : Zeitschrift fuer Technik und Wirtschaft des Bergbaus, ISSN 0017-1379, Vol. 116, No. 5, March 6, 1980, pp. 195-200 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).

Kidybinski, A. & Dubinski, J. ( Editors), “Strata Control in **Deep Mines**”, Proceedings, 11<sup>th</sup> Plenary Scientific Session of the International Bureau of Strata Mechanics, World Mining Congress, 1989 06 05-06, Novosibirsk, USSR, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, 200 pp. (MINTECH) (GeoRef) (AESIS).

Logashkin, S. A., “Analiz Meropriyatii po Podderzhaniyu Podgotovitel’nykh Vyrabotok na Shakhtakh Donbassa (Analysis of **Measures for Maintenance of Development Workings** in Mines of the Donbass)”, Voprosy Provedeniya, Krepleniya i

Podderzhaniya Gornyx Vyrabotok (Aspects of Mine Drivage, Support Setting and Roadway Maintenance), Nauchnye Soobshcheniya, Institut Gornogo Dela Imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, Moscow, USSR, ISSN 0540-939X, 1988, pp. 84-88 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Logashkin, S. A.; Usan-Podgornov, I. B. & Verzilov, M. M., “Upravlenie Gornym Davleniem v Podgotovitel’nykh Vyrabotkakh Glubokikh Shakht (**Strata Control in Development Workings in Deep Mines**)”, Gorno-Tekhnicheskie Problemy (Mining Technology Problems), Nauchnye Soobshcheniy, Institut Gornogo Dela Imeni A. A. Skochinskogo,, Moscow, USSR, ISSN 0540-939X, 1989, pp. 11-15 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Mohr, F., “**Influence of Mining on Strata**”, Mine and Quarry Engineering, Vol. 22, No. 4, 1956, pp. 4-6.

Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> International Strata Control Conference, August, 1972, London, England (MINTECH).

Sheorey, P. R. & Duncan, R. K., “Approximate Analysis of **Floor Heave** Occurring in Roadways Behind Advancing Longwall Faces”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 15, No. 6, December, 1978, pp. 277-288 (Ei Compendex®).

Walker, Lister, “**Theory of Strata Control**”, Mine and Quarry Engineering, Vol. 21, Nos. 6-7, June-July, 1955.

Whittaker, B. N. & Pye, J. H., “**Ground Movements** Associated With the Near-Surface Construction of a Mine Drift in Coal Measures Strata”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 14, No. 2, March, 1977, pp. 67-75 (Ei Compendex®).

### **Strata Control - Industrial Minerals / Contrôle de terrain - Minéraux industriels**

Mackintosh, A. D., “**Strata Control in a Deep Potash Mine**”, Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> International Strata Control Conference, 1977, Banff, Alberta, 12 pp. (MINTECH).

### **Strata Control - Metal Mines / Contrôle de terrain - Mines de métaux**

Cook, N. G. W. & Joughin, N. C., “**The Role of Rockcutting in Strata Control**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of



South Africa, 1975, pp. 565-580 (AMMSA).

Crocker, E. B., “**Strata Control Problems Encountered in An Upcast Shaft** on Harmony Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions. 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 83-106 (AMMSA).

Hazell, A. A. & Kotze, T. J., “**Strata Control Problems in Mines of the Evander Area**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 393-415 (AMMSA).

Pole, F. J. & Kotze, T. J., “**Some Notes on Strata Control on Mines of The Union Corporation Group on the Far East Rand**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 417-435 (AMMSA).

Pretorius, P. D. G., “**Opening Address**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 1 et seq. (AMMSA).

Pretorius, P. D. G., “**Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on Central Witwatersrand Gold Mines**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 481-519 (AMMSA).

Reid, W., “**Strata Movement Encountered during Shaft-Sinking** at 17a Shaft, Crown Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 107 et seq. (AMMSA).

Tupholme, E. R., “**Techniques of Strata Control as Applied on Stilfontein Gold Mining Company, Limited**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 335-378 (AMMSA).

Wagner, H. & Salamon, M. D. G., “**Strata Control Techniques in Shafts and Large Excavations**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South

African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Shafts and Large Excavations, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 123-138 (AMMSA).

Wilson, J. W. & Emere, G. T. G., “**Some Factors Affecting Strata Control in the Orange Free State Mines of the Anglo American Corporation**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 521-564 (AMMSA).

### Stress - Coal Mines / Contraintes - Mines de charbon

Anon., “**Law of Rock Pressure Appearance in Soft Rock of Deep Mines and Roadway Support Structures**”, Meitan Kexue Jishu (China), Vol. 10, October, 1986, pp. 38-40, 56 (in Chinese) (Energy SciTec).

Brown, A., “**Rock Pressure Studies In the Mines of Springhill, N. S. - A Progress Report - Introduction**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 530, June, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 402-403.

Brown, A.; Cochrane, T. S. & Patching, T. H., “**Ground Stress Studies in Coal Mines of Western Canada - A Progress Report**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 51, No. 559, November, 1958, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 686-697.

Buchanan, J. G., “**Rock Pressure Studies In the Mines of Springhill, N. S. - A Progress Report - Description of the Load Cell and Analysis of Readings Obtained**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 530, June, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 407-410.

Dzandzawa, J. Z. & Gogia, E. K., “**Predicting Mine Pressure in Major Shafts of Deep Mines Tkibuli-Shaorskiy Field**”, Arch. Gor. (Poland), Vol. 34, No. 2, 1979, pp. 179-188 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Dzhalagoniya, B. A. & Maksimova, E. G., “**Study of the Stability of a Primary Mine Working in a Dynamic Field of Stresses**”, Nauchno-Tekh. Ref. Sb. Tsent. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Ekon. Nauchno-Tekh. Inf. Ugol'n. Prom-sti.: Stroit. Predpr. Ugol'n. Prom-sti. (USSR), Vol. 2, No. 227, 1982, pp. 29-31 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Fujii, Yoshiaki; Ishijima, Yoji; Goto, Tatsuhiko; Sato, Tateki & Deguchi, Gota, “Case Studies on **Stress Applied to Roadway and its Deformation in Deep Coal Mines**”, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and Materials Processing Institute, Japan), ISSN 0916-1740, 1992, Vol. 108, No. 3, pp. 192-198 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Goszcz, A., “The **Influence of Tectonic Stresses on the Seismic Hazard** in Polish Coal Mines”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, 219-221.
- Holland, Charles T., “**Some Aspects of Pillar Stresses and Their Control in Coal Mines**”, Symposium on Problems Relating to Ground Stress, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 506, June, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 404-414.
- Ignatieff, A.; Brown, A.; Thurston, R. C. A. & Norris, D. K., “**Current Investigations of Stress Relief in Canadian Coal Mines**”, Symposium on Problems Relating to Ground Stress, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 507, July, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 446-462.
- Ishida, Tsuyoshi & Saito, Toshiaki, “A Study of **Core Discing** with a Center Hole”, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and Materials processing Institute, Japan), ISSN 0916-1740, 1989, Vol. 105, No. 8, pp. 603-608 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- McIntyre, J. J., “**Experience With Ground Stresses in Working Inclined Coal Seams at Coleman, Alberta**”, Symposium on Problems Relating to Ground Stress, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 507, July, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 441-446.
- Schwartz, B., “**Measurements of Ground Pressure and of Movements at Longwall Faces in French Coal Mines**”, Symposium on Problems Relating to Ground Stress, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 507, July, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 439-441.
- Seto, Masahiro; Utagawa, Manabu; Katsuyama, Kunihisa; Kiyama, Tamotsu; Narita, Takashi & Kono, Makoto, “Studies on the **Measurement of Subsurface Fractures and Geostress Using Acoustic Emission Technique** for Deep Coalbed Development”, Shigenkankyogisoken, Shigen Kankyo Gijutsu Sogo Kenkyujo

Hokoku, ISSN 0916-9989, 1993, No. 7, 128 pp. (In Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Vandergrift, T. L., “**Reduction of Longwall Gate Road Stresses in Deep Mines by Stress Transfer**”, funded by United States Bureau of Mines, Denver Research Center, Denver, Colorado, 1991 10 01 to 1996 09 30 (FEDRIP).

Wilson, W. A., “Foreword”, Symposium on Problems Relating to Ground Stress, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 506, June, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, p. 402.

Zorychta, H., “**Rock Pressure Studies In the Mines of Springhill, N. S. - A Progress Report - Application of Instruments Employed at the Mine**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 530, June, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 403-407.

#### **Stress - Metal Mines / Contraintes - Mines de métaux**

Del Greco, O.; Giani, G. P.; Peila, D. & Stragiotti, L., “**Analysis of Three Mining Methods for the Exploitation of a Vein in a Deep Mine**”, Mineral Resources Engineering, 1990, Vol. 3, No. 4, pp. 267-279 (GEOBASE(TM)).

Everling, Georg, “Gebirgsdruck in Groesserer Teufe”(Rock Pressure in Deep Mines), Glueckauf: Zeitschrift fuer Technik und Wirtschaft des Bergbaus, ISSN 0017-1379, Vol. 115, No. 3, February 1, 1979, pp. 98-101 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).

Everling, G., “Gebirgsdruck in Groesserer Teufe (**Rock Stress at Great Depths**), Forschungsstelle fuer Grubenausbau und Gebirgsmechanik beim Steinkohlenbergbauverein im Rahmen des technisch-wissenschaftlichen Vortragswesens des Steinkohlenbergbaus, Bochum, Federal Republic of Germany, 1978 11 30, Verlag Glueckauf, Essen, Federal Republic of Germany, Glueckauf (Essen), ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 115, No. 3, 1979, pp. 98-101 (in German) (GeoRef).

Gay, N. C., “**The State of Stress in a Large Dyke on ERPM (East Rand Proprietary Mines) Boksburg, South Africa**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics, Mining Science and Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 16, 1979, pp 179-185 (MINTECH).

Isaacson, E. de St. Q., “**Rock Pressure in Mines**”, Mining Publications Ltd., London, United Kingdom, 1958, 212 pp.

Ishijima, Yoji & Fujii, Yoshiaki, “**Relationship Between the Ground Pressure Phenomena**

- of Deep and Shallow Part and a Discontinuous Surface**", Shigen, Sozai, 1997, Vol. 1997, No. A, pp. 25-38 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).
- Kirsten, H. A. D. & Stacey, T. R., "**Stress-Displacement Behaviour of the Fractured Rock Around a Deep Tabular Stope** of Limited Span", Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 89, No. 2, February, 1989, pp. 47-58 (Ei Compendex®).
- Mirzaev, G. G. et al., "The Dynamic Nature of **Lithostatical Pressure** Phenomena in Opening-up **Deep Beds**", Energy, Mines and Resources (now Natural Resources Canada), Mines Branch, Mining Research Centre (now CANMET, Mining Laboratories), Internal Report MR 71/37-T, April, 1971, 6 pp. (MINTECH).
- More O'Farrell, R. & Kersten, R. W., "**Stress and Fracture Development** Around Stopes in **Deep Tabular Orebodies**", Symposium on Strata Control and Rockbursts Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, The Theoretical Background, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 3-26 (MINTECH) (AMMSA).
- Morrison, R. G. K., "**Development of the Stress Zone, Fracture Zone, and Dome Around an Underground Excavation**", Symposium on Problems Relating to Ground Stress, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 47, No. 506, June, 1954, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 403-404.
- Napier, J. A. L. & Hildyard, M. W., "Simulation of Fracture Growth around Openings in **Highly Stressed** Brittle Rock", Journal of the South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 92, No. 6, June, 1992, pp. 159-168 (MINTECH).
- Phillips, D. W., "**Tectonics of Mining**", Colliery Engineering, Vol. 25, 1948.
- Pretorius, P. G. D., "**Some Observations on Rock Pressure at Depth** on the E. R. P. M., Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 405 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Roux, A. J. A.; Denkhous, H. G. & Leeman, E. R., "**The Stresses in and the Condition of the Ground around Mining Excavations**", The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 525, January, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 21-28.
- Salski, Wojciech, "Znaczenie badan tektonicznych w kopalniach glebinowych (Significance (Importance) of **Tectonic Studies** in Deep Mines)", Wydawnictwa Geologiczne,

Warsaw, Poland, Przegląd Geologiczny, ISSN 0033-2151, Vol. 22, Nos. 2-3, 1974, pp. 72-77 (GeoArchive) (GeoRef).

Savchenko, S. N.; Kozyrev, A. A. & Mal'tsev, V. A., “**Stress State** of Rocks of a Block Structure of Various Scale Levels”, Journal of Mining Science, Vol. 30, No. 6, November/December, 1994, pp. 543-546 (MINTECH).

Tang, C. & Shen, Q., “**Stresses and Stability Analysis of Rocks Surrounding a Tunnel** in Cyclorama Arch Section in Deep Mines”, Mei T'an Hsueh Pao (Journal, China Coal Society), ISSN 0253-9993, Vol. 19, No. 5, October, 1994, pp. 531-541 (in Chinese)(Energy SciTec).

Van Iterson, F. K. Th., “**The Marvel of Mining**”, Proceedings, International Conference on Rock Pressure and Support of Works, Liège, Belgium, 1951.

Wichur, A. & Maczka, C., “The State of Stress and Displacement Under the Ring Foundations executed Over the Contour of a **Deep Excavation**”, Archives of Mining Science, Vol. 40, No. 2, 1995, pp. 159-175 (MINTECH).

Wong, Ivan G., “**Tectonic Stresses in Mine Seismicity: Are They Significant?**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 273-278.

Yermekov, T. M.; Kayupov, M. A.; Abuov, M. G., “**Effect of Dynamic Rock Pressure Redistribution** on the Formation of Instable Rock Zones in Mines”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference at Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 151-154 (GeoRef). (Note: Yermekov was listed as Ermekov in the database, and presumably, in the Proceedings).

### **Stress Analysis - Coal Mines / Analyse de contrainte - Mines de charbon**

Fujii, Yoshiaki; Ishijima, Yoji & Deguchi, Gota, “**Prediction of Rockburst at Longwall Coal Face Based on Stress Analysis**”, Shigen to Sozai (Journal, Mining and Materials Processing Institute, Japan), ISSN 0916-1740, 1995, Vol. 111, No. 1, pp. 10-16 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Siriwardane, H. J. & Amanat, J., “**Modelling of Subsidence Caused by Longwall Mining** Using Finite Element and Displacement Discontinuity Methods”, Numerical Methods in Geomechanics, Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Numerical

Methods in Geomechanics, Innsbruck, Austria, 1988 04 11-15, Swoboda, G. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1988, pp. 1901-1910 (Energ SciTec).

### Stress Analysis - Metal Mines / Analyse de contrainte - Mines de métaux

- Bardet, J. P., “**Numerical Modeling of A Rockburst** as Surface Bucking”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 81-85.
- Beus, M. J., & Dar, S. M., “Three-Dimensional FEM (Finite Element Method) Analysis to Scale **Field Measurements** from Deep Mine Access-Ways”, “Rock Mechanics as a Guide for Efficient Utilization of Natural Resources”, Proceedings 30<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, 1989 06 19-22, Khair, A. Wahab (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1989, ISSN 0586-3031, pp. 783-790 (MINTECH) (GeoRef).
- Bigarre, P. ; Slimane, K. Ben & Tinucci, J., “**Dimensional Modelling of Fault-Slip Rockbursting**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 315-319.
- Boshkov, S., “**Some Mathematical and Model Guides in the Analysis of Underground Mine Stress Problems**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 530, June, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 424-430.
- Cowling, R., “**The Role of Rock Mechanics Models in Maximising Orebody Recovery**”, Publications, 13<sup>th</sup> Congress of the Council of Mining and Metallurgical Institutions (CMMI), Singapore, 1986 05 11-16, Vol. 3, Mining, Brady, J. T.; Kay, R. L. & Hore-Lacy, I. L. (Editors), Australasian Institute of mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, 1986, Vol. 3, pp. 171-178.
- Crampin, Stuart, “**Going APE** (note: anisotropic poro-elasticity) - **Monitoring and Modelling Rock Deformation** with Shear-Wave Splitting”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 257-266.
- Cundall, P. A. & Lemos, J. V., “**Numerical Simulation of Fault Instabilities** with a Continuously-Yielding Joint Model”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on

Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 147-152.

Dailey, E., “**Extraction of a Highly Stressed Pillar at Mount Isa**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 51-55.

Denkhaus, H. G., “**The Application of the Mathematical Theory of Elasticity to Problems of Stress in Hard Rock at Great Depth**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 271 et seq. (AMMSA).

Dennison, P. J. G. & van Aswegen, G., “**Stress Modelling and Seismicity on the Tanton Fault: A Case Study in a South African Gold Mine**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp.327-335.

Duvall, W. I., “**Stress Analysis applied to Underground Mining Problems**”, United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, College Park, Maryland, Report of Investigations, RI 4192, 1948.

Dyskin., A. V. & Germanovich, L. N., “**Model Of Rockburst Caused by Cracks Growing Near Free Surface**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 169-174.

Gibson, W. L., “**Some Experiences in Investigating Stresses and Forces in Massive Structures**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 49, No. 528, April, 1956, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 241-253.

Hart, R. & Board, M., “**Development and Testing of Three-Dimensional Distinct Element Method - Case Study 1: Examination of Fault Slip Induced Rockbursting at the Strathcona Mine**”, Itasca Consulting Group, Report, October, 1987.

Hoek, E., “**The Application of Photo-Elastic Models as a Means of Solving Problems of Stress and Fracture Around Excavations at Depth**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines



of South Africa, pp. 1055 et seq.(AMMSA).

Ishijima, Y., “**Some Rock Mechanics Problems in Japanese Coal Mines**”, New Horizons in Resource Handling and Geo-Engineering, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> MMIJ/AusIMM (Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy) Joint Symposium, Ube, Japan, 1994 10 01-05, Faculty of Engineering, Yamaguchi University, Tokiwadai, Ube 755, Japan, 1994, p. 283-290 (Energy SciTec).

Jantzou, F. G. H. & Cook, J. F., “**The Application of a Large Electrolytic Tank Analogue to Everyday Mining Problems** at Western Deep Levels, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 735-747 (AMMSA).

Kawamtot, T. & Ichikawa, Y. (Editors), “**Numerical Methods in Geomechanics**”, Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> International Conference, Nagoya, Japan, 1985 04 01-05, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1986.

Kuijpers, J. S. & Napier, J. A. L., “**Effect of Loading History on Stress Generation due to Inelastic Deformations Around Deep-Level Tabular Stopes**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, ISSN 0038-223X, Vol. 91, No. 6, June, 1991, pp. 183-194 (Ei Compendex®).

Labrie, D.; Conlon, B. & Boyle, R., “**In-Situ Deformability of Moderately to Highly Stressed Mine Structures in Hard Rock**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science, Pergamon, 1998, 2 pp.

Lightfoot, N., “**The Use of Numerical Modelling in Rockburst Control**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 355-360.

Lu, Jiayou; Wang, Bing; Wang, Changming; Zhang, Jinsheng & Wang, Zhenliang, “**Applications of Numerical Methods in Rockburst Prediction and Control**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 361-363.

McCreary, R. G.; Grant, D. & Falmagne, V., “**Source Mechanisms, Three-Dimensional Boundary-Element Modelling, and Underground Observations at Ansil Mine**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema,

Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 227-232.

Mack, M. G. & Crouch, S. L., “**A Dynamic Boundary Element Method for Modeling Rockbursts**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 93-99.

Maxwell, S. C. & Young, R. P., “**Stress Change Monitoring Using Induced Microseismicity for Sequential Passive Velocity Imaging**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 373-377.

Morrison, R. G. K., “**Synthetic Rockbursts - Part I**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 56, No. 613, May, 1963, Canadian Institute of mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 394-396.

Nelson, O. & Laubach, S. E. (Editors), “**Rock Mechanics: Models and Measurements Challenges from Industry**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> North American Rock Mechanics Symposium, Austin, Texas, 1994 06 01-03, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90-5410-380-8, 1994, 1097 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Ozbay, M. U.; Dede, T. & Napier, J. A. L., “**Physical and Numerical Modelling of Rock Fracture**”, Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, December, 1996, pp. 317-323.

Papamichos, E.; Vardoulakis, I. & Papanastasiou, P., “**Borehole Stability in Elastic Rock with Damage and Microstructure**”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 255-258.

Ryder, A. J., “**Application of Numerical Stress Analysis to the Design of Deep Mines**”, GOLD 100, Proceedings of the International Conference on Gold, Volume 1: “Gold Mining Technology”, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, ISBN 0-620-09775-2, 1986, pp. 245-253 (Ei Compendex®).

Salamon, M. D. G., “**Two-Dimensional Treatment of Problems Arising from Mining Tabular Deposits in Isotropic or Transversely Isotropic Ground**”, International

Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science and Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 5, 1968, pp. 159-185.

Starfield, A. M. & Fairhurst, C., "How High-Speed **Computers can Advance Design** of Practical Mine Pillar Systems", Engineering and Mining Journal, Vol. 169, 1968, pp. 78-84.

Steady, Sandra J.; McCloskey, John; Bean, C. J. & Ren Jinwei, "**Simulating Seismicity in the Creighton Mine: A 3-D Self-Organized Critical Model**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 201-205.

Tajduń A.; Flisiak, J. & Cala, M., "**Estimation of Rockburst Hazard Basing on 3D Stress Field Analysis**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 273-277.

Tinucci, J. P. & Hart, R. D., "Development and Testing of the **Three-Dimensional Distinct Element Method** - Case Study 5: Examination on **Mining-Induced Seismic Events at the Strathcona Mine**", Report, Itasca Consulting Group, January, 1990.

Udd, J. E., "**Synthetic Rockbursts**, Part II", Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, CIM Bulletin, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 56, No. 614, June, 1963, pp. 461-465.

Urbanic, T. I.; Trifu, C.-I. & Shumila, V., "Investigating the **Extent of Excavation Influence Using Deformation State Analysis**", Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 185-189.

Vandergrift, T. L. & Jude, C. V., "Numerical Modeling Analysis of **Stress Transfer Modification Concepts** for Deep Longwall Mines", United States Bureau of Mines, Denver Research Center, Denver, Colorado, Report of Investigations, RI-9579, 1995, 50 pp. (NTIS)(Energy SciTec).

Watson, J. O. & Cowling, R., "**Application of Three-Dimensional Boundary Element Method to Modelling of Large Mining Excavations at Depth**", "Numerical Methods in Geomechanics", Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> International Conference, Nagoya, Japan, 1985 04 01-05, Kawamtot, T. & Ichikawa, Y. (Editors), A.A. Balkema,

Rotterdam, 1986, pp. 1901-1910 (AESIS).

Wiles, T., “**Comparison of Several Numerical Modelling Techniques** Applied to Three-Dimensional Mining Geometries”, Proceedings, 6<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Numerical Methods in Geomechanics, Innsbruck, Austria, 1988.

Wilson, J. W. & More O’Ferrall, R. C., “**The Application of the Electrical Resistance Analogue to Mining Operations**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 209 et seq. (AMMSA).

York, G. & Dede, T., “**Plane Strain Numerical Modelling of Mining Induced Seismicity** Through the Effects of Mine Geometry, Backfill and Dyke Material, on Tabular Reefs at Great Depths”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 167-172.

### **Stress Measurements / Mesure de contrainte**

Arjang, B., “Field Stresses at the **Kidd Creek Mine**, Timmins”, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report 87-142, September, 1987, 17 pp (MINTECH).

Barcza, M. & Von Willich, G. P. R., “**Strata Movement Measurements** at Harmony Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 447 et seq. (AMMSA).

Cai, M.; Qiao, L.; Li, C.; Yu, J.; Yu, B. & Chen, G., “Application of **An Improved Hollow Inclusion** Technique for In Situ Stress Measurement in **Xincheng Gold Mine**, China”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 32, No. 7, October, 1995, pp. 735-739 (Ei Compendex®).

Del Greco, O.; Iabichino, G.; Innaurato, N. & Stragiotti, L., “Application of **Stress Measurements** for the Solution of Mining Problems in Italy”, Proceedings International Symposium on Field Measurements in Geomechanics, September, 1983, Zurich, Switzerland, Vol. 2, 1984, pp. 1007-1020 (MINTECH).

Kurlenya, V.; Leont’ev, A. V., & Popov, S. N., “Development of **Hydraulic Fracturing** for Studying the Stressed State of a Rock Mass”, Journal of Mining Science, Vol.

30, No. 1, May, 1994, pp. 1-15 (MINTECH).

Leeman, E. R., “**The Measurement of the Stress in the Ground Surrounding Mining Excavations**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 331 et seq. (AMMSA).

Leeman, E. R., “**Some Underground Observations Relating to the Extent of the Fracture Zone around Excavations** in Some Central Rand Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 357 et seq. (AMMSA).

Leeman, E. R., “**Some Measurements of Closure and Ride in a Stope** of the East rand Proprietary Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 385 et seq. (AMMSA).

Leont'yev, A. V. & Nazarov, L. A., “**Some Principles of Construction of Geophysical Measuring Systems for Rock Pressure** in a Blocky Medium”, Proceedings, Conference on Strata Control in Deep Mines, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 199-200 (GeoRef).

Li, R.; Xiong, R. & Din, S., “**A Study of Measurement of Ground Stress of Rock Masses in the Kailuan Zhaogezhuang Coal Mine**”, Xiangtan Kuangye Xueyuan Xuebao (Journal, Xiangtan Mining Institute) (China), ISSN 1000-9930, Vol. 7, Np. 2, December, 1992, pp. 111-118 (in Chinese)(Energy SciTec).

Lutsch, A. & Szendrei, M. E., “**The Experimental Determination of the Extent and Degree of Fracture of a Rock Face by Means of Sonic and Ultrasonic Methods**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 465 et seq. (AMMSA),

Nadiraasvili, N. R., “**Geophysical Instruments for Monitoring Dynamic Effects of Rock Stresses** in Underground Mines”, Proceedings, Conference on Strata Control in Deep Mines, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 191-197 (GeoRef).

Ortlepp, W. D. & Bristow, D. M., “**Hydro-Fracturing** and Fluid Injection Data from Simple Tests in Three Different Mining Environments”, Proceedings ISRM International Symposium on Static and Dynamic Considerations in Rock Engineering, Swaziland, September, 1990, Edited by R. Brummer, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1990, pp. 231-

240 (MINTECH).

- Peska, P., “**Overcoring Measurements in the Pribram Mine** Area and their Relation to the Regional Stress-Field”, *Studia Geophysica et Geodaetica*, ISSN 0039-3169, Vol. 37, No. 2, 1993, pp. 141-150 (SciSearch®).
- Rymon-Lipinski, W., “A Method of Investigation of the **Orogen State of Stress** in Deep Mines”, *Gornictwo*, Katowice, Poland, Vol. 9, No. 1, 1985, pp. 49-63 (GeoArchive).
- Schempp, E.; Murdoch, J. B. & Klainer, S. M., “**Measurements of In Situ Stress Using NQR/NMR**” (ie, Nuclear Quadrupole Resonance/ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance), *Earth Sciences Division Annual Report 1981*, Report LBL-13600, September, 1982, pp. 177-180 (note: country of origin not specified) (Energy SciTec).
- Siewierski, S., “Observation, Forecasting and Measurement of **Ground Stresses**”, *Ground Control in Room-and-Pillar Mining*, New York, New York, August, 1980, Chapter 4, pp. 21-27 (MINTECH).
- Skrzyppek, J. & Wilke, F. L., “**Stress Measurements** in a Refilled Area of a **Deep German Hard Coal Mine**”, *Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on Environmental Issues and Waste Management in Energy and Mineral Production*, Perth, Australia, 1994 08 30 - 09 01, Brodie-Hall Research and Consultancy Centre Pty. Ltd., Curtin University of Technology, Perth, Western Australia, ISBN 1-8634-2-292, 1994, pp. 483-489 (Energy SciTec).
- Smallbone, P. R.; James, J. V. & Isaac, A. K., “**In-Situ Stress Measurements** and Use in the **Design of a Deep Gold Mine**”, *Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*, *Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design*, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, edited by W. F. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 653-658.
- Sugawara, Katsuhiko; Obara, Yuzo; Okamura, Hiroshi & Wang, Yinan, “**The Determination of the Complete State of Stress in Rock** by the Measurement of Strains on a Hemispherical Borehole Bottom - A Study on the In-situ Measurement of the Stress Distribution in Rock (1<sup>st</sup> Report)”, *Nippon Kogyo Kaishi (Journal, Mining and Metallurgical Institute, Japan)*, ISSN 0369-4194, 1985, Vol. 101, No. 1167, pp. 277-282 (in Japanese)(JCST-EPlus).
- Whyatt, J. K. & Beus, M. M., “**In Situ Stress at the Lucky Friday Mine**. Part 1: Reanalysis of Overcore Measurements from 4250 Level”, *National Technical Information Service*, Springfield, Virginia, 1995, 26 pp. (Energy SciTec).

**Subsidence / Subsidence**

- Balogh, R.; Morrison, W.; Hoffmann, A.; Weber, M. & Evans, B., “**Using GIS to Evaluate Mine Subsidence Potential**”, Proceedings, International Land Reclamation and Mine Drainage Conference and 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on the Abatement of Acidic Drainage, Vol. 4, Abandoned Mine Lands and Topical Issues, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1994 04 24-30, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, District of Columbia, SP 06D-94, 1994, p. 413 (Energy SciTec).
- Bischke, R. E. & Getty, P. S., “Method for **Assessing the Potential of Mine Subsidence** at Abandoned Mine Sites Through the Assistance of Finite Element Modeling”, Rock Mechanics in Productivity and Protection, Proceedings 25<sup>th</sup> US Symposium on Rock Mechanics, Evanston, Illinois, 1984 06 25, Dowding, C. H. & Singh, M. M. (Editors), Society of Mining Engineers, American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, New York, New York, 1984, pp. 722-726 (Energy SciTec).
- Cameron-Clarke, I. S.; Stacey, T. R.; Sutterheim, F. C. & Watt, I. B., “An Update on Discontinuous **Subsidence Measurements** at an Undetermined Area on the Central Witwatersrand, Proceedings ISRM International Symposium on Static and Dynamic Considerations in Rock Engineering, Swaziland, September, 1990, Edited by R. Brummer, A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, 1990, pp. 81-90 (MINTECH).
- Gray, R. E.; Bruhn, R. W. & Knott, D. L., “**Subsidence Misconceptions and Myths**”, Proceedings, 15<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Golden, Colorado, 1996 08 13-15, Ozdemir, L.; Hanna, K. & Haramy, K.Y. (Editors), Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, 1996, pp. 143-152 (Energy SciTec).
- Guither, Harold D., “The **Mine Subsidence Threat to Soils**”, Journal, Soil and Water Conservation, Vol. 41, No. 1, January-February, 1986, pp. 21-23 (Enviroline(R)).
- Hoffman, A. G.; Melick, D. F.; Clark, D. M. & Bechtel, T. D., “**Abandoned Deep Mine Subsidence Investigation**, and Remedial Design, I-70, Guernsey County, Ohio”, Proceedings, 46<sup>th</sup> Highway Geology Symposium, Charleston, West Virginia, 1995 05, Baldwin, J. & Ashton, K. (Editors), 1995, pp. 137-151 (Inside Conference).
- Jones, A., Deal, J. A. & Paisley, D. F., “Design and Construction of a 132kV Double Circuit Line Over a Route Containing **Extensive Uncharted Mine Workings**”, International Conference on Overhead Line Design and Construction: Theory and Practice (up to 150 kV), November, 1988, London, England, IEE Conference Publication No. 297, London, England, 1988, pp. 195-201 (Ei Compendex®).
- Kapp, William A., “Subsidence from **Deep Longwall Mining** of Coal Overlain by Massive

Sandstone Strata”, Proceedings Australasian IMM Conference, July, 1981, Sydney, New South Wales, Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, Australia, No. 281, March, 1982, ISSN 0004-8364, pp. 23-36 (Ei Compendex®) (Note: also listed as pp.229-246 in ISBN 0-909520-65-8 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®)).

Kielbasiewicz, W. & Zaremba, S., “**Analysis of Stack Deviation** in an Area Influence by Deep Mining”, Pr. Nauk. Inst. Geotech. Politech. Wroclaw (Poland), Vol. 50, 1986, pp. 107-113 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Klupa, A., “**Problems of Gas Pipelines Building in Mining Areas**”, 17<sup>th</sup> World Gas Conference, Washington, District of Columbia, 1988 06 05, American Gas Association, Arlington, Virginia, 1988, p. 11 (Energy SciTec).

Knothe, S.; Logniak, Z.; Pielok, W. & Gegowska, J., “On the Relationship Between Deep Mining Intensity, Dynamical Deformations Factors and **Surface Structure Damage**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> National Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Calcutta, India, 1995 01, Sarkar, S. K. (Editor), IBH Publishing, New Delhi & Oxford, 1995, ISBN 8120409655, pp. 289-306 (Inside Conference).

(Also: Proceedings Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, No. 281, March, 1982, pp. 23-36 (MINTECH)).

Korotkov, M. V., “Vliyaniye Podzemnykh Rudnykh Razrabotok na Sdvizheniye Gornykh Porod, Zdaniya i Sooruzheniya (Influence of Deep Mining on **Land Deformation, Buildings and Construction**)”, Proceedings, International Scientific Symposium on Mine Surveying, Mining Geology and the Geometry of Mineral Deposits, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1969 08 26-30, Geological Survey, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1969, Vols. 1-2, 21 pp. (in Russian) (GeoRef).

Kummant, Inge, “**Grout Stabilizes 700-Ft-Deep Mine**”, Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 89, No. 8, August, 1984, p. 63 (Ei Compendex®).

Lierow, James . Jr., “**Deep Mine Spares Iowa Farmland**”, Coal Age, ISSN 0009-9910, Vol. 89, No. 1, January, 1984, p. 71 (Ei Compendex®).

Loebel, K. H. & Fenk, J., “Die Einbeziehung Tagesbruchgefaehrdeter Flaechen in die Raumplanung (The Inclusion of **Area Endangered by Surface Failure** in Development Planning)”, Open-pit Engineering Colloquium on the Occasion of the 60<sup>th</sup> Birthday of Professor Dr.-Ing. M. Walde, Freiberg in Sachsen, Germany, 1994 04 22, Braunkohle (Dusseldorf, Germany), ISSN 0341-1060, Vol. 47, Nos. 1-2, January-February, 1995, pp. 30-34 (in German)(Energy SciTec).



- Marris, J. H. S., “**The Effect of Deep Mining on Gas Transmission Pipelines**”, Pipes and Pipelines International, ISSN 0032-020X, Vol. 27, No. 2, April, 1982, pp. 20-23 (TULSA).
- Muller, R. A., “Nekotoryye Voprosy Zashchity Zdaniy i Sooruzheniy ot Vliyaniya Podzemnykh Gornyx Rabot v SSSR (**Protection of Buildings and Construction from the Influence of Deep Mining in the USSR**)”, Proceedings, International Scientific Symposium on Mine Surveying, Mining Geology and the Geometry of Mineral Deposits, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1969 08 26-30, Geological Survey, Prague, Czechoslovakia, Vols. 1-2, 1969, 19 pp. (In Russian) (GeoRef).
- O’Riordan, N. J.; Cole, K. W. & Henkel, D. J., “**Collapses of Abandoned Limestone Mines in the West Midlands of England**”, ISRM (International Society for Rock Mechanics) Symposium : Design and Performance of Underground Excavations, Cambridge, England, 1984 09 03, British Geotechnical Society, London, England, ISBN 0-7277-0211-4, 1984, pp. 401-408 (Ei Compendex®).
- Park, D. W., “Two case Histories of Subsidence in the Warrior Coalfield”, Mining Engineering, Vol. 40, No. 3, March, 1988, pp. 185-191 (MINTECH).
- Peng, S. D., “Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> Workshop on **Surface Subsidence** due to Underground Mining”, June, 1986, Morgantown, West Virginia, Department of Mining Engineering, West Virginia University, August, 1986, 302 pp. (NTIS).
- Peng, S. S. (Ed.), Maraz, D. Z. & Genzwill, D., “Evaluation of **Subsidence** over a Deep Saskatchewan Potash Mine”, 2<sup>nd</sup> Workshop on Surface Subsidence Due to Underground Mining, June, 1986, Morgantown, West Virginia, pp. 91-103 (MINTECH).
- Pennington, D.; Hill, J. G.; Burgdorf, G. J. & Price, D. R., “Effects of Longwall Mine **Subsidence** on Overlying Aquifers in Western Pennsylvania”, United States Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, PB84-236710, May, 1984, 129 pp (MINTECH).
- Roffe, V., “Details of a **Subsidence Investigation** and Observations Carried Out at Wathwood Reservioi in Order to Record the Effect of Deep Mine Workings on the Structure”, Chartered Surveyor, Land Hydrographic and Minerals Quarterly, ISSN 0306-3186, Vol.1, No. 2, January, 1974, pp. 26-29 (Ei Compendex®).
- Roscoe, G. H., “Saint Wilfrid’s Church, Hickleton; **Mining Subsidence and Remedial Works**”, “Engineering Geology Of Underground Movements”, Proceedings, 23<sup>rd</sup> Annual Conference of the Engineering Group, Geological Society, Nottingham,

United Kingdom, 1987 09 13-17, Geological Society of London, London, United Kingdom, Engineering Geology, Special Publications, ISBN 0-903317-41-9, Vol. 5, 1988, pp. 257-264 (GeoRef).

Singh, R. D., “Some Investigations into the **Surface Movement** due to Underground Mining by Bord and Pillar Method”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Rock Mechanics, 1979, Montreux, Switzerland, pp. 731-736 (MINTECH).

Smyth-Osbourne, K. R. & Mizon, D. H., “**Settlement of a Factory** on Opencast Backfill”, Ground Movements and Structures, Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference, Cardiff, Wales, 1984 07 00, Pentech Press, London, England, ISBN 0-7273-0703-7, 1985, pp. 463-479 (Ei Compendex®).

Wilde, Peter Malcolm & Crook, John Martin, “Significance of **Abnormal Ground Movements Due to Deep Coal Mining** and Their Effects on Large Scale Surface Development at Warrington Newton”, Ground Movements and Structures, Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference, Cardiff, Wales, 1984 07 00, Pentech Press, London, England, ISBN 0-7273-0703-7, 1985, pp. 240-247 (Ei Compendex®).

Wood, R. M., “**Mine Subsidence Control Projects** Associated with **Solid Waste Disposal Facilities**”, Proceedings, International land Reclamation and Mine Drainage Conference and 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on the Abatement of Acidic Drainage, Vol. 4, Abandoned Mine Lands and Topical Issues, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1994 04 24-30, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, District of Columbia, SP 06D-94, 1994, pp. 111-120 (Energy SciTec).

### **Support - Coal Mines / Soutènement - Mines de charbon**

Altounyan, P & Hurt, K., “**Advanced Rockbolting Technology**”, World Coal (Dorking), ISSN 0968-3224, Vol. 7:5, May, 1998, pp. 30-36 (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Drivage, Development and Support of Roadways and Faces in Deep Mines - 1,000 metres and more and Consequently in More Difficult Mining, Geological and Atmospheric Conditions**”, United Nations, New York, New York, Report ECE/COAL-69, 1982 10 19, 24 pp. (Energy SciTec).

Anon., “**Drivage, Development and Support of Roadways and Faces in Deep Mines and Consequently in Difficult Mining, Geological and Atmospheric Conditions**”, 8<sup>th</sup> Meeting of Directors of National Mining Research Institutes, Oviedo, Spain, 1986 05 12, Economic Commission for Europe, United Nations, Geneva, Switzerland, Report ECE-COAL/GE.4/R.31/Add.2 (Energy SciTec).

- Anon., “**Drivage Development and Support of Roadways and Faces in Deep Mines and Consequently in More Difficult Mining, Geological and Atmospheric Conditions**”, Mineral Resources Engineering (UK), ISSN 0950-6098, Vol. 2, No. 1, January/March, 1989, pp. 75-82 (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Roof Bolters Pace Deep Mining**”, Coal, Chicago, Illinois, Vol. 95, No. 12, 1990, pp. 42-46 (GeoArchive).
- Banford, C. R., “**Australian Mining - The Role of Roof Bolting**”, Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 236, No. 9, September, 1988, 3 pp. (Ei Compendex®)
- Basinskiy, Yu. M., “**Experience and Planning of Constructing Deep Mines with regard for Geomechanical Requirements for Selecting Methods of Protection and Reinforcement of Major Mine Drifts**”, Proceedings All-Union Conference on the Study, Forecasting and Monitoring of Mine Pressure, Moscow, USSR, 1983, pp. 115-116 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Bulychev, N. S. & Fotiyeva, N. N., “**Selection and Design of Mine Supports at Great Depth**”, “**Strata Control in Deep Mines**”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 103-110 (GeoRef). (Note: Fotiyeva was listed as Fotieva in the database, and presumably, in the Proceedings).
- Carr, Frederick & Martin, Eddie, “**Development of Pillar Design Alternatives for the Control of Abutment Stresses During Retreat Longwall Mining in Deep Coal Mines**”, Session papers, American Mining Congress Coal Convention, Coal Mining Technology, Economics and Policy, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1986, American Mining Congress, Washington, District of Columbia, 1986, 11 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Chudek, M. & Sloma, I., “**Assessing Usefulness of Supports for Permanent Workings in Deep Mines**”, Proj.-Probl. Budownictwo Weglowe (Poland), Vol. 27, Nos. 4/5, July, 1982, pp. 9-19 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Clibbery, D. C., “**Applications of Cementitious and Polymeric Materials in Underground Mine Strata Control**”, Ph. D. Thesis, Department of Mining Engineering, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom, British Library Document Supply Centre, Boston Spa, Wetherby, West Yorkshire, LS23 7BQ, United Kingdom, October, 1990, 361 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Drutsko, V. P.; Alferov, B. V.; Shapoval, Yu. S. & Gnezdilov, V. G., “**Effective Lightweight Support with Reinforcement of Rocks for Pit Bottom Areas in Deep**

Mines”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1986, pp. 25-27 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Filatov, N. A. & Barkovskiy, V. M., “Use of Photomechanical and Combined Modelling to Investigate the Supports of Mine Workings at Great Depth”, Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989, 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 151-154 (GeoRef). (Note: Barkovskiy was listed as Barkovsky in the database, and presumably, in the Proceedings).

Gal, L. & Fabian, I., “Application of **Hydraulic Aluminum Props** and Yokes in Mining”, Magy. Alum., Vol. 18, No. 2, February, 1981, pp. 33-34 (In Hungarian) (METADEX(R)).

Grabara, K. & Widel, Z., “**Lining of Shaft Stations at Large Depths** Under Difficult Mining and Geologic Conditions”, Proj.-Probl. Budown. Wegl. (Poland), Vol. 30, No. 10, October, 1985, pp. 12-14 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Guilford, M. & Leeming, M., “**Strata Reinforcement Grouts** for Roof and Ribside Bolting”, Proceedings, Rock Mechanics and Strata Control Sessions, 97<sup>th</sup> Annual General Meeting, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1995 05 14-18, Hassani, F. & Mottahed, P. (Editors), pp. 68-78 (Energy SciTec).

Glushko, V. T.; Vaganov, I. I.; Strel'tsov, Ye. V.; Bedilo, A. I.; Sheyko, A. V.; Beokrovnyy, V. N.; Dem'yan, M. M. & Anikeyev, V. V., “K voprusu Vyboru Tipa Krepi Kapital'nykh Vyrabotok Glubokikh Shakht Tsentral'nogo Rayona Donbassa (**Selection of Principal Support** for Deep Mines in the Central Donets Basin)”, “Voprosy Teoreticheskoy i Eksperimental'noy Reologii Gornykh Porod; Vypusk 2 (Theoretical and Experimental Reology of Rock; Part 2)”, Glushko, V. T. (Editor), Izd. Nauk. Dumba, Kiev, USSR, 1973, pp. 85-95 (GeoRef).

Grin'ko, N. K., “**Technique and Technology of Excavation of Workings of Large Cross-Section in Deep Mines of the FRG**”, Ugol'Ukrainy, Ukrainian SSR, ISSN 0041-5804, Vol. 9, September, 1991, pp. 51-55 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Hinze, G., “Erleichtern der Ausbaurbeit im Braunkohlentiefbau mittels Anker Ausbau. Abschlussbericht (**Easier Support Work** in Deep Mining of Brown Coal by Means of **Rock Bolting**. Final Report)”, Contract Report BMFT 01 VD 560 8, UB/TIB, Hanover, Germany, May, 1986, 105 pp. (In German) (Energy SciTec).

Hinze, Gunther, “Ausbauverfahren im Braunkohlentiefbau der Zeche Hirschberg (**Supports**

- and Strata Behaviour in Deep Brown-Coal Mining at Hirschberg Mine)**", Glueckauf-Forschungshefte, ISSN 0017-1387, Vol. 54, No. 3, June, 1993, pp. 107-112 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).
- Irresberger, H., "**Powered Supports for Deep Workings**", Gluckauf and Translations, Vol. 115, No. 3, 1979, pp. 49-50 (MINTECH).
- Ishijima, Y. & Satani, M., "Consideration of the **Design of Coal Mine Roadway Supports**", Nippon Kogyokai Kenkyu Gyoseki Happyo Koenkai Koen Yoshishu (Japan), Vol. 1986, 1986, pp. 33-34 (in Japanese) (Energy SciTec).
- Janas, P., "Dimensioning of Roadway Supports in Conditions of the Ostrava-Karvina Coal Field", "Strata Control in Deep Mines", Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 129-134 (GeoRef).
- Kammer, Willi, "Abbaustreckenbeherrschung in Groesserer Teufe"**(Roadway Supports in Deep Mines)**, Glueckauf : Zeitschrift fuer Technik und Wirtschaft des Bergbaus, ISSN 0017-1379, Vol. 115, No. 3, February 1, 1979, pp. 101-103 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).
- Katkov, G. A. & Grigoryev, V. L., "**Disposition and Protection of Main Drifts** During Preparation of Deep Levels for Operation in the Mines of the Donetsk Basin", Nauchnye Soobshcheniya Institut Gornogo Dela Imeni A.A. Skochinskogo, Moscow, USSR, Vol. 223, 1983, pp. 68-71 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Khaikin, A. I., "**Reinforcing Swelling Floors** in Deep Mine Development Roadways Using Polymer Anchors", Shakhtnoe Stroitel'stvo (USSR), Vol. 2, February, 1990, p. 20-21 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Knickmeyer, Wilhelm, "Neue Entwicklungenn auf dem Gebeit des Streckenausbaus im Westdeutschen Streckenausbaus (Novel Developments in the Domain of **Roadway Supports** in West German Coal Mines)", Erzmetall, ISSN 0044-2658, Vol. 26, No. 11, November, 1973, pp. 538-543 (in German) (Ei Compendex®).
- Koshelev, K. V. & Antonevich, Yu. I., "Status of **Major Mining Props in Deep Horizons of Donbass Mines**", Ugol (USSR), Vol. 2, February, 1977, pp. 22-26 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kozel, A. M., "Prospects for **Concrete Liner Use in Shafts of Deep Mines**", Shakhtnoe Stroitel'stvo (USSR), Vol. 6, June, 1991, pp. 11-14 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Lefu, N.; Hirian, G.; Hirian, M. & Todorescu, A., “The Optimum Thickness of **Vertical Driving Support** in the Deep Mines of the Jiu Valley”, Mine Pet Gaze, Bucharest, Hungary, 40-spec, 1989, pp. 19-25 (GeoArchive).
- Lipchanskii, A. F., “**Protection of Workings** on the Sukhodol’skaya-Vostochnaya Deep Mine”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 6, June, 1985, pp. 25-26 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Logashkin, S. A., “**Modernizing Heading Roadway Supports for Deep Mines**”, Nauchnye Soobshcheniyy Institut Gornogo Dela Imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, Moscow (USSR), Vol. 253, 1986, pp. 70-74 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Lux, J., “**Bolted Support of a Stone Drift in a Deep Mine**”, Ind. Miner., Mine (France), Vol. 5, No. 77, January, 1978, pp. 31-32 (in French) (Energy SciTec).
- Orlov, A. V., “**Controlling Mine Pressure in Working Faces** of Deep Mines”, 2<sup>nd</sup> All-Union Scientific and Technical Conference on Problems in Thermophysics of Materials, Leningrad, USSR, 1981 11 17, Nedra. Leningrad, USSR, 1982, 151 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Parushev, V., “A Method for Measuring Off of **Combined Ground Support** in Deep Mines” (with abstract in English), God Vissh Minno Geol Inst Sofiya Svituk 3, Sofia, Bulgaria, Vol. 34, No. 2, 1988, pp. 327-330 (GeoArchive).
- Roest, J. P. A., “Conventional Deep Mining Research, **Rock Supported by a Distressed Ring of Rock** Around a Gallery Under Severe Stress (Research on Coal Beneath the Netherlands)”, Geol Mijnbouw, Leiden, Netherlands, Vol. 61, No. 4, 1982, pp. 367-372 (GeoArchive).
- Rogozhin, G. V., “**Suitable Types of Support** for Kizelovsk Basin Mines”, Shakhtnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 11, November, 1985, pp. 27-28 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Sanda, Arthur P., “**Roof Bolters Pace Deep Mining**”, Coal Age, ISSN 1040-7820, Vol. 95, 1990, pp. 42-46 (H. W. WILSON).
- Shalamberidze, F. F., “**Effect of Stowing on Intensity of Rock Pressure**”, Nauchnye Soobshcheniyy Institut Gornogo Dela Imeni A. A. Skochinskogo, Moscow (USSR), Vol. 244, 1986, pp. 101-104 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Shelton, Philip D., “Relations Between **Closure and Support** in Deep Mine Excavations”, Proceedings, Symposium on Strata Mechanics, Newcastle-Upon Tyne, England, 1982 04 05, Developments in Geotechnical Engineering, Vol. 32, Elsevier Scientific

Publication Co., Amsterdam, Netherlands and New York, New York, 1982, ISSN 0165-1250, ISBN 0-444-42086X, pp. 230-233 (Ei Compendex®).

Sheredekin, D. M. & Yakolev, V. P., “**Maintenance-Free Support of Mine Roadways**”, Ugol’ (USSR), Vol. 7, July, 1986, pp. 20-22 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Snee, Christopher Peter Michael, “The Design and Performance of a **Deep Mine Inset** at North Selby Mine (Rockbolting)”, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Newcastle Upon Tyne, United Kingdom, 1989, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 52/01-B, p. 491, 275 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).

Szunogh, G., “In Mine Investigations of **Loads Acting on Supports Units** Under the Influence of Periodical Rock Pressures”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski. A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp. 123-128 (GeoRef).

Ustyugov, M. B.; Semenova, L. P. & Kulakov, G. I., “**Quality Assessment of Reinforced-Concrete Supports** for Road Drivage in Deep Mines”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh (Russian Federatioon), ISSN 0015-3273, Vol. 1, January, 1993, pp. 72-81 (in Russian)(Energy SciTec).

Veselov, Yu. A.; Pokotii, I. V. & Mamontov, N. V., “Use of **Rope-Roof-Bolt Yielding Supports** in Mining”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 9, September, 1986, pp. 9-10 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Yerzhanov, Zh. S. & Seryogin, Yu. N., “Investigation of **Interchamber Pillar Loading and Chamber Roof Bolting** at Great Depths”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference, Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBN 90-6191-124-9, pp/ 87-96 (GeoRef). (Note: Yerzhanov was listed as Erzhanow in the database, and presumably, in the Proceedings).

Zadeh, A. M. H.; Dehabadi, M. R. H. & Ayat, M. G., “Investigation into **Alternative Methods of Mine Roadway Supports** in Order to Increase Efficiency and Reduce Cost”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> Mining Symposium of Iran, Yazd, Islamic Republic of Iran, 1994 09 10-14, Ministry of Mines and Metals, Tehran, Iran, Vol. 2, pp. 220-242 (Energy SciTec).

### **Support - Metal Mines / Soutènement - Mines de métaux**

Ackenheil, A. C. & Dougherty, M. T., “Recent Developments in **Grouting** for Deep Mines”,

- ASCE Journal, Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division, Vol. 96, No. SM1, January, 1970, Paper 7042, pp. 251-261 (Ei Compendex®).
- Adams, D. J.; Guertunca, R. G.; Jager, A. J. & Gay, N. C., “Assessment of a New Mine Layout Incorporating **Concrete Pillars as Regional Support**”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Mining with Backfill, October, 1989, Montréal, Québec, pp. 199-208 (MINTECH).
- Ambrose, D. & Whittaker, B. N., “Strength Behaviour of **Steel Arch Supports** with Reference to Loading Distribution and Joint Position”, Mining Science and Technology, Vol. 3, No. 4, August, 1986, pp. 267-275 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “Fyfe Precast Concrete Ore Pass Segmental **Lining System**”, South African Mining, Coal, Gold and Base Metals, April, 1993, pp. 41-42 (MINTECH).
- Anon., “Stability and **Support** in Deep Mines”, CANMET, Contract Report No. 15SQ.23440-0-9063, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, October, 1985, 33 pp (MINTECH).
- Anon., “Stability and **Support** in Deep Mines: Final Report”, CANMET (Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology) Contract Report No. OSQ81-00037, Falconbridge Limited, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, October, 1985, 38 pp. (also listed as March, 1983, 162 pp.) (MINTECH) (NTIS).
- Archibald, J. H., “New **Triangular Raise Cribbing Technique for Rockburst Prone Backfilled Stopes**”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 84, No. 948, April, 1991, pp. 55-56 (Ei Compendex).
- Atkinson, E. L., “**The Use of “Colcrete” for the Support of a Main Pump Station**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 221 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Beringer, B., “**Change in Method of Support Combined with Concentration of Effort in Mining**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 389-409 (AMMSA).
- Bharti, S.; Udd, J. E. & Cornett, D. J., “**Ground Support at Strathcona Mine**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 13-26.



- Blake, W. & Cuvelier, D. J., “Developing **Reinforcement Requirements for Rockburst Conditions** at Hecla’s Friday Mine”, Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1998 06 10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 407-409.
- Bolstad, D. D., “Research by the Bureau of Mines on **Underground Support Systems**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 27-31.
- Bowen, J. W., “**The Suitability of Support Used Underground**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 421 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Bowen, J. W., “**Suitability of Support** used Underground on the Witwatersrand”, Journal, South African Institute of Engineers, February, 1941.
- Carswell, T.F., “**Stick Support in Stopes and its Application to Blasting Shields** on Vlakfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 447-453 (AMMSA).
- Carter, T. G.; Carvalho, J. L. & Swan, G., “Towards the Practical Application of **Ground Reaction Curves**”, Innovative Mine Design for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century, Proceedings International Congress on Mine Design, August, 1993, Kingston, Ontario, edited by W. F. Bawden & J. F. Archibald, A. A. balkema, 1993, ISBN 90 5410 325 6, pp. 151-171.
- Casteel, K., “Rock Reinforcement”, World Mining Equipment, Vol. 19, No. 3, April, 1995, pp. 24-27 (MINTECH).
- Chenik, D., “**Use of Underground Timber** 4 ft. X 2 ft. Spaced Matpacks”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 315 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Choquet, Pierre, “**A Method of Estimating Loose Zone Extent** Around Mine Openings for Support Assessment”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 43-50.
- Coetsee, J., “**A New Type of Stope Support to Improve Productivity in Shafts and**

- Stopes**", Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 131-142.
- Collett, D. E. B., "**The Excavation and Support of the Reef and Shaft Intersection** at No. 8 Shaft, Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 173 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Curlewis, J. O., "**The Support and Ventilation of Stopes at Depth**", papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 285-294 (AMMSA).
- Davidge, G. R.; Martin, T. A. & Steed, C. M., "**Lacing Support Trial** at Strathcona Mine", Proceedings, 2<sup>nd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Minneapolis, Minnesota, 1988 06 08-10, Fairhurst, Charles (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, ISBN 90 6191 145 1, 1990, pp. 363-367.
- Dawes, D. & Przynslo, F. A., "**Development Support at Depth** on Western Deep Levels, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 429 et seq. (AMMSA).
- De Villiers, G. S., "**Stone-Wall Support** in Stopes at Hartebeestfontein", Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 353 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Delpont, W. A. & Waldeck, H. G., "**Guniting as an Element of Support in Development Ends** at Kloof Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 251-260 (AMMSA).
- Du Bois, H. L. E., "High Pressure **Grouting** in Deep Gold Mines", Proceedings Conference on Water in Mining and Underground Works, 1978, Granada, Spain, pp. 391-408 (MINTECH).
- Faber, E. A., "**Drive Timbering on the Witwatersrand Deep**, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 381-384 (AMMSA).
- Fransos, J. M., "**Stope Support** at Harmony Gold Mine", Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 367 et seq. (AMMSA).

- Fritz, J. C., “**Support and Support Systems** on Rand Leases (Vogelstruisfontein) Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 407 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Fulton, K. E., “**Rock Bolts and Allied Techniques of Ground Control**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 355-362 (AMMSA).
- Gallagher, W. S. & Loftus, W. K. B., “**Yielding Arches for Support of Block Cave Scraper Drifts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 439 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Gill, D. E. & Ladanyi, B., “The **Characteristic-Line Concept of Lining Design** in Creeping Ground”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 37-41.
- Goenka, J. P. & Jethi, A. K., “Experiences with **Resin Bolting** in a Deep Mine’, Journal of Mines, Metals & Fuels, ISSN 0022-2755, Vol. 26, No. 9, September, 1978, pp. 327-331 (Ei Compendex®).
- Gyenge, M., “**Design Aspects of Bolting Systems**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp.7-12.
- Hall, J. C., “**Timber Disk Support** at Van Dyk”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 330 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hall, J. C., “**The Holding Strength of Rock-Bolts and Eyebolts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 379 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hamilton, G. B., “**Support of Undermined South Reef Stopes**, East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 277 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hamilton, G. B., “**Diagonal Support in Stopping Operations**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp.531-536 (AMMSA).

- Hayne, N. M., “**Pre-Stressed Skeleton Stope Support** at Libanon Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 495 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hedley, D. G. F. & Whitton, N., “**Performance of Bolting Systems Subject to Rockbursts**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 73-77.
- Hedley, D. G. F.; Nelson, M.; O’Flaherty, M. & Makuch, A., “**Evaluation of Support Systems Subject to Moderate Rockbursts**”, Contract Report, Mining Research Directorate, Sudbury, Ontario, 1991.
- Hepworth, N. & Heins, C., “**Slow and Rapid Extension Tests on Support Tendons and Yielding Collars**”, Internal Report, South African Chamber of Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1983.
- Herron, L., “**Rock Bolts - What Should we Expect from Them?**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 111-113.
- Hill, F. G., “**An Experiment in Support at Depth** at the East Rand Proprietary Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 413 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hinds, C. G., “**The Use of Rock-Bolts and Steel Wire Lacing for the Support of Underground Workings**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 325 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hinds, C. G., “**The Use of Spaced Mat-Packs on Doornfontein**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 421 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Hodges, C. G., “**Grouted Steel Wire Rope as a means of Rock Reinforcement**”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 83-92 (AMMSA).
- Hodgson, K.; Muller, S. C.; White, A. J. A. & Cook, N. G. W., “**Rapid-Yielding Hydraulic Props as Stope Support in Deep Gold Mines**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Stopes,

Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 279-327 (AMMSA).

Hoek, Evert & Wood, David, “**Support in Underground Hard Rock Mines**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 25, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp 1-6.

Jacobs, G. C. J. & Van Der Merwe, J. N., “**The Development of an Integrated Tunnel Support System** at Buffelsfontein Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp.231-251 (AMMSA).

Jacobs, G. C. J. & Van Der Merwe, J. N., “**Integrated Support** Cuts Costs at Gold Mine”, Mining Equipment International, Vol. 6, No. 3, March, 1982, pp. 42-45 (MINTECH).

Jager, A. J. & Roberts, M. K. C., “**Support Systems in Productive Excavations**”, GOLD 100, Proceedings of the International Conference on Gold, Volume 1: Gold Mining Technology, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy Symposium Series S8, Johannesburg, South Africa, ISBN 0-620-09775-2, 1986, pp. 289-300 (Ei Compendex®).

Jones, G. R., “**Advancing Through a Soft Dyke Using a Pneumatic Concrete Placer**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 343 et seq. (AMMSA).

Jooste, C. L., “**Stopping with Steel Friction Props and Caving** at Free State Geduld Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 673 et seq. (AMMSA).

Kaiser, P. K.; Yazici, S. & Nose, J., “The Effect of Stress Change on the Bond Strength of **Fully Grouted Cables**”, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Science & Geomechanics Abstracts, Vol. 29, No. 3, May, 1992, pp. 293-306 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Kaiser, P. K., “**Support of Tunnels in Burst-Prone Ground** - Toward a Rational Design Methodology”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 320 5, 1993, pp. 13-27.

- Kaiser, P. K. & Maloney, S. M., “**Ground Motion Parameters for Design of Support in Burst-Prone Ground**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 337-342.
- Keeley, D. E., “**Guniting at the McIntyre Mine**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 266, June, 1934, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 316-340.
- Kidybinski, A.; Kwasniewski, M. & Cornish, G. R. (Editors), “Adjusting for Deep Level Conditions using **Pillars**”, Plenary Session, International Bureau of Strata Mechanics, June, 1986, Varna, Bulgaria, pp. 33-39 (MINTECH).
- Korf, C. W., “**Stick and Pillar Support on Union Section, Rustenburg Platinum Mines**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 71-80 (AMMSA).
- Koshelev, K. V. & Antonevich, Yu. I., “Sostoyanie Krepi Kapital’nykh Vyrabotok Glubokikh Shakht Donbassa i Napravlenie ee Sovershenstvovaniya” (**State of Timbering** of the Main Workings of Deep Donbas Mines and the Way to Improve It), Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenii Gornyi Zhurnal, ISSN 0536-1028, No. 11, 1976, pp. 33-38 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Langer, J. M. & Hobday, H. M. D., “A Technical Note on **Ledging Operations with the Aid of Hydraulic Props** at Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company, Ltd. (South Division)”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 163 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Langer, J. M. & Hobday, H. M. D., “A Review of **Ledging Operations with the Aid of Hydraulic Props** at Vaal Reefs South”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 269-290 (AMMSA).
- Langille, Chris C.; Tannant, Dwayne D. & Galbraith, John, Investigation of **One-Pass Grouted Support Systems** for use in a High Stress Mining Environment”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 89, No. 1001, June, 1996, pp. 111-116 (CIM) (Ei Compendex®).

- Lewis, A. T. & Wilson, J. W., “The **Introduction of Composite Pack Support** at Western Holdings, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 561-592 (AMMSA).
- Luke, W. N. P., “**The Grouting of Rock-Studs Under Tension**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 545-552 (AMMSA).
- McAlpine, N., “**Shrinkage Support in Second-Cut Mining**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 481 et seq. (AMMSA).
- More O’Ferrall, R. C., “**Support Techniques** for Gold Mine Tunnels”, World Mining Equipment, Vol. 8, No. 1, January, 1984, pp. 44-48 (MINTECH).
- Morgan, J. N. & Theron, D. J., “**Concentrated Stoping at Stilfontein Mine with Particular Reference to the Use of Steel Hydraulic Props and Rubber Barricades with “Caving” of the Hangingwall**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 323-383 (AMMSA).
- Muller, F. T., Ortlepp, D. & Herrmann, U. G., “**The Manufacture of Concrete Bricks and Allied Products and their Use** on the East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 517 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Muller, S. C., “**Practical Support Techniques for Minimizing Falls of Ground on a Deep Mine** - E. R. P. M., Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 101 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Ng, Larry K. W.; Swan, Graham & Board, Mark, “The **Application of an Energy Approach** in Fault Models for **Support Design**”, Proceedings, 3<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kingston, Ontario, 1993 08 16-18, Young, R. Paul (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410n320 5, 1993, pp. 387-391.
- Nixon, J., “Maximizing Extraction at **Great Depth**”, South African Coal, Gold and Base Metals, March, 1994, pp. 45-46 (MINTECH).
- Ortlepp, W. D., “An Empirical Determination of the **Effectiveness of Rockburst Support** Under Impulse Loading”, Proceedings, International Symposium on Large Permanent

Underground Openings, Oslo, Norway, 1969.

Ortlepp, W. D.; More O'Ferrall, R. C. & Wilson, J. W., "**Support Methods in Tunnels**", Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, Strata Control in Mine Tunnels, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 167-195 (AMMSA).

Ortlepp, W. D. & Stacey, T. R., "Performance of **Tunnel Support** under Large Deformation Static and Dynamic Loading", Tunnelling and Underground Space Technology, Vol. 13, No. 1, January/March, 1998, pp. 15-21 (Ei Compendex®).

Pagel, C. W., "**Cable Bolting for Ground Support** at No. 12 Mine of Brunswick Mining", "Underground Support Systems", Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 59-62.

Pakalnis, V. & Ames, D., "**Load Tests on Mine Screening**", "Underground Support Systems", Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 79-83.

Pearson, R. S., "**Stoping with Steel Friction Props and Caving** on President Steyn Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 569 et seq. (AMMSA).

Petersen, A. C. & Botha, R. C., "**The Use of Concrete for Stope Support** on Harmony Gold Mining Company, Ltd.", Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 303 et seq. (AMMSA).

Reuther, Ernst-Ulrich & Hermuelheim, Walter, "**Rockbolting** in the US Hard Coal Mining Industry", Glueckauf : Zeitschrift fuer Technik und Wirtschaft des Bergbaus, ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 121, No. 9, May 9, 1985, pp. 216-218 (Ei Compendex®).

Richardson, R. R., "A Technical Note: **The Development and Use of a Mechanical Jack for the Pre-Loading of Packs**", Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 113 et seq. (AMMSA).

Roberts, M. K. S. & Brummer, R. K., "**Support Requirements in Rockburst Conditions**", Journal, South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Vol. 88, No. 3, 1988, pp.



97-104.

“**Rock Bolting**”, Edition de la Revue Industrie Minerale, France, 2<sup>nd</sup> Trimestre, 1980, 233 pp. (MINTECH).

Rouillard, R. J., “The **Excavation and Support of an Underground Engine Chamber** at Durban Roodepoort Deep, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1-12 (AMMSA).

Rouillard, R. J., “**Roof Bolting**”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 337-341 (AMMSA).

Salamon, M. D. G. & Wagner, H., “Role of **Stabilizing Pillars** in the Alleviation of **Rock Burst** Hazard in Deep Mines”, Proceedings 4<sup>th</sup> International Congress on Rock Mechanics, 1979, Montreux, Switzerland, Vol. 2, pp. 561-566 (MINTECH).

Simms, J. C., “**Stope Undercutting with the Aid of Hydraulic Props** at Harmony Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 245-259.

Skinner, Eugene H., “Structural Uses and Placement Techniques for **Lightweight Concrete** in Underground Mining”, United States Bureau of Mines, Spokane, Washington, Report of Investigations, RI-9266, 1989, 35 pp. (Ei Compendex(RR)).

Skinner, E. H., “Structural Uses and Placement Techniques for **Lightweight Concrete** in Underground Mining”, Technology News, No. 354, January, 1990, pp. 1-2 (MINTECH).

Smith, G. L. & York, G., “**Concrete Strike Stabilizing Pillars** in Narrow-Reef, Dep-Level Gold Mining”, Minefill 93, Symposium Series, South African Institute of Mining & Metallurgy, Edited by H. W. Glen, 1993, pp. 83-92 (MINTECH).

Steinhobel, M. W. L. & Klokow, J. W., “**Pipe-Stick Support** on West Driefontein Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 31-45.

Steyn, R. P. G., “**Driving Through a Running Dyke** on Welkom Gold Mining Company Ltd., No. 1 Shaft”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine

managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 19 et seq. (AMMSA).

Stuart, N. E., “**A Walking Support and Barricade System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 107-125 (AMMSA).

Tanton, J. H., “**The Establishment of Underground Hoisting and Crushing Facilities in the Lower Portion of a Working Shaft System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 139 et seq. (AMMSA).

Thompson, A. W., “**Observations Made during a Rock-Bolting Experiment in a Stope Centre Gully at Hartebeestfontein**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 859-876 (AMMSA).

Thorburn, G., “**Pre-Stressing of Timber Support Packs on the President Steyn Gold Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 467-486 (AMMSA).

Thorne, L. J. & Muller, D. S., “**Pre-Stressed Roof Support in Underground Engine Chambers at Free State Geduld Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 411 et seq. (AMMSA).

Turner, Heinz F., “**Non-Destructive Testing of Grouted Rock Bolts**”, “Underground Support Systems”, Udd, J. E. (Editor), Special Volume 35, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISBN 0-919086-13-6, 1987, pp. 33-35.

Tyser, J. A. & Diering, G. L. H., “**Support of Workings on East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 459 et seq. (AMMSA).

Tyser, J. A. & Wagner, H., “**A Review of Six Years of Operations with the Extended Use of Rapid-Yielding Hydraulic Props at the East Rand Proprietary Mines, Limited, and Experience Gained Throughout the Industry**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 321-347 (AMMSA).

Ustyugov, M. B.; Semenova, L. P. & Kulakov, G. I., “Evaluation of the Quality of

- Reinforced Concrete Supports** for Development and Permanent Workings in Deep Mines”, Journal of Mining Science, ISSN 1062-7391, Vol. 29, No. 1, January/February, 1993, pp. 62-70 (MINTECH) (SciSearch®).
- Ustyugov, M. B.; Semenova, L. P., & Kulakov, G. I., “Quality Evaluation of **Reinforced Concrete Supports** of Development and Capital Workings in Deep Mines”, Fiziko-Tekhnicheskie Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh, No. 1, January/February, 1993, pp. 72-81 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).
- Van Gessel, L. A., “**Advanced Scraper Gully Support** at Western Holdings, Limited”, Gully Stopping Symposium, 1976 01 23, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 105 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Van Vuuren, P. J. J., “**Steel Pipe - Stick Supports** in South African Gold Mines”, Glueckauf : Zeitschrift fuer Technik und Wirtschaft des Bergbaus, ISSN 0340-7896, Vol. 120, No. 14, July 26, 1984, pp. 245-247 & 894-897 (in German and English) (Ei Compendex®).
- Vervoort, A. & Moyson, D., “**Steel Fibre Reinforced Shotcrete: An Adequate Support for Rockburst Conditions?**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Kraków, Poland, 1997 08 11-14, Gibowicz, S. J. and Lasocki, S. (Editors), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands and Brookfield, Vermont, ISBN 90 5410 890 8, 1997, pp. 355-359.
- Viljoen, J. J. H., “**Pre-Stressing of Timber Support in Stopes with Screw Jacks** on Kinross Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 503-512 (AMMSA).
- Wagner, H., “**Support Requirements for Rockburst Conditions**”, Proceedings, 1<sup>st</sup> International Congress on Rockbursts and Seismicity in Mines, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1982, Gay, N. C. & Wainwright, E. H. (Editors), South African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Symposium Series No. 6, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1984, pp. 209-218.
- Waller, F. H. G., “**Essential Support Work Carried out to Prevent the Collapse of a Main Ore Bin** Serving the Turf Vertical Shaft”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 5 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Waller, F. H. G., “**The Importance of Concrete Support in Underground Workings**”,

Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 429 et seq. (AMMSA).

Webster, D. W., “**Development Support** on Free State Saaiplaas Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 471 et seq. (AMMSA).

Wilson, J. W. & Emere, G. T. G., “**The Laboratory Testing of Stope Support**”, Symposium on Strata Control and Rockburst Problems on the South African Goldfields, 1972, The Theoretical Background, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, 1975, pp. 55-99 (AMMSA).

Wilson, J. W., “Support of Underground Excavations in **Deep-Level**, Hard-Rock Mines - Part 1 - Thin Tabular Stopes”, Transactions, Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, London, Sect. A, January, 1975, pp. 29-39 (MINTECH).

Wilson, J. W., “Support of Underground Excavations in **Deep-Level**, Hard-Rock Mines - Part 2 - Tunnels and Other Non-Tabular Excavations”, Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, London, April, 1975, pp. 47-53 (MINTECH).

Wingfield, J. A. D. & Wood, W. H., “**Mechanical Wedging of Mat-Packs**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 541-542 (AMMSA).

Woomer, C. C., & Stewart, C., “Innovative Tailgate Support for **Heavy Ground**; 11 Left Longwall Panel, Cyprus Shoshone Mine”, Proceedings 14<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1995, ISBN 0-930284-56-9, pp. 18-21 (MINTECH).

Wright, L. G. C. & Knight, A., “**The Cutting and Support of Large Deep-Level Excavations**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 19 et seq. (AMMSA).

Zborshchik, M. P.; Evdokimov, F. I. & Kucher, A. T., “**Effect of Rock Burst Hazard and Temperature Conditions on Development and Support of Deep Mines**”, Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenij Gornyj Zhurnal (USSR), Vol. 5, May, 1980, pp. 29-32 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

### Surveying / Arpentage

Belan, N. A., “Assessment of Experience in Creating a Basis for **Surveying in Donbass**”

**Mines**", Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 4, April, 1982, pp. 37-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Mironovich, M. I., "**Development of Surveying Instruments for Deep Mines**", Ugol' (USSR), Vol. 12, December, 1981, pp. 48-50 (in Russian)(Energy SciTec).

Rademan, W. J. L., "**Cavity Surveying Using a Video Camera**", Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 3746.

### Tectonics / Tectonique

Nedoma, J., "On the **Protection** and Operation of Nuclear Power Plants and **Great Structures in Central Europe with Respect to the Tectonics** of European Alps. A Conception Study", Acta Geodaetica, Geophysica et Montanistica Hungarica (Hungary), ISSN 0236-5758, Vol. 26, Nos. 1-4, 1991, pp. 287-300 (Energy SciTec).

### Thermal Energy / Energie thermique

Thimons, E. D., "**Thermal Energy Recovery for Deep Mines**", 87<sup>th</sup> Northwest Mining Association Meeting, Spokane, Washington, 1981 12 04, Northwest Mining Association, Spokane, Washington, 1981, Paper 11, 7 pp. (Energy SciTec).

### Transportation - Coal Mines / Transport - Mines de charbon

Anon., "**Transportation for Coal**", Coal Age, Vol. 79, No. 7, July, 1974, 45 pp. between pp. 61 & 130 (Ei Compendex®).

Anon., "**Continuous Conveying System for the German Coal Industry**", Infovrac (France), Vol. 28, August/September 1986, pp. 68-69 (in French) (Energy SciTec).

Antoniak, J., "**Development of Horizontal Transport** in Underground Mines in Connection with the Increase in Production and in Depth of Mines", Przegląd Gorniczy (Poland), Vol. 33, Nos. 7/8, July, 1977, pp. 315-319 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Cobb, D. W.; Cox, E. R.; Denning, P. A. & Styles, I., "**Surface Handling - Deep Mines**", Colliery Guardian, ISSN 0010-1281, Vol. 231, No. 11, November, 1983, and Surface Equipment Group Conference on Minerals and Materials Handling, Doncaster, England, November 15, 1983, pp. S18-S21 & S23-S25 (Ei Compendex®).

Czubak, A., "**Mine Haulage in Deep Underground Mines**", Szkoła Transportu Kopalnianego - Krakow 1982. Przewoz Szynowy w Transporcie Kopaln

Podziemnych (School of Mine Haulage - Cracow 1982. Haulage by Mine Cars in Underground Mining), Akademia Gorniczo-Hutnicza im. S. Staszica w Cracowie, Cracow-Mogilany, Poland, 1983, p. 183-190 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Dixon, C. A., “**Underground Bunkers** will Meet Increased Surge Capacity in Deep Mine”, Mining Equipment International, New York, New York, Vol. 5, No. 2, 1981, pp. 22-25 (GeoArchive).

Dyachkov, V. K., “**Nonoverloaded Conveyor Cargo Lift** from Deep Mines and Pits”, Mekh. Avtom. Proizvod. (USSR), Vol. 2, 1984, pp. 14-16 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Edwards, M., “**New Approach to Mine Transport**”, South African Mining, Coal, Gold and Base Minerals (South Africa), November, 1986, pp. 29,31, 33 (Energy SciTec).

Funk, E. D. & Barrett, M. D., “**Short Haul Hydraulic Pipelining of Coal** for Strip, Deep and Remote Mines”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Technical Conference on Slurry Transportation, Las Vegas, Nevada, 1979 03 28, Slurry Transport Association, Washington, District of Columbia, 1979, pp. 51-59 (Energy SciTec).

Gal’chenko, P. P.; Bublikov, E. V.; Bernshtein, S. A. & Zayats, I. E., “**Progressive Technology for Performance of Concrete Work** in Construction or Reconstruction of Mines”, Shakhnoe Stroit. (USSR), Vol. 7, July, 1986, pp. 6-8 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Jaskowski, A., “**Technological and Economic Analysis of the Main Haulage System in Deep Mines**”, Gornictwo (Poland), Vol. 2, No. 2, 1978, pp. 129-146 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Ketz, J., “**How to Install Main Belts Efficiently**”, Coal Age (USA), Vol. 90, No. 3, March, 1985, pp. 56-58 (Energy SciTec).

Lange, G., “**Significance of Haulage and Transport in Deep Mining**”, Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 115, No. 12, June, 1979, pp. 571-574 (in German) (Energy SciTec).

McKenzie, J. Charles, “**Continuous Haulage** at Amherst Coal”, Mining Congress Journal, ISSN 0026-5160, Vol. 64, No. 11, November, 1978, pp. 29-30, 50 (Ei Compendex®).

Ponomarenko, V. A., “**Tekhnologiya Organizatsiya i Ekonomika Podzemnogo Transporta (Technology of the Organization and Economics of Underground Transport)**”,

Nedra, Moscow, USSR, 1977, 221 pp. (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Shimizu, Akira, "Experience with Local **Man-Transportation at Taiheiyo Coal Mine**", Nippon Kogyo Kaishi (Journal, Mining and Metallurgical Institute, Japan), ISSN 0369-4194, 1987, Vol. 103, No. 1196, pp. 620-621 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Spivakovskii, A. O., "Besperegruzochnyi Konveiernyi Pod'em iz Glubokikh Shakit i Kar'erov (**Transferless Transportation by Conveyor** from Deep Mines and Open Pits)", Ugol, ISSN 0041-5790, No. 5, May, 1976, pp. 59-64 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex®).

Watt, R. G., "**Underground Transport**", British Coal International - International Guide to UK Coal Technology and Equipment, Sterling Publications Limited, London, England, 1984, pp. 259, 261-261 (Energy SciTec).

Willock, M. J., "**Deep Mining and Surface Handling Problems** - Transport, Handling and Storage Problems and Their Solution", Workshop on Coal and the Community, Sheffield, United Kingdom, 1983 03 23, national Society for Clean Air, Brighton, England, 1983 (Energy SciTec).

Wood, D. J., "A Comparison of **Power Requirements and Performance of Underground Coal Transport Systems**", 4<sup>th</sup> International Technical Conference on Slurry Transportation, March, 1979, Las Vegas, Nevada, Session IV B, pp. 206-220 (MINTECH).

### Transportation - Metal Mines / Transport - Mines de métaux

Bellis, J. P. & Waterworth, S., "**Faster Deployment of Men and Materials** in Large and Small Mines", Journal of Mines, Metals & Fuels, ISSN 0022-2755, Vol. 36, No. 11, November, 1988, pp. 515-518 (Ei Compendex®).

Coetsee, J. & Halasz, L. S., "**The Hector System of Transporting Support Timber**" (Note: Hydro-electronically Controlled Timber Orifice Relay), Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 02287 6, 1977, pp. 471-478.

Hariharan, N., "**Bulk Handling** of Auriferous Ore from **Deeper Levels at Bharat Gold Mines**", Bulk Solids Handling, ISSN 0173-9980, ISBN 0-13-782178-6, Vol. 4, No. 4, December, 1984, pp. 793-794, 796, 798 (Ei Compendex®).

Tarasiewicz, S.; St. Bedard, & Paraszczak, J., "Application of the Robomac 100-TB to **Deep Mining** Transport", Proceedings, International Symposium on Mine Mechanization

& Automation, Golden, Colorado, 1991, Edited by L. Ozdemir, R. King & K. Hanna, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, 1991, Vol. II, ISBN 0-918062-85-3, pp. 15-21 (MINTECH) (GeoArchive).

Wilson, J. W. & MacMenigall, W. H., “**In-Stope Materials handling with Particular Reference to an Aerial Ropeway Conveying System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 585 et seq. (AMMSA).

### **Transportation - Open Pits / Transport - Mines à ciel ouvert**

Marelli, R. A., “**Deep Pit Electrical Transmission Systems for Off-Highway Trucks**”, Mining Convention, American Mining Congress, 1972, San Francisco, California, Paper No. 8, 10 pp. (MINTECH).

### **Tunneling / Tunnels**

Anon., “**Use of New Austrian Method of Tunnel Building** in Coal Mines in the Federal Republic of Germany”, Shakhtnoe Stroitel'stvo (USSR), Vol. 4, April, 1989, pp. 30-32 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Archibald, J. H.; Miller, A. L. & Savanick, G. A., “**Self-Propelled Abrasive Jet Reamer/Miner** for Deviated Boreholes in Hard Rock”, Proceedings 1991 Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conference, June, 1991, Seattle, Washington, pp. 829-839 (MINTECH).

Arndt, H., “**Tunnelling through Soft Ground** at East Geduld”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 579-586 (AMMSA),

Brereton, E. C. W., “**The Development of the South Cross-Cut and Return Airway** on 43 Level and the Excavation of No. 3 Sub-Vertical Shaft Hoist Chambers, South African Land and Exploration Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 203-216 (AMMSA).

Briggs, R. K., “**Penetrating a Running Dyke** on Libanon Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 73 et seq. (AMMSA).

Duggan, G. H., “**High-Speed Development on Roodepoort Deep**, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The



Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 291 et seq. (AMMSA).

Heidelbach, G., “**Full-Face Drivage** to Link the Haltern Take to General Blumenthal Colliery”, Glueckauf (federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 118, No. 1, 1982 01 07, pp. 2-5, 5-11 (in German and English) (Energy SciTec).

Immelman, D. A., “Notes on the **Hard-Rock Tunnelling Record** at Loraine Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 773 et seq. (AMMSA).

Jones, M. J. (Editor), “Tunnelling 1976”, Proceedings of an International Symposium, IMM, March, 1976, London, England, 455 pp.(MINTECH).

Kamemura, Katsumi; Takeda, Naoki & Yamamoto, Takuya, “Some **Design Aspects on the Tunnel Excavated in Deep Ground**”, Doshitsu Kogaku Kenkyu Happyokai Koenshu, ISSN 0285-7340, 1986, 21<sup>st</sup> Vol., No. 2-2, pp. 1677-1678 (in Japanese)(JICST-EPlus).

Kebble, R. A. R. & Taylor, J. H., “**Mining an Inter-shaft Haulage** at Welkom Gold Mine Using Mechanized Drilling Jumbos”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 175 et seq. (AMMSA).

Loubser, D. & Jacobs, J. C., “**Development of Twin Haulages at Depth, to a Distance of 12 500 ft., without Artificial Cooling**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 229-239 (AMMSA).

Moulton, B. G.; Cass, D. T.; Nowak, D. E., & Poulin, R. M., “**Tunnel Boring Machine Concept for Converging Ground**”, Proceedings Rapid Excavation and Tunneling Conference, San Francisco, California, June, 1995, Edited by G. E. Williamson & I. M. Goring, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration, pp. 507-521 (MINTECH).

Nosworthy, S. S., “**Rapid Development of Twin Haulages**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 133 et seq. (AMMSA).

Richardson, G. & Gollick, M. J., “The **Dosco CTM5 Tunnelling Machine**”, Tunnelling ‘88, Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Tunnelling, London, United Kingdom, 1988 04 18, Institution of Mining and Metallurgy, London, United Kingdom, 1988, pp. 265-274 (Energy SciTec).

Taute, A. H., “**Record-Breaking Tunnelling** at Doornfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 179-187 (AMMSA).

Tunncliffe, J. F., “**Full-Face Tunnelling at Selby**”, Mining Engineer (London), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 142, No. 254, November, 1982, pp. 247-257 (Ei Compendex®).

VanDerPas, E. & Allum, R., “**TBM Technology in a Deep Underground Copper Mine**”, Proceedings Excavation & Tunneling Conference, San Francisco, California, June, 1995, Edited by G. E. Williamson & I. M. Gowring, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration, 1995, pp. 130-144 (MINTECH).

### Underground Space / Espace souterrain

Jacoby, Charles H., “**Creation and Use of Underground Space**”, Salts & Brines '85, Proceedings, Symposium on Solution Mining of Salts and Brines, 1985, New York, New York, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, New York, New York, ISBN 0-89520-434-7, 1985, pp. 25-46 (Ei Compendex®).

### Ventilation - Coal Mines / Ventilation - Mines de charbon

Anon., “**Mine Ventilation in Safety Techniques**”, Razrab. Mestorozhd. Polezn. Iskop. (Kiev) (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 59, 1981, pp. 3-111 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Bury, J. & Lejnar, J., “**Deep Mine Ventilation** in COMECON Countries”, Uhli (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 35, No. 2, February, 1987, pp. 74-77 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

Butkin, V. D.; Avakyan, A. A. & Kuznetsov, N. N., “**Perspektivy razvitiya KATEhKa (Development Prospects of the Kansk-Achinsk Fuel-Energy Complex)**”, TsNIEhIugol', Moscow (USSR), 1986, 40 pp. (In Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Czubak, A., “**Deep Underground Mine Without Ventilation**”, Mechanizacja I Automatyizacja Gornictwa (Poland), ISSN 0208-7448, Vol. 29, Nos. 9/10, September, 1991, pp. 5-9 (in Polish and English) (Energy SciTec).

Fraczek, R., “**Selection of Methods and Measures for Improving Climatic Conditions in the Production Sections of Deep Mines**”, Przegląd Gorniczy (Poland), Vol. 34, No. 9, September, 1978, pp. 381-386 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Fraczek, R. & Kolasa, K., “**Possibilities of Adapting Mining Experiences from Czechoslovakia to Poland in the Field of Fighting Climatic Hazards**”, Wiadomosci

- Gornicze (Poland), Vol. 30, No. 4, April, 1979, pp. 104-107 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Fraczek, R. & Kurzydym, J., “**Ventilation Factors** in Conceptual Mine Design as Exploitation Descends to **Greater Depths**”, *Wiadomosci Gornicze (Poland)*, ISSN 0043-5120, Vol. 42, No. 3, March, 1991, pp. 63-68 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Frycz, A. & Fraczek, R., “**Deep Mine Designing: Ventilation and Air Conditioning Factors**”, *Przeglad Gorniczny (Poland)*, Vol. 34, No. 11, November, 1978, pp. 464-467 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Frycz, A.. & Sulkowski, J., “**Problem of Condensed Water in Deep Mine Ventilation Shafts**”, *Proceedings, 18<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Scientific Research in the Field of Safety at Work in Mining Industry, Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia, 1979 10 07, Cavtat, Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia, 1979*, pp. 393-397 (in French) (Energy SciTec).
- Goodman, Gerrit, V. R.; Taylor, Charles D. & Divers, Edward F., “**Ventilation Schemes for Deep Advance Mining Systems**”, *Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1991 05 03-05, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1991*, ISBN 0-87335-09905, pp. 356-360 (Ei Compendex®).
- Gushchin, A. M.; Lobov, V. L. & Shevchenko, V. N., “**The Air Temperature in the Drifts of Deep Mines with Reversal of the Ventilation Flow**”, *Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR)*, Vol. 11, 1983, p. 37 (in Ukrainian) (Energy SciTec).
- Hwalek, S.; Kozek, B. & Zwolan, S., “**Calculating the Quantity of Air Required for Effective Ventilation of Deep Mines**”, *Wiadomosci Gornicze (Poland)*, Vol. 33, Nos. 4/5, 1982, pp. 107-110 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Kalasky, J. D., “**Ventilation of Deep Coal Mines**”, *Mining Congress Journal*, September, 1972, pp. 43-48 (MINTECH).
- Kempski, W., “**Sensors and Actuating Control Systems for Ventilation of Deep Mines**”, *Proceedings 7<sup>th</sup> International Conference on Process Control in Mining, Budapest, Hungary, 1984 04 10, Koezponti Banyaszati Fejlesztési Intezet, Budapest, Hungary, 1984*, Vol. 2, Paper I/82, 12 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Kennedy, E., “**Silencers for Sectional Fans**”, *Proceedings 1<sup>st</sup> Mine Ventilation Symposium, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 1982 03 29, Hartman, H. L. (Editor), American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, New York, New York, 1982*, 29 pp. (Energy SciTec).

- Krushel'nitskiy, O. V., "Tekhnologiya Podzemnoy Razrabotki Tonkikh Ugol'nykh Plastov na Shakhtakh Uk SSR (**Progressive Plans for Preparing and Ventilating Panels**)", VINITI, Donetsk, Ukrainian SSR, 1984, pp. 19-27 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kuklin, B. K.; Lepikhov, A. G. & Tsurpal, G. M., "**Main Principles for Constructing Models of Mine Section Ventilation in Deep Mines**", Ugol' Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 9, September, 1985, pp. 35-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kuklin, E. K. & Lepikhov, A. G., "Complimentary Requirements to Schemes for Development and **Ventilation of Coal Panels in Deep Mines**", Bezopasnost Truda v Promyshlennosti (USSR), ISSN 0409-2961, Vol. 8, August, 1990, pp. 29-32 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kuschel, K. H., "**Mine Ventilation and Air-Conditioning in Deep Workings**", Glueckauf (Federal Republic of Germany), Vol. 122, No. 2, 1986 01 23, pp. 108-114 (in German) (Energy SciTec).
- Saxton, I., "**Coalmine Ventilation - from Agricola to the 1980s. Part 9**", Mining Engineering (London) (United Kingdom), Vol. 146, No. 304, January, 1987, pp. 465-472 (Energy SciTec).
- Smith, Gary & Stolz, Richard., "**Deep Cut Mining Investigation. Case Study**", Proceedings, 5<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1991 05 03-05, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1991, ISBN 0-87335-099-5, pp. 617-625 (Ei Compendex®).
- Stevenson, J. W., "Ventilation Considerations in Longwall Mining of **Deep Gassy Seams in Alabama**", Proceedings Indo-US Seminar on Longwall Mining Systems for Thick Seam Mining: Assessment of Progress and Needs", January, 1986, Dhanbad, India, pp. 163-180 (MINTECH).
- Takasaki, T., "**Provision of Airways in old SD Workings**", Proceedings, 29<sup>th</sup> Conference of Coal Mining Engineers, Tokyo, Japan, 1980 10 20, Japan Coal Association, Tokyo, Japan, 1980, pp. 5-7 (in Japanese) (Energy SciTec).
- Waclawik, J. & Roszymialski, W., "**Air Flow Direction and Strength in a Deep Mine Ventilation Network in Conditions of High Heat Exchange**", Sb. Ved. Pr. Vys. Sk. Banske Ostrave, Rada Horn.-Geol.(Czechoslovakia), Vol. 25, No. 1, 1979, pp. 115-129 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

- Anon., “**Better Ventilation - A Reachable Goal**”, World Mining Equipment, Vol. 9, No. 2, February, 1985, pp. 13-14 (MINTECH).
- Bagchi, S., “**The Ventilation of Deep Mines**”, Central Mining Research Station, Dhanbad, India, 1987, ISSN 0257-442X (Ei Compendex®).
- Bardswick, W. A., “**Ventilation of Deep Mines** in Northern Ontario”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 58, N. 640, August, 1965, pp. 827-831.
- Barcza, M. & Lambrechts J. de V., “**Ventilation and Air Conditioning** Practices in South African Gold Mines”, Proceedings, 7<sup>th</sup> Commonwealth Mining and Metallurgical Congress, 1961, South Africa, 14 pp. (MINTECH).
- Batmanov, Y. K.; Lepikhov, A. G.; Moiseev, M. A. & Shevtsov, V. I., “**New Method of Ventilating Underground Mines by Means of Pipes**”, 10 pp. Translation Ugol Ukrainy (Ukrainian Coal), No. 6, 1983, pp. 20-22 (MINTECH).
- Blunt, T. L., “**Notes on the Ventilation of 45 Haulage**, Grootvlei Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 381 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Bryson, R. H., “**Installation of a Brattice Wall in the 4a Ventilation Shaft**, Free State Geduld Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 37 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Burton, R. C.; Plenderleith, W.; Stewart, J. M.; Pretorius, B. C. B. & Holding, W., “**Recirculation of Air in the Ventilation and Cooling** of Deep Gold Mines”, Proceedings 3<sup>rd</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Harrogate, England, 1984 06 13, Institution of Mining & Metallurgy, London, ISBN 0-900-488-76-, 1984, pp. 291-299 (Ei Compendex®).
- Chenik, D., “**Mechanically-Operated Ventilation Doors**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 283 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Cook, Nevile G. W., “**Ventilation Techniques** Developed in South Africa”, Mining Congress Journal, ISSN 0026-5160, Vol. 63, No. 10, October, 1977, pp. 40-44 (Ei Compendex®).
- Corrigan, J., “**Notes on the Lining-Up and Grouting of Streamlined Buntons** in the No. 1 Sub-Vertical Shaft at Buffelsfontein Gold mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The

Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 121 et seq. (AMMSA).

Coulter, M. C. & Parsons, H. S., “**Creighton Mine, Ventilation System for Deep Mining**”, Annual Meeting, Mines Accident Prevention Association of Ontario (MAPAO), May, 1978, Totonto, Ontario, 11 pp. (MINTECH).

Cundill, A. J., “**Ventilation of Development Ends - Use of 16 in. Galvanized Iron Pipe for Overlap of Exhaust System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 373-375 (AMMSA).

Cundill, A. J., “Some Notes on the **Features and Installations of Large Ventilation Pipes** at Vlakfontein G. M. Co., Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 525-539 (AMMSA).

Curlewis, S. O., “**The Support and Ventilation of Stopes at Depth**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 285-294 (AMMSA).

Fleetwood, B. R., “Notes on the **Equipping of the Upcast Compartment, No.3 Shaft, Loraine Gold Mines, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1976-1977, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The South African Chamber of Mines, ISBN 0 620 03273 1, 1978, pp. 25-37.

Forder, A. L. A., “**The Streamlining of Buntions** in No. 11a Shaft, Rand Leases”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1-14 (AMMSA).

Fourie, H. J., “**Optimal Proportioning of Ventilation and Refrigeration** in a Hot Deep Gold Mine using Trackless Mining”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, October, 1988, pp. 170-177 (MINTECH).

Frycz, A. & Kolarczyk, M., “**Sensitivity of Air Volume Outputs to Changes in Resistance of Side Branches in a Mine Ventilation Network**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 125-131 (AESIS).

Gangal, M. K., “Computer **Monitoring of Mine Ventilation**”, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report MRP/MRL 81-97, July, 1981, 10 pp. (MINTECH).

- Garner, A. D., “**The Opening of an Upcast Airway**, for the Installation of a 120 in. Safanco Fan, on Van Dyk Consolidated Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp 197 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Guney, Mehmet & Bell, Alan R., “Planning of **Ventilation and Air-Conditioning** in Hot and Deep Mines’, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME Annual Meeting, Dallas, Texas, 1982 02 14, SME-AIME, Littleton, Colorado, 1982, Preprint 82-75, 17 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Hall, A. E., “Canmet’s **Thermodynamic Ventilation Network Program**”, CIM Bulletin (Canada), Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, Vol. 75, No. 848, December, 1982, pp. 52-60 (Energy SciTec).
- Hall, A. E., “**Airflow in Deep Mines**: A Comment on the Papers by R. Hemp”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, Vol. 32, No. 6, June, 1979, p. 119-123 (FLUIDEX).
- Hall, A. E.; Gangal, M. K. & Stokes, M. A., “**CANMET Thermodynamic Ventilation Network Program**”, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report MRP/MRL 81-116, August, 1981, 26 pp. (MINTECH).
- Hall, A. E.; Mathews, K. E. & Gangal, M. K., “**Ventilation and Refrigeration Requirements and Costs in Deep Canadian Mines**”, Natural Resources Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, CANMET, Mining Research Laboratories, Report MRP/MRL 84-102, November, 1984, 37 pp (MINTECH).
- Hall, C. J., “Determination of Natural Ventilation **Pressure** and Shaft Resistance by the Motive Column Method”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 61, No. 673, May, 1968, pp. 619-628.
- Hall, D. G. L. & Lane, A. F., “**Ventilation Arrangements for the Sinking of and Future Development from No. 1 Sub-Vertical Shaft** on Dekraal Gold Mining Company, Limited”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 227-235 (AMMSA).
- Hamilton, G. B., “**Ventilation of a Deep-Level Hoist Chamber**”, Papers and Discussions, 1960-1961, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 709 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Harrington, D., “**Metal Mine Ventilation**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin

(now CIM Bulletin), No. 251, March, 1933, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 223-234.

Hemer, M., “Calculation of **Deep Mine Ventilation with Regard to Radioactive Element Occurrence**”, Rudy (Prague, Czechoslovakia), Vol. 23, No. 9, September, 1975, pp. 269 - 277 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

Hill, F. G. & Ransom, E. C., “**A Major Change-Over in the Ventilation of a Deep-Level Mine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 479-513 (AMMSA).

Karpinska, E., “**Resistance of Large-Diameter Shafts in Deep Mines**”, Przegląd. Gorniczy, ISSN 0033-216X, No. 7-8, 1975, pp. 301-305 (in Polish)(FLUIDEX).

Kennedy, C. H., “**Ventilation** at Vogelstruisbult Gold Mining Areas, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 89-396 (AMMSA).

Krzystanek, Zdzislaw & Wasilewski, Stanislaw, “**Monitoring and Control of Main Fans for Minimization of Power Consumption**”, Proceedings, 7<sup>th</sup> United States Mine Ventilation Symposium, June, 1995, Lexington, Kentucky, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration, Inc. (SME), Littleton, Colorado, 1995, pp. 75-81 (Ei Compendex®).

Lambrechts, J. de V., “**Ventilation Planning for Western Deep Levels, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1017-1027 (AMMSA).

Lewis, Warren C., “**The Natural Ventilation of Deep Mines**”, Program and Abstracts, 11<sup>th</sup> Friends of Karst Meeting, Decorah, Iowa, 1990 04 05-07, National Speleological Society, University Park, Pennsylvania, Geo (Super 2), ISSN 0735-0511, Vol. 17, Nos. 2-3, 1990, p. 73 (GeoRef).

Litwiniszyn, J., “**Non-Stationary Flow** of a Suspension with variable Concentration”, Bulletin, Academy of Polish Science, Series of Science & Technology, Vol. 20, No. 10, 1972, pp. 413-418 (Ei Compendex®).

Low, M., “History of the M.V.S. (Mine Ventilation Society)”, The Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, 1994, pp. 2-20 (MINTECH).

MacConachie, H., “**The Ventilation System of Western Reefs Mine**, with Special Reference to Twin Haulage Development”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947,



Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 261 et seq. (AMMSA).

Marks, J. R. & Shaffner, L. M., “**An Empirical Analysis of Ventilation Requirements for Deep Mechanized Stopping at the Homestake Mine**”, Proceedings 6<sup>th</sup> US Mine Ventilation Symposium, Salt Lake City, Utah, June, 1993, pp. 381-385 (MINTECH).

Martinek, K., “**Optimization of the Ventilation of Deep Mines**”, Vedeckovyzk. Uhelny Ustav, Sb. Vyzk. Pr. (Czechoslovakia), Vol. 186, 1980 (in Czech) (Energy SciTec).

McPherson, M. J. & Hem, R., “**Airflow in Deep Mines**”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, Vol. 31, No. 6, June, 1978, pp. 101-107 (FLUIDEX).

Ouederni, M. A.; Deliac, E. P. & Cassini, P., “**Modelling and Prediction of Climatic Conditions in a Deep Level Development Tunnel**”, Mine Ventilation, Mousset-Jones, P. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1985, pp. 489-498 (Energy SciTec).

Parker, R. D., “**Ventilation of the Frood Mine of the International Nickel Company of Canada, Limited**”, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), No. 240, April, 1932, The Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 162-208.

Peterson, T., “**Notes on Mine Ventilation of Development Ends**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, p. 379 (AMMSA).

Pienaar, D. P. A., “**Remote-Controlled Ventilation Doors at Vogelstruisbult Gold Mining Areas, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 621 et seq.(AMMSA).

Roberts, M., “**Ventilation Planning for the Extraction of Deep Ore at BCL’s Phikwe Mine, Botswana**”, Journal of the Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, ISSN 0368-3206, ISBN 0-306-41436-8, Vol. 37, No. 10, October, 1984, pp. 110-115 (MINTECH) (Ei Compendex®).

Robinson, V. C., “**A Sliding Extension Pipe in an Exhaust Column Used in No. 5 Sinking Shaft, Van Dyk Consolidated Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 37 et seq. (AMMSA).

Rouillard, R. J., “**The Prefabrication and Installation of a Ventilation Wall in a Vertical**

- Circular Shaft”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 69 et seq.(AMMSA).
- de Ruiter, Hans, “**Deep Mine Ventilation at Lac Minerals - Macassa Division**”, Mining Magazine, ISSN 0462-6230, Vol. 160, No. 3, March, 1989, 8 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Rushton, M. W., “**The Erection of a Concrete Brattice Wall in the Ventilation Shaft of the South Africa Land and Exploration Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1948-1949, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp 439 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Semeshko, E. G. & Tseitlin, Yu. A., “**Study of Heat and Mass Exchange Between a Ventilation Jet and a Cold Carrier Pipeline in a Mine**”, Soviet Mining Science (English Translation of Fiziko-Tekhnicheskije Problemy Razrabotki Poleznykh Iskopaemykh), ISSN 0038-5581, Vol. 21, No. 3, May-June, 1985, pp. 254-259 (Ei Compendex®).
- Solms, R. R. de G., “**The Practical and Financial Evaluation of Sinking a Ventilation Shaft Instead of Installing a Brattice Wall at No. 9 Shaft, South Division, Vaal Reefs Exploration and Mining Company, Limited**”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1982, pp. 391-411.
- Stachulak, Jozef S., “**Surface Mine Fan Installations at INCO Limited**”, CIM Bulletin, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, ISSN 0317-0926, Vol. 89, No. 1003, September, 1996, pp. 59-62 (CIM) (Ei Compendex®).
- Steinhobel, F. C., “**Ventilation at Vogelstruisbult Gold Mining Areas, Ltd., with Particular Reference to Organization in the Ventilation Department**”, Papers and Discussions, 1956-1957, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 581-589 (AMMSA).
- Steinhoff, J., “**The Henderson Mine Ventilation System**”, Design and Operation of Caving and Sublevel Stopping Mines, Edited by Daniel R. Stewart, 1981, Ch. 64, pp. 821-824 (MINTECH).
- Stroh, R. M.; Lloyd, F. & Bayley, F. J., “**Western Deep Levels - A Technical Challenge**”, Proceedings, 4<sup>th</sup> International Mine Ventilation Congress, Brisbane, Australia, 1988 07 03-06, Gillies, A. D. S. (Editor), Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Parkville, Victoria, 1988, pp. 557-563 (AESIS).

- Thomas, W. F. & Henwood, K. D., “**Installation of a Ventilation Wall in an Elliptical Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 13-24 (AMMSA).
- Van den Bosch, L. W. P., “**Ventilation Door Experiments** on Leslie Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 83 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Watson, D., ‘**Method Applied to Ventilate the Kimberley Reef Development ex No. 3 Shaft, Daggafontein**’, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 383 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Whillier, A., “Apparent Paradox of **Auto-Compression**”, Journal, Mine Ventilation Society of South Africa, Vol. 43, No. 11, November, 1990, pp. 217-220 (Ei Compendex®).
- Yartsev, V. A.; Kovalev, V. I.; Tokmakov, V. V.; Mineev, B. A. & Shelyakov, A. P., “Issledovanie Dvizheniya Vozdukha Cherez Razrushaemuyu Gornuyu Massu (Investigation of the **Movement of Air Through the Caved Mass** of Rock”, Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenii, Gornyi Zhurnal, No. 9, 1972, pp. 51-55 (in Russian) (Ei Compendex(R)).
- Zvyaga, V. I., “Application of **Suction Method** for Ventilation of Deep Shafts”, Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenii, Gornyi Zhurnal, ISSN 0536-1028, No. 8, 1971, pp. 75-79 (Ei Compendex®).

### **Warfare / Utilisation militaire**

- Pokrovskii, G. I. (Major General), “The Role of Science in Modern **Warfare**”, Translation of Voennaya Mysl’ (USSR), March, 1955, pp. 19-32 (NTIS).

### **Waste Disposal / Entreposage des résidus**

- Astle, Robin & Knight, Geoff C., “**Underground Disposal of Mine Waste**”, Proceedings, Western Regional Symposium on Mining & Mineral Processing Wastes, May, 1990, University of California at Berkeley, Berkeley, California, Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration, Littleton, Colorado, 1990, pp. 197-202 (Ei Compendex®).
- Anon., “Dependable **Submersible Pumps** Dewater Three Kaiser Mines”, Coal Mining & Processing, ISSN 0009-9961, Vol. 15, No. 12, February, 1978, pp. 74-76 (Ei Compendex®).

- Anon., “**Hazardous Materials Waste Disposal**. 1977-1979 (Citations from the NTIS Data Base”, Report PB-82-801234, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia, October, 1981, 208 pp. (NTIS) (Energy ScTec)..
- Anon., “**Hazardous Materials Waste Disposal**. 1977 - June, 1980 (Citations from the NTIS Data Base”, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia, June, 1980, 228 pp. (NTIS).
- Anon., “**Hazardous Materials Waste Disposal**. 1980-October, 1981 (Citations from the NTIS Data Base)”, Report PB-82-801242, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia, October, 1981, 135 pp. (NTIS) (Energy SciTec).
- Anon., “**Hazardous Materials Waste Disposal**. 1980-January, 1983 (Citations from the NTIS Data Base”, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia, January, 1983, 266 pp. (NTIS).
- Cavagnaro, D. M., “**Hazardous Materials Waste Disposal**. Volume 2, 1977- June, 1979 (A Bibliography with Abstracts)”, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia, July, 1979, 188 pp. (NTIS).
- Davies, William E., “**Geological Considerations in Waste Disposal**”, 10th Annual Meeting, Northeastern Section, Geological Society of America, 1975, Geological Society of America, Boulder, Colorado, Abstracts with Programs, ISSN 0016-7592, Vol. 7, No.1, 1975, pp. 45-46 (GeoRef).
- Doyle, William S., Deep Coal Mining : **Waste Disposal Technology**”, Deep Coal Mining Waste Disposal Technology, Noyes Data Corporation (Pollution Technology Review No. 28), Park Ridge, New Jersey, 1976, 392 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Duvel, William A. Jr.; Rapp, John R.; Atwood, Robert A. & Merritt, Gary L., “Leachate from **Disposal of FGD Sludge** (Flue Gas Desulfurization) in Deep Mines”, Proceedings, 71<sup>st</sup> Annual Meeting, Air Pollution Control Association, Houston, Texas, 1978 06 25-30, Air Pollution Control Association, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, ISSN 0099-4081, 1978, Vol. 5, paper 71.1, 16 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Earnest, H. W.; Rajaram, V.; Kauppila, T. A. & Hill, J. R. M., “**Underground Disposal of Retorted Oil Shale**”, Proceedings, 10<sup>th</sup> Oil Shale Symposium, 1977 04 21, Golden Colorado, Reubens, J. B. (Editor), Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, 1977, pp. 213-222 (Energy SciTec).
- Jobling, J., “**Treatment of Deep-Mine Colliery Spoil**”, Miner Plann, Northallerton, No. 13, 1982, pp. 23-25 (GeoArchive).

- Kegel, William G., “**Problems with Underground Refuse Disposal**”, Transactions, Society of Mining Engineers of AIME, Vol. 258, No. 4, December, 1975, pp. 280-283 (Ei Compendex).
- Knight, M. J., “**Waste Disposal in Geological Materials**”, Current Affairs Bulletin (Taiwan), Vol. 60, No. 7, December, 1983, pp. 18-30 (Energy SciTec).
- Lux, K. H., “**Cavities in Salt for Storage and Final Disposal; Geomechanical Aspects**”, “Strata Control in Deep Mines”, Proceedings of a Conference at Novosibirsk, USSR, 1989 06 05-06, Kidybinski, A. (Editor), A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, 1990, ISBM 90-6191-124-9 (GeoRef).
- Phillips, N. P. & Wells, R. M., “**Solid Waste Disposal**”, Final Report, Radian Corporation, Austin, Texas, Report No. RAD-TN-200-045-04, May, 1974, 314 pp. (NTIS).
- Smith, M. F., “**Hazardous Materials Waste Disposal (A Bibliography with Abstracts)**”, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia, June, 1978, 314 pp. (NTIS)(note: also cited as Reports PB-233144, EPA-650/2-74-003, 313 pp. (Energy SciTec)).
- Wiedemann, H. U., “**Deep Mine Disposal of Hazardous-Waste**”, Waste management & Research, Vol. 9, No. 1, 1991, pp. 65-66 (SciSearch®).

### Water / Eau

- Adam, O. V.; Bogomolov, N. A. & Antoshin, V. V., “**Operational Reliability of the New High-Pressure Pump TsNS500-800**”, Ugol’Ukr., ISSN 0041-5804, No. 9, September, 1985, p. 29 (in Russian)(FLUIDEX).
- Adamson, J. N. & Scott, R. A., “**Borehole Investigations and Logging Methods in Shaft Sinking**”, Mining Engineer, January, 1973, pp. 181-189 (MINTECH).
- Bair, Edwin Scott, “**Numerical Simulation of the Hydrogeologic Effects of Open-Pit Anthracite Mining**”, Ph.D. Thesis, 1980, Pennsylvania State University, State College, Pennsylvania, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol. 41/05-B, p. 1693, 308 pp (Dissertation Abstracts Online).
- Barthel, H., “Wasser im Mittelalter. Teil 6” (**Water in the Middle Ages. Part 6**), Wasserwirtschaft Wassertechnik, 1994, 2/94, pp. 39-42 (in German)(FLUIDEX).
- Beaton, S., “**Mud Sieve**”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 629 et

seq.(AMMSA).

Beringer, B., “**A System of Drains for Main Haulages**”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 751 et seq.(AMMSA).

Bochenska, T., “Modelowanie Rozwoju Doplywow wod Podziemnych do Kopaln Glebinowych (**Mathematical Model of the Growth of Ground Water** in Deep Mines), Wydawnictwo Geologiczne, Warsaw, Poland, Technika Poszukiwan Geologicznych, ISSN 0304-520X, Vol. 24, No. 3-117, pp. 13-18 (in Polish) (GeoRef).

Bogardi, I.; Kesseru, Z.; Schmieder, A.; Szidarovsky, F.; Duckstein, L. & Hekman, L., “Systems Models for **Mining under Water Hazard**”, Automation in Mining, Mineral and Metal Processing, 3<sup>rd</sup> IFAC Symposium, August 18, 1980, Montréal, Québec, J. O’Shea and M. Polis (editors), Pergamon Press, Oxford, England, 1980, pp. 145-153 (MINTECH) (Energy SciTec).

Bok, L., “**The Water Problem** of the East Rand Proprietary Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 155-158 (AMMSA).

Bok, L., “Additional Notes on the **Water Problem** of the E. R. P. M.”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 167-177 (AMMSA).

Brookes, A. A. & Murdock, C. C., “Application of **High Capacity, High Head Pumps** for Mine Drainage Using a **Flood Protected Pump System**”, 5<sup>th</sup> Technical Conference, British Pump Manufacturers Association on Pump Costs, Bath University, Cranfield, United Kingdom, 1977 04 19-21, BHRA Fluid Engineering, Paper A3, 1977, pp. A3.33-A3.50 (FLUIDEX).

Bryant, A. H., “**Layout of an Underground Pump Station**, Venterspost Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 669 et seq.(AMMSA).

Bryson, R. H., “**Mine Water Settlers**, Free State Geduld Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 677 et seq.(AMMSA).

Bryson, R. H. & Davidson, R. E., “**The Disposal of Unsettled Water Through a Sub-Vertical Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers

of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 97 et seq.(AMMSA).

Campbell, C., “**Conical Mud Settlers**”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 349 et seq.(AMMSA).

Chenik, D., “**The Use of Pre-Cast Drain Sections** at the Luipaards Vlei Estate and G. M. Co., Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1954-1955, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 745-747 (AMMSA).

Coetsee, J., “**An Improved Technique for the Sealing of Heavy Water-Bearing Fissures in Dolomites**”, Papers and Discussions, 1978-1979, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISSN 0379-6639, 1981, pp. 321-344 (AMMSA).

Cowles, E. P., “**Development Through a Water Fissure**”, Papers and Discussions, 1931-1936, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 185-195 (AMMSA).

Curtin, R. C., “**The Underground Water Encountered** at Blyvooruitzicht Gold Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 315 et seq. (AMMSA).

Davies, A. W. & Baird, W. K., “**Water Dangers**”, Mining Engineer (London), ISSN 0026-5179, Vol. 136, No. 188, December, 1976 - January, 1977, pp. 175-184 (Ei Compendex®).

de Villiers, G. S., “**Upward Flow Clarification of Mine Water** and Gold-Bearing Filtrate at Hartebeestfontein Mine”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 587 et seq.(AMMSA).

Deane, T. F., “**Mine Water Clarification and Sludge Handling Methods** at the South African Land and Exploration Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 687 et seq.(AMMSA).

Fischer, P. U., “**The Design and Installation of a Pressure-Resisting Concrete Plug**”, Papers and Discussions, 1950-1951, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 327 et seq. (AMMSA).

Fleischer, S. R., “**Controlled Flow Settling Sumps Equipped for Continuous Settling**

- and Sludging** with Van der Spuy Type of Sludge Press for Disposal of Sludge”, Papers and Discussions, 1939-1941, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 621 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Gibbs, S. B., “**Water Clarification and Sludge Handling**, West Driefontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 691 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Gouws, T. B., “**An Automatic Service Water Control System**”, Papers and Discussions, 1974-1975, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 439 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Grandjean, A., “**Deep Mine Drainage Installation** in Collieries of the Lorraine Coalfield”, Ind. Miner., (Ser.) Tech. (France), Vol. 8, October, 1984, pp. 625-638 (in French) (Energy SciTec).
- Greenslade, William M. & Condrat, George W., “Depressurization of a Multi-Layered Artesian System for **Water and Grout Control** During Deep Mine **Shaft Development**”, Journal of Hydrology, ISSN 0022-1694, Vol. 43, Nos. 1-4, October, 1979, pp. 517-536 (Ei Compendex®).
- Grobler, L. V. & van Zyl, P. J., “**Excavation, Support and Operation of a Series of Cylindro-Conical Settlers and Cylindrical Clear Water Sumps** at Scott Shaft, Stilfontein Gold Mining Company, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 369 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Henton, M. Patricia, “Predicting the **Quality of Mine Water Discharges**”, Effluent & Water Treatment Journal, ISSN 0013-2217, Vol. 16, No. 11, November, 1976, p. 568, 572 (Ei Compendex®).
- Hildick-Smith, G., “**Sand Filter for Underground Water**”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 247-249 (AMMSA).
- Hunt, G. F., “**Water Problems** at Wesselton and Dutoitspan Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1952-1953, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 297 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Immelman, D. A., “Notes on the **Design of the Main Pump Station** at No. 3 Shaft, Loraine Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 457 et



seq.(AMMSA).

Jackson, K. A. B., “**Mine Water Clarification and Sludge Handling Methods** on St. Helena Gold Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 703 et seq.(AMMSA).

Jarvis, A. G., “**Re-Opening and Establishing Canals in Marshy Areas for the Purpose of Coping with Excess Water and thus Preventing its Inflow Into the Underground Workings of Mines**”, Papers and Discussions, 1972-1973, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 687 et seq.(AMMSA).

Kandzia, A., “**Domestic Systems for Dewatering of Deep Mines**”, Mechanizacja I Automatyizacja Gornictwa (Poland), Vol. 21, No. 4, April, 1983, pp. 11-17 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Kempe, J. O., “**The Successful Use of Aqualung Divers in Controlling an Inrush of Water** in a Sinking Shaft at the East Rand Proprietary Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1085 et seq. (AMMSA).

Kipko, E. Ja., “**Water Control by Integrated Grouting Method** in Mining”, Proceedings of the Seminar on Some Current Ground water Problems in Mining, Nottingham, England, 1986 09 16, International Journal of Mine Water, ISSN 0255-6960, Vol. 5, No. 4, December, 1986, pp. 41-47 (Ei Compendex®).

Knight, A. S., “**Notes on the Water Service** on East Geduld Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1942-1945, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 755-758 (AMMSA).

Krzowski, Z., “**Drainage Systems** used in Jurassic Formations in the Lubin Coalfield (Poland)”, El Agua en la Minería, Segundo Congreso Internacional (2<sup>nd</sup> International Congress, International Mine Water Association), Granada, Spain, 1985 09 17, Fernandez-Rubio, R. (Editor), School of Mines, Madrid, Spain, 1985, pp. 169-179 (in Spanish) (Energy SciTec).

Kuntz, G., “**Submersible Pumps for Mine Drainage**”, Pumps (United Kingdom), Vol. 169, October, 1980, pp. 467-472 (Energy SciTec).

Link, H., “**Watertight** Shaft Lining of Combined Concrete and Steel-Plate Construction for a Canadian Potash Mine Shaft’, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 64, No. 711, July, 1971, pp. 73-

78.

MacNaughton, R. P., “A Follow-up Paper on a **Hydraulic Displacement Scheme for Elevating Mud in High Lifts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1980-1981, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 341 et seq.(AMMSA).

McLeod, A. R., “Notes on the **Emergency Action for Water Control**”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 355 et seq. (AMMSA).

Meyer, J. P. & Marx, W. M., “The **Minimizing of Pressure Losses** in a Fan-Drift Mine Shaft Intersection Using Computational Fluid Dynamics”, R & D Journal, 1993, Vol. 9, No. 3, pp. 1-7 (FLUIDEX).

Munro, R. D. R.; Craig, A. J. J. & Pritchard-Davies, E. W. D., “**Initial Water Control by Grouting** at Kinross Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1966-1967, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 69 et seq. (AMMSA).

Nelems, H. E., “**Water Problem at Venterpost Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1946-1947, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 337-344 (AMMSA).

Nikraz, H. R.; Press, M. E. & Evans, A. W., “**Compaction Behavior of Lightly Cemented Sandstone as a Result of Dewatering**”, Proceedings, International Land Reclamation and Mine Drainage Conference and 3<sup>rd</sup> International Conference on the Abatement of Acidic Drainage, Vol. 2, Mine Drainage, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1994 04 24-30, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, District of Columbia, SP 06B-94, 1994, pp. 158-167 (Energy SciTec).

Nosworthy, S. S., “**Mine Water Clarification and Sludge Handling Methods**, Daggafontein Mines, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 711 et seq.(AMMSA).

Otsuka, T., “The **Hydro-Mine Sunagawa**”, Gluckauf and Translation, Vol. 117, No. 24, 1981, pp. 667-670 (MINTECH).

Petrenko, S. Ya. & Semenenko, B. A., “**New Filters** for Uncomplicated Systems for **Deep Mine Water Treatment**”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 5, May, 1985, pp. 36-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Plumptre, J. H., “**Underground Waters of the Kent Coalfield**”, Transactions, Institution of Mining Engineers, London, United Kingdom, Vol. 119, Pt. 3, 1959, pp. 155-169 (GeoRef).
- Pols, A. C., “**Hydraulic Mining** through Boreholes”, Mededlingen Rijks Geologische Dienst, Symposium on the Possible Utilization of **Deep Coal** Resources, March, 1980, Heerlen, Netherlands, edited by M. J. Bless, Vol. 33, pp. 1-10, 41-56 (MINTECH).
- Rauch, H. W.; O’Steen, W. N.; Ahnell, G. & Giannatos, D. F., “**Prediction for Aquifer Dewatering** over Underground Mines in the Pittsburgh, Sewickley, and Upper Freeport Coals of Northern West Virginia”, Surface Mining and Water Quality, Proceedings 5<sup>th</sup> Annual West Virginia Surface Mine Drainage Task Force Symposium, Morgantown, West Virginia, 1984 03 21-22, West Virginia Surface Mining and Reclamation Association, Charleston, West Virginia, 1984, Paper 9, 11 pp. (Energy SciTec).
- Richards, C. E., “**Settling Sump Equipped for Continuous Settlement and Sludging**, South-East Section, Government Gold Mining Areas, Ltd.”, Papers and Discussions, 1937-1938, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 253 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Richel, R.; Lachowski, L.; Rohatynski, R. & Zacharewicz, M., “**Method and System of Guaranteeing the Necessary Pressure of Production Water in Deep Mines**”, Patent application 107618, filed 1975 10 31, Patent PL 184423, published 1980 12 19, Plenum Publishing Corporation, New York, New York (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Rogers, B. S., “**Mine Dewatering: Which Sump Pump Should You Choose?**”, Canadian Mining Journal, Vol. 105, No. 2, December, 1984, pp. 23-26 (MINTECH).
- Rogoz, M. & Talik, J., “**Hydrogeologic Problems of the Anju Brown Coal Basin in Korea**”, Proj.-Probl. Budown. Wegl. (Poland), Vol. 32, No. 6, June, 1987, pp. 32-38 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Rose, H. G. M., “**Sealing Water Intersected by a Blast** on Winkelhaak Mines”, Papers and Discussions, 1968-1969, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 343 et seq. (AMMSA).
- Serikova, S. D., “**Conditions Underlying the Formation of the Chemical Composition of Mine Waters** in the Northeastern Section of the Donets Basin”, Ugol’ Ukrainy (Ukrainian SSR), Vol. 10, October, 1979, pp. 43-44 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

- Solms, R. L. de G., “**The Flooding of Western Deep Levels No. 1 Shaft**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, 249-285.
- Starkey, D. L. & Kruger, C. C., “**The Development of a Hydraulic Displacement Scheme for Elevating Mud in High Lifts**”, Papers and Discussions, 1970-1971, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 181 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Stephenson, Barbara G. & Utton, Albert E., “**The Challenge of Mine Dewatering to Western Water Law and the New Mexico Response**”, Land and Water Law Review, Vol. 15, No. 2, 1980, pp. 445-477 (Enviroline(R)).
- Storck, U., “**First Use of the Double Steel and Concrete Sandwich Lining for Keeping High-Pressure Water out of a Potash Shaft**”, CIM Bulletin, Vol. 61, No. 679, November, 1968, pp. 1305-1312 (MINTECH).
- Thiel, E. W., “**Use of Cyllindro-Conical Settlers for Underground Water Clarification on Harmony Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 717 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Tieman, Gregory E. & Rauch, Henry W., “**Study of Dewatering Effects at an Underground Longwall Mine Site in the Pittsburgh Seam of the Northern Appalachian Coalfield**”, Proceedings Eastern Coal Mine Geomechanics Conference, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, 1986 11 19, United States Bureau of Mines Information Circular 9137, United States Bureau of Mines, Washington, District of Columbia, ISSN 0096-1914, 1986, pp. 72-89 (Ei Compendex®).
- van den Bosch, L. W. P., “**Development in Pipe Usage on St. Helena Gold Mines, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1089-1093 (AMMSA).
- Waller, F. H. G., “**Development of Underground Settlement of Water, Libanon Gold Mining Company, Ltd.**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 725-733 (AMMSA).
- Wilson, R. A., “**Machine Water Service**”, Papers and Discussions, 1962-1963, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp.1201 et seq.(AMMSA).

- Wingfield, J. A. D., “**A Floatless Type of Automatic Pump Control**”, Papers and Discussions, 1958-1959, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 1111 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Wingfield, J. A. D., “**A Cornish Pumping Engine**”, Papers and Discussions, 1964-1965, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, pp. 709 et seq.(AMMSA).
- Wolmarans, J. F. & Guise-Brown, F. H., “**The Water Hazard** in Deep Gold Mining of the Far West Witwatersrand - South Africa”, Proceedings Conference on Water in Mining and Underground Works, 1978, Granada, Spain, pp. 329-347 (MINTECH).
- Wyllie, R. J. M., “**Water in Mining** Meeting in Granada”, World Mining, November, 1978, pp. 56-57 (MINTECH).
- Yardley, D. H., “**Hydrology of Some Deep Mines** in Precambrian Rocks”, Energy Research and Development Administration, Oak Ridge, Tennessee, October, 1975, 74 pp. (NTIS).
- Zarzycki, M.; Grychowski, J. & Korczak, A., “**Pumps for Main Drainage of Deep Mine Workings**”, Przegląd Gornicky, Vol. 30, No. 2, November, 1974 (in Polish)(FLUIDEX).

### **Water-Jets / Jet d'eau**

- Tupholme, E. R.; Wymer, D. G. & Pickering, R. G. B., “**Optimising the Design of High-Pressure Water-Jet Stope Cleaning Equipment**”, Papers and Discussions, 1982-1983, Association of Mine Managers of South Africa, The Chamber of Mines of South Africa, ISBN 0 620 06296 7, 1984, pp. 95-107.

### **Wire Ropes / Cable de treuil**

- Antoniak, J., “**Multiple-Cable Mine Lifting Machines** on a Foundation for Large End Loads and Deep Mines”, Zesz. Nauk. Politech. Slask., Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 576, 1978, pp. 31-40 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Beblo, W., “**Kinematic Model of the Process of Elongation for Mine Hoisting Ropes**”, OIPEEC Conference, Krakow, Poland, Organisation Internationale pour L'Etude de L'Endurance des Cables, Reading Rope Research, Reading University, Reading, United Kingdom, 1981, pp. 194-197 (OIPEEC).
- Beres, J. et. al., “**Prospects for the Production of Ropes for Very Deep Mines**”,

Mechanizacja I Automatyizacja Gornictwa (Poland), Vol. 16, No. 7, July, 1978, pp. 22-28 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Carbongo, A., "Investigations of **Hoisting Rope Twisting** in Mine Shafts", Miedzynarodowa Konferencja: Dynamika Maszyn Gornicznych Dynamach 89 (International Conference: Dynamics of Mining Machines Dynamach 89), Szczyrk, Poland, 1989 10, Zeszyty Naukowe Politechniki Slaskiej, Gornictwo (Poland), ISSN 0372-9508, Vol. 182, 1991, pp. 19-42 (in Polish)(Energy SciTec).

Casey, N. F., "**An Approach to the Fatigue Life Prediction of Large Diameter Wire Rope**", OIPEEC Bulletin, No. 62, Organisation Internationale pour L'Etude de L'Endurance des Cables, Reading Rope Research, Reading University, Reading, United Kingdom, 1991, pp. 15-40 (OIPEEC).

Cooper, L. O., "**A Proposal on Safety Factors for Hoisting Ropes**", The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 44, No. 468, April, 1951, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 270-272.

Damien, J-P. & Terriez, J-M., "**Endurance Analysis of Wire Ropes as Used in Deep Extraction Installations**", OIPEEC Bulletin No. 70, ISSN 1018-8819, Organisation Internationale pour L'Etude de L'Endurance des Cables, Reading Rope Research, Reading University, Reading, United Kingdom, 1995, pp. 41-45 (OIPEEC).

Downton, J. M., "**Wire Ropes for Deep Shafts**", Peacock, G. E., Symposium on the Design and Operation of Deep Shafts, The Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bulletin (now CIM Bulletin), Vol. 58, No. 644, December, 1965, Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum, Montréal, Québec, pp. 1281-1282.

Glushko, M. F. & Savkov, V. I., "**Equal-Strength Cables with a Light Filler** for Hoisting from Deep Mine Shafts", Gorn. Zhr. (USSR), Vol. 11, 1981, pp. 36-38 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).

Hankus, J., "**Hoisting Ropes for Shafts Characterized by Difficult Operating Conditions**", Mech. Automat. Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 25, Nos. 3/4, March, 1987, pp. 21-26 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).

Hankus, J., "**Creep and Relaxation of Mine Hoist Ropes**", OIPEEC Bulletin, No. 60, Organisation Internationale pour L'Etude de L'Endurance des Cables, Reading Rope Research, Reading University, Reading, United Kingdom, 1990, pp. 17-32 (OIPEEC).

- Kolosov, L. & Ropai, V., “**Extreme Length of Balance Ropes**”, Miedzynarodowe Seminarium: Technika Transportu Szybowego (International Seminar on Mine Shaft Hoisting Technology), Gliwice, Poland, 1990 09, Zeszyty Naukowe Politechniki Slaskiej, Gornictwo (Poland), ISSN 0372-9508, Vol. 200, 1991, pp. 133-150 (in Russian)(Energy SciTec).
- Ksyunin, G. P.; Khal’fin, M. I. & Korotkii, A. A., “Investigation of the **Service Lives of Winding Cables** used in the Coal Mining Industry”, Izvestiya Vysshikh Uchebnykh Zavedenij, Gornyi Zhurnal (USSR), Vol. 10, October, 1983, pp. 72-74 (in Russian) (Energy SciTec).
- Kyrtselin, E., “**Information on Hoisting Equipment in the Mining Industry**”, Minno Delo (Bulgaria), ISSN 0205-1699, Vol. 45, Nos. 9-10, September, 1990, pp. 13-14 (in Bulgarian) (Energy SciTec).
- Lesnak, O., “Ways of **Improving Safety of Haulage and Balance Ropes**”, Proceedings 20<sup>th</sup> International Conference of Safety in Mines Research Institutes, Sheffield, England, 1983 10 03, Health and Safety Executive, Explosion & Flame Lab, Buxton, England, G6, 1983, 15 pp. (Ei Compendex®).
- Mikula, L. & Cimala, R., “**Safety of Rope Constructions Used for Great Depth**”, OIPEEC Round Table Conference, Krakow, Poland, Organisation Internationale pour L’Etude de L’Endurance des Cables, Reading Rope Research, Reading University, Reading, United Kingdom, 1981, Supplement 43-49 (OIPEEC).
- Szlarski, L.; Zajac, M. & Dziadecki, A., “**Minimizing Rope Oscillations** when Controlling Operation of Mine Hoisting Machines”, Arch. Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 25, No. 3, 1980, pp. 441-483 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Szlarski, L., “**Limitation of Rope Oscillations of Deep Shaft Winders**”, OIPEEC Round Table Conference, Krakow, Poland, Organisation Internationale pour L’Etude de L’Endurance des Cables, Reading Rope Research, Reading University, Reading, United Kingdom, 1981, pp. 215-228 (OIPEEC).
- Szklarski, L. M. & Jaracz, K., “Review of **Methods of Limitation of Winder Rope Oscillations**”, Arch. Gorn. (Poland), Vol. 28, No. 1, 1983, pp. 13-43 (in Polish) (Energy SciTec).
- Voigt, P., “**Technical Manufacturing Possibilities of Ropes with Large Diameters and Long Lengths**”, OIPEEC Round Table Conference, Glasgow, Scotland, Organisation Internationale pour L’Etude de L’Endurance des Cables, Reading Rope Research, Reading University, Reading, United Kingdom, 1985, Paper 2.1., 7 pp.

December 31, 2000

366

31 décembre, 2000

(OIPEEC).



December 31, 2000

367

31 décembre, 2000